



éDUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

KZ 261



INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2011/2012 REVIEW

Produced by the Office of the Municipal Manager

éDumbe Local Municipality

Private Bag X 308

Paulpietersburg

3180

Tel: 034 995 1650

Fax: 034 995 1192

DOCUMENT OUTLINE

Section A: Executive Summary

Section B: Municipal Analysis per Key Performance Area (KPA)

Section C: Development Strategies

Section D: High Level Spatial Development Framework

Section E: Sector Involvement

Section F: Implementation Plan

Section G: Projects (One Year Operational Plan)

Section H: Financial Plan (SDBIP)

Section I: Organisational Performance Management System

**Section J: Tables, Maps and Figures and
Section K: Annexures**

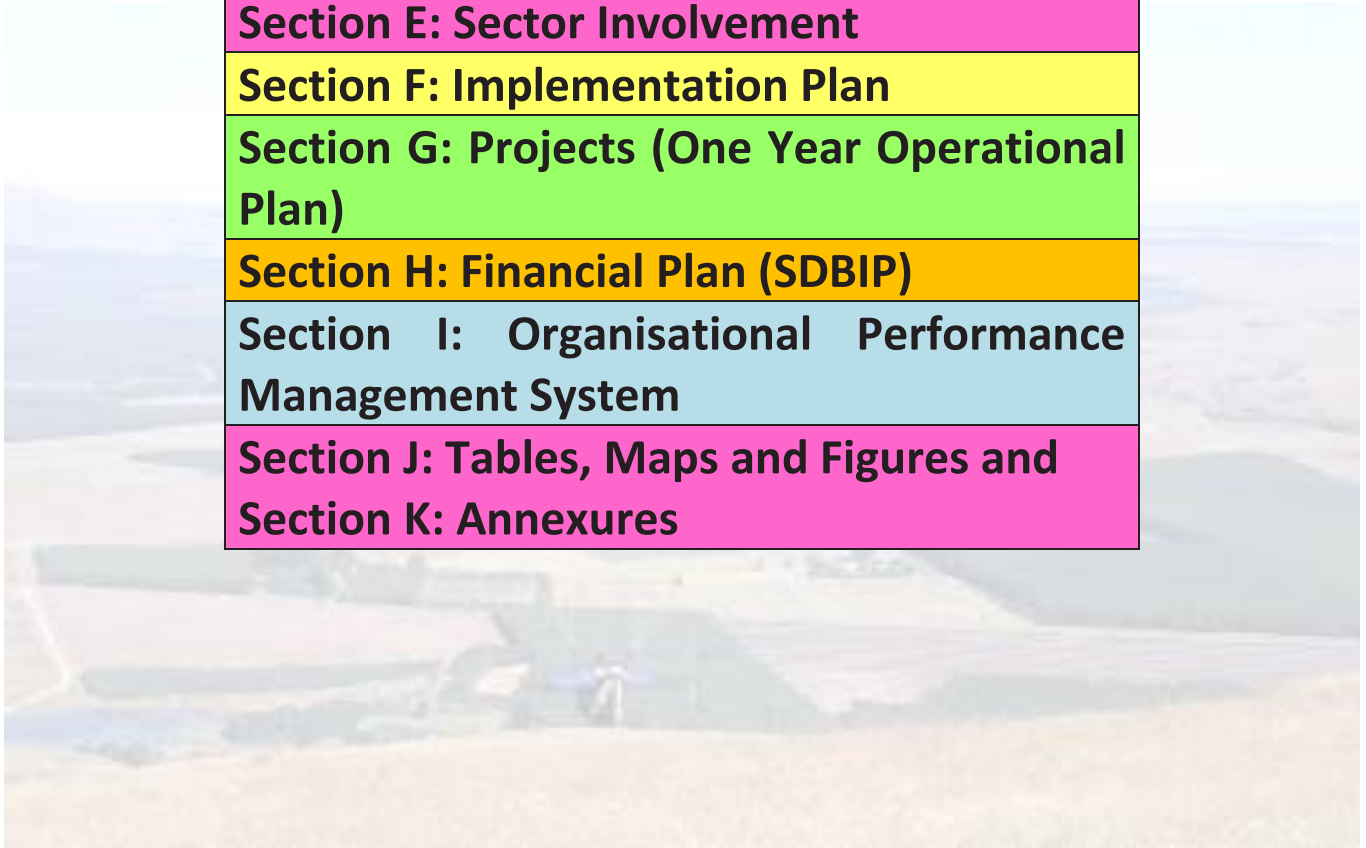


Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-----|
| 1. Foreword by the Mayor | 1 |
| 2. Introduction by the Acting Municipal Manager | 2 |
| 3. Section A: Executive Summary | 3 |
| 4. Section B: Municipal Analysis per Key Performance Area (KPA) | 25 |
| 5. Section C: Development Strategies | 109 |
| 6. Section D: High Level Spatial Development Framework (SDF) | 119 |
| 7. Section E: Sector Involvement | 222 |
| 8. Section F: Implementation Plan | 235 |
| 9. Section G: Projects | 245 |
| 10. Section H: Financial Plan (SDBIP) | 252 |
| 11. Section I: Organisational Performance Management System (PMS) | 274 |
| 12. Section J: Listing of Maps, Tables, Figures | 292 |
| 13. Section K: Annexures | 295 |

1. Foreword by the Mayor

All spheres of government have a constitutional mandate of ensuring that services are provided. Local government is the sphere that is closest to the people. In éDumbe Local Municipality, we not only focus on basic service delivery but we endeavour to ensure that services needed by people are delivered.

éDumbe Municipality has grown a culture of public participation, several meetings have been held in all wards. The purpose of these meetings is not just to comply with local government, Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2002) but it is to get public views and do what we can. This has strengthened us in the relationship and understanding of the community. It is ensured that what is done by the Municipality is responsive to the needs of the public.

There has been an improvement in our Integrated Development Planning Government Departments who were invited to give input while the community members were leading the process through our road-shows. In the past years there have been much concern about capacity and performance of our officials but through workshops and appointment of skilful people, that problem has been reduced drastically.

We have a major challenge of a very little equitable share while we have large community needs. Little equitable share is caused by the fact that we have minimal number of registered voters yet we are a population of more than 100 000. Through passion, commitment, and unreservedly effort to be put on our daily activities we promise great achievements in our Municipality.

Councillor M.B. Nxusa
Honourable Mayor
éDumbe Local Municipality

2. Introduction by the Acting Municipal Manager

As you are aware, the 2011/2012 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) marks the end of the second round of integrated development planning. In the same breath, it is also important to highlight that the 2011/2012 financial year marks the beginning of a new Council and political leadership within the eDumbe Local Municipality as a result of the local government elections that took place around the country on 18 May 2011.

The 2010/2011 financial year was a year that saw eDumbe municipality experience many 'ups and downs' but nevertheless, it gives me great pleasure to state that the municipality have completed, on time, its IDP review for year 2011/2012 without the assistance of consultants.

It is said that an IDP is a document that supersedes every other in a municipality and the eDumbe municipality is a firm believer of this as it uses the IDP as a tool to help bridge the gap that exist between the municipality and its people, primarily focusing on two issues, ie. service delivery and democracy.

Reflecting on the 2010/2011 financial year, eDumbe municipality has delivered extensively to its people based on the targets and goals it had set aside for that year, but in moving forward, the 2011/2012 financial year will be a year that eDumbe Municipality really transforms and blossoms in justifying its existence as it aims to fully deliver and fulfil the needs of its people as identified in this IDP.

As this IDP highlights, with the development of a Shopping Centre, Middle Income Housing and the constant involvement of the various government sector departments, it is fair to confidently state that eDumbe municipality is moving in the right direction to ensure prosperity to its people.

In conclusion, it is important to thank the people of eDumbe municipality and the tireless efforts made by the team responsible for ensuring that this IDP is documented according to the guidelines set out by the KwaZulu-Natal Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs. As acting Municipal Manager, it is now my duty to ensure that this document is not just a formality or a document of false promises but is a one that certainly turns into reality.

DH Zulu
Acting Municipal Manager
eDumbe Local Municipality

3. Section A: Executive Summary

3.1 Introduction

The 2011/2012 IDP document marks the last review of the second round of Integrated Development Planning.

In terms of section 34 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000, all municipalities are required to review their Integrated Development Plans (IDP's) on an annual basis (and to the extent that changing circumstances so demand) - in accordance with a prescribed process. Furthermore, in terms of section 28 of the Act, all municipalities are required to adopt a process set out in writing to guide the review of their IDP's.

Drawing reference from the previous IDP review and the adopted IDP template, the 2011/2012 IDP document comprises of the following sections:

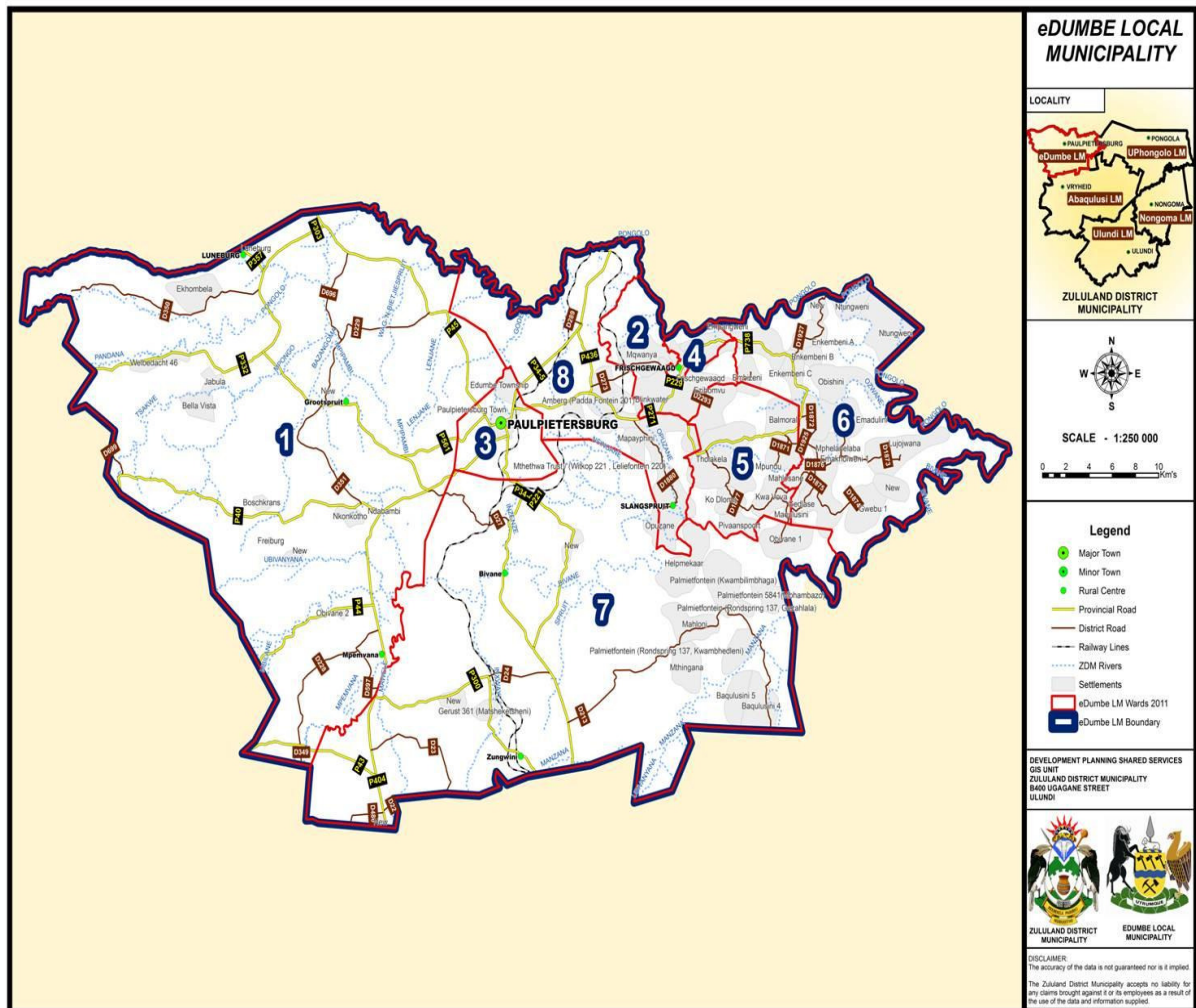
Table 1: Table of Content

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <u>Section A.</u> | <u>Provides an Executive Summary with an overview of the municipality, its current situation, key challenges and opportunities.</u> |
| <u>Section B.</u> | <u>Provides a detailed Municipal Analysis per Key Performance Area</u> |
| <u>Section C.</u> | <u>Provides details on the Development Strategies of éDumbe Municipality.</u> |
| <u>Section D.</u> | <u>Provides an overview of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Land Use Management Scheme (LUMS)</u> |
| <u>Section E.</u> | <u>Provides inputs received from Sector Departments .</u> |
| <u>Section F.</u> | <u>Provides an implemantaion Plan with committed human and financial resources .</u> |
| <u>Section G.</u> | <u>Provides a One Year Detailed Operation Plan (Municipality's Capital Projects with committed funding)</u> |
| <u>Section H.</u> | <u>Provides Municipal Budget Overview and 3 Year Financial Plan (SDBIP).</u> |
| <u>Section I.</u> | <u>Provides Organisational Perfomance Management System with Key Perfomance Indecators for each objective.</u> |
| <u>Section J.</u> | <u>Provides details on a number of Tables and Maps.</u> |
| <u>Section K.</u> | <u>Provides details on a number of Annexures</u> |

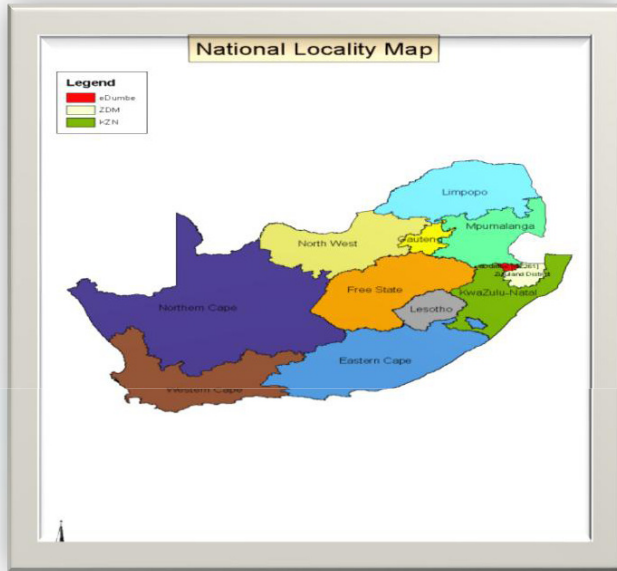
3.2 Background

eDumbe Municipality is situated in the north-western part of KwaZulu-Natal. It covers a geographical area of 1 947 km² and is home to a population of about 101 607. The municipal area of jurisdiction is demarcated into 8 wards which is predominantly rural in nature. Furthermore, the eDumbe Municipal area comprises of 52 settlements in total, which includes 48 dispersed rural settlements, 3 urban areas and one major town. The major town/urban centre are Paulpietersburg/Dumbe, located in relation to the national road and rail networks. A graphical representation of this information is indicated in the map below along with 3 maps which indicate eDumbe Local Municipality's location in relation to the Republic of South Africa, Province of KwaZulu Natal and the Zululand District:

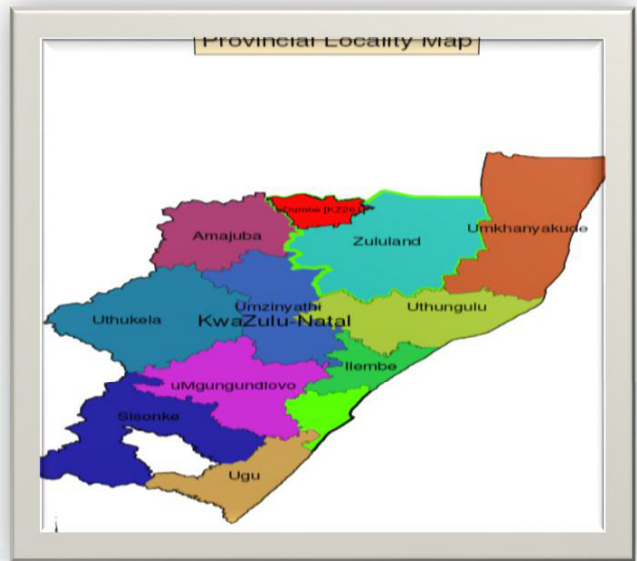
Map 1: Background



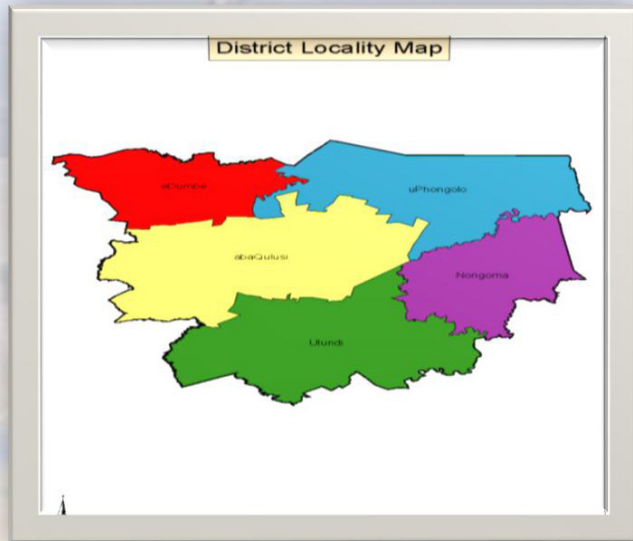
Map 1.1: National Locality of éDumbe Municipality



Map 1.2: Provincial Locality of éDumbe Municipality



Map 1.3: District Locality of éDumbe Municipality



3.2.1 Population Distribution

A further breakdown in terms of population distribution of éDumbe area is provided in the table and diagram below.

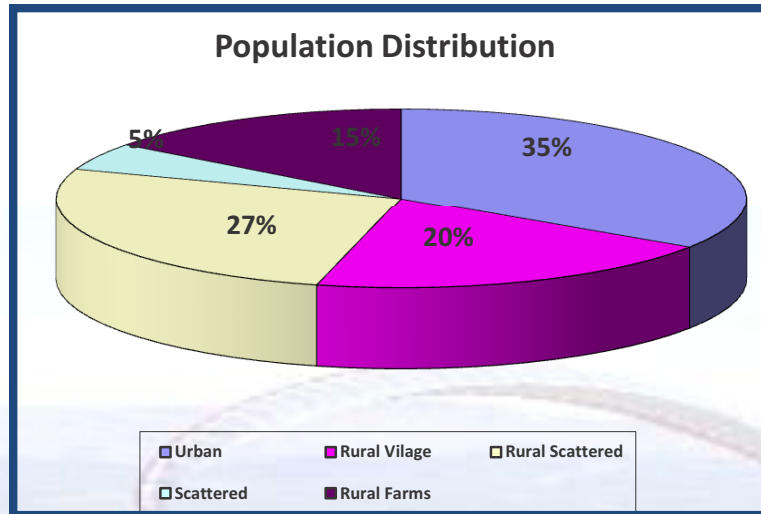
Table 2: Population Distribution

| Type | Number | Percentage |
|-----------------|--------|------------|
| Urban | 23 415 | 35 |
| Rural Village | 22 341 | 20 |
| Rural Scattered | 30 464 | 27 |

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|------------|
| Scattered | 5 077 | 3 |
| Rural Farms | 20 310 | 15 |
| Total | 101 607 | 100 |

Source: * Census (2001) and ZDM Aerial Photograph (2007)

Figure 1: Population Distribution



Source: * Census (2001) and ZDM Aerial Photograph (2007)

The above table and the diagram shows that only 35% of the municipality’s population lives in an urban areas while 65% lives in the rural hinterland of the municipality in a form or rural vilage, scattered and farms. This factor has severe implications on actual service delivery and the cost thereof. It also implies that the large number of the citizens of èDumbe municipality is far from the formal economy with its concomitant employment opportunities. Due to the impact of HIV/AIDS which is a world concern, population growth is expected to decline over the next 20 years. This trend must be considered in the planning and delivery of new services.

3.2.1 Gender Distribution

The following table and diagram indicates that a large population group is dominated by females with 53% of the municipality’s population wile males constitutes only 47%.

Figure 2: Gender Distribution

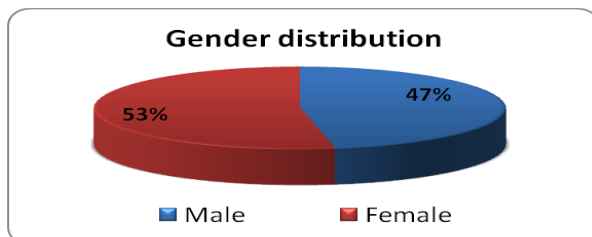


Table 3: Gender Distribution

| Gender | Percentage |
|--------------|------------|
| Male | 47 |
| Female | 53 |
| Total | 100 |

The imbalance in terms of gender distribution across the area has a number of implications for planning. Some of the general planning aspects to be considered when planning under these circumstances include:

- The specific health and welfare needs of women;
- The needs of women in planning for economic development and job creation;
- Sport and cultural activities specifically relevant to this group; etc.

This will also impact on the future increase of the municipal population as the life expectancy of woman in KZN is estimated by Statistics SA to be less than 50 years and the prevalence of HIV amongst women are higher than amongst men of the same age group.

3.2.2 Age Distribution

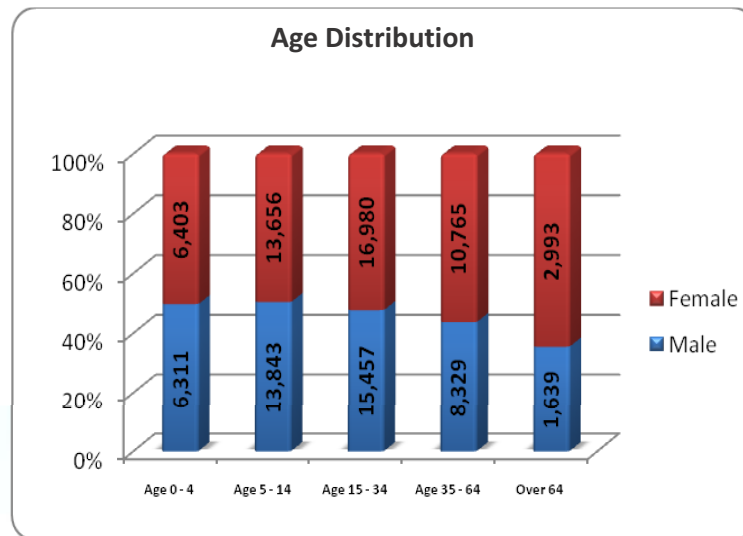
The following diagram illustrates the age distribution in conjunction with the gender groups.

Table 4: Age Concord

| Age Breakdown | Male | Females |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Age: 0 – 4 | 6,311 | 6,403 |
| Age: 5 – 14 | 13,843 | 13,656 |
| Age: 15 – 34 | 15,457 | 16,980 |
| Age: 35 – 64 | 8,329 | 10,765 |
| Age: Over 64 | 1,639 | 2,993 |
| Total | 45,579 | 50,797 |

Source: Census 2001.

Figure 3: Age Distribution



Source: Census 2001.

The above diagram indicates the age distribution of the éDumbe population which bears implications for future planning and development and should therefore be carefully considered. Issues to be considered include:

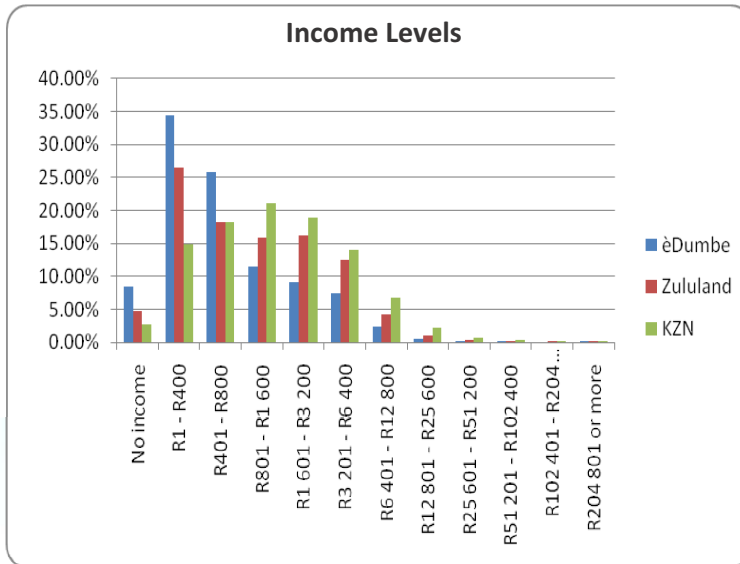
- The availability of sport and recreation facilities for a very young population;
- The impact of HIV/AIDS syndrome on the municipality considering the number of people entering the sexually active period of their lives;
- The capacity of schools to cope with the large young population; and
- The expected increase in the number of work seekers in future years.

This diagram also demonstrate the fact that the female population is dominating almost in all stages of life in the area of éDumbe with an exception of age 5-14 which has a very slight different which does not make any significant change. It is also imperial that the population of éDumbe is predominantly dominated by the by both male and female youth group with \pm 40% of the total population.

3.2.3 Income Levels

Income levels in éDumbe tend to be quite low with 69% of the population earning less than R800 a month. This is significantly higher than both the district and provincial levels where 50% and 36% of people respectively earn less than R800 a month. These figures indicate that the majority of the population has low living standards and a poor quality of life. The table below shows the differences in income levels at Local, District and Provincial level.

Figure 4: Income Levels

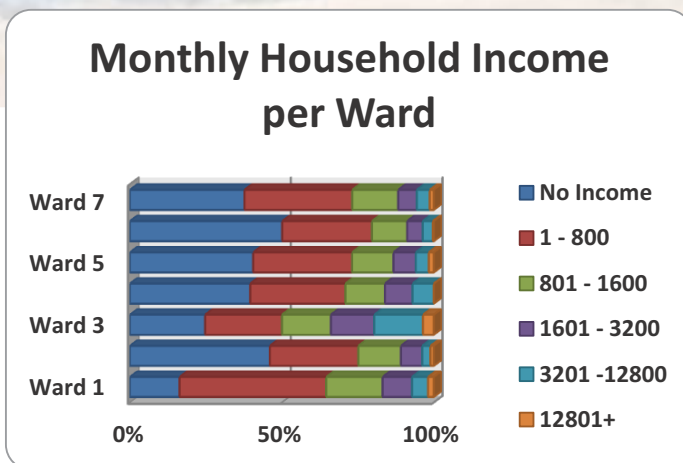


Source: Previous IDP and Census 2001

A poverty score devised by the Department of Economic Development which is based on the number of households with no income, unemployment levels, dependency ratio (total population divided by the employed) and households with an income of less than R1 600, shows that most of èDumbe falls in the medium to high poverty range. This poverty is focused in the eastern and southern parts of the municipality and is particularly severe in the Simdlangentsha region.

R1 600 per month is well below the amount required by households to be able to maintain a healthy and hygienic lifestyle (or household subsistence level). As would be expected income levels appear to be higher in those wards located close to the urban area of Paulpietersburg and Dumbe.

Figure 5: Monthly Household Income per Ward



Source: Previous IDP and Census 2001.

Low income levels are a direct result of low levels of employment in the municipality. According to the 2006 ZDM Data there are 13 524 unemployed people in the region. The unemployment rate is determined by expressing the number of unemployed people as a percentage of the economically active population, i.e. the total population that of working age (15 – 65) that is available for work and is either employed or unemployed. èDumbe’s unemployment rate is 57% according to Census 2001 data. This is very high but is representative of a broader regional problem; the unemployment rate of the Zululand District Municipality is even higher at 61%. Both of these statistics are significantly higher than KZN’s 39% and points to the scarcity of employment opportunities available in èDumbe. 46% of those who are not working in èDumbe cited being unable to find work as their major reason for being unemployed.

However, this points to the need to stimulate demand driven economic development within the municipality. Unemployment constitutes a massive problem for the area and there can be no quick fixes for a problem that is long term and structural in nature. The strategies looked at in this document will not only be looking at direct employment generation but will also focus on providing opportunities and economic empowerment to enable the population to become economically active and in this manner improve their accessibility in the labour market.

3.3 Purpose of the Integrated Development Plan

The Integrated Development Plan is simply a product of integrated development planning. According to the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, all municipalities (i.e. metropolitan, district and local) have to undertake an integrated development planning process in order to develop an Integrated Development Plan. An Integrated Development Plan is a five (5) year strategic plan that is used to guide development within municipalities and supersedes all other development plans within a municipality.

3.4 Key challenges of the Municipal area:

The èDumbe municipality is located in one of the poorest and poverty stricken district municipalities in KwaZulu-Natal. (It forms part of Presidential Nodes!)

- A large rural population that depends on the nearby urban area of Paulpietersburg for commercial and public services (e.g. health, social welfare, police services etc) places pressure on the primary node because of the lack of social and economic services within the rural areas.
- Most of the rural settlements are small thus making service delivery costly, this effect is compounded by the aspect that only 35% of the municipality’s population

lives in an urban area while 65% lives in the rural hinterland of the municipality. The spatial development pattern of the municipality will have to be addressed.

- 53% of the population of the municipality are women. Women are assumed to be acting as household heads in the absence of partners seeking employment in other urban centres. It is also accepted that these women are more disadvantaged in terms of resources. Strategies need to be developed in order to create security for women and their dependent children.
- Close to half of the population are children, placing pressure on the need for educational and social facilities. Many of these children will be orphaned as a result of HIV/AIDS. At least 17% of the population is already infected with HIV. The severe impact on the need for health, social and welfare services over the next 20 years will have to be accommodated in the Municipalities strategy for service delivery.
- Income levels in éDumbe tend to be quite low with 69% of the population earning less than R800 a month. The traditional and rural areas are the most poverty stricken.
- The majority of the population relies on public transport facilities. This is primarily taxi based. The quality and efficiency of the public transport sector still needs attention.
- Although a large portion of the population has access to household electricity the low income levels in the municipality puts a severe restriction on the number of people actually using electricity as a primary means of energy. Electricity provision at schools and health facilities are especially critical. In the wake of the looming energy crises faced by this country it is vital that the Municipality adopts policy embracing the use of alternative energy sources for new residential and commercial development.

3.5 Opportunities

The éDumbe municipal area experiences low economic development and growth per annum but below mentioned are the areas of potential that can help the municipality grow and improve its economic development and growth.

- éDumbe is a gateway to KwaZulu Natal Province and it is a shorter route from Mpumalanga Province to Durban or Pietermaritzburg. In that sense it can attract as many tourists who are exploring KZN as possible.
- Its tourist attraction is highly on cultural tourism with many heritage sites including the Residence and the Grave of Mkabayi kaJama of the Zulu Nation at kwaGamakazi and the Voortrekker Park at Paulpietersburg. éDumbe can be a tourist destination based on the Zulu Heritage Route which is supported by the Zululand District.
- It is also rich in eco-tourism, with the existence of Ithala Game Reserve, Pongola

Bush Nature Reserve and Natal Spa Hot Spring and Leisure Resort.

- Other tourism opportunities that have been identified include but not limited to: Hot Water Springs; Battlefields Route; Historical Buildings; Fishing Resorts; Game Farms; Engodini Crater; Traditional Areas; 4X4 Trails, and Paragliding.
- éDumbe has vast mining opportunities with natural resources which can create better socio-economic environment for the people of éDumbe. There are five Mines within the éDumbe area which are currently closed down with remainders of natural resources mainly coal.
- Ubivane Dam which is also known as Paris Dam is currently underutilized as it has the potential to stimulate economic growth through development of Holiday Resorts, Conference Centres, Hot Water Springs and so forth.
- éDumbe is known for being the home and headquarters of the international recognized brands such as Valpre Water and Ignite Charcoal.

3.6 Status Quo per KPA

The following table indicates the current status quo per Key Performance Area which presents the key identified development challenges facing the Municipality which might hinder the performance of the municipality in rendering services to the communities.

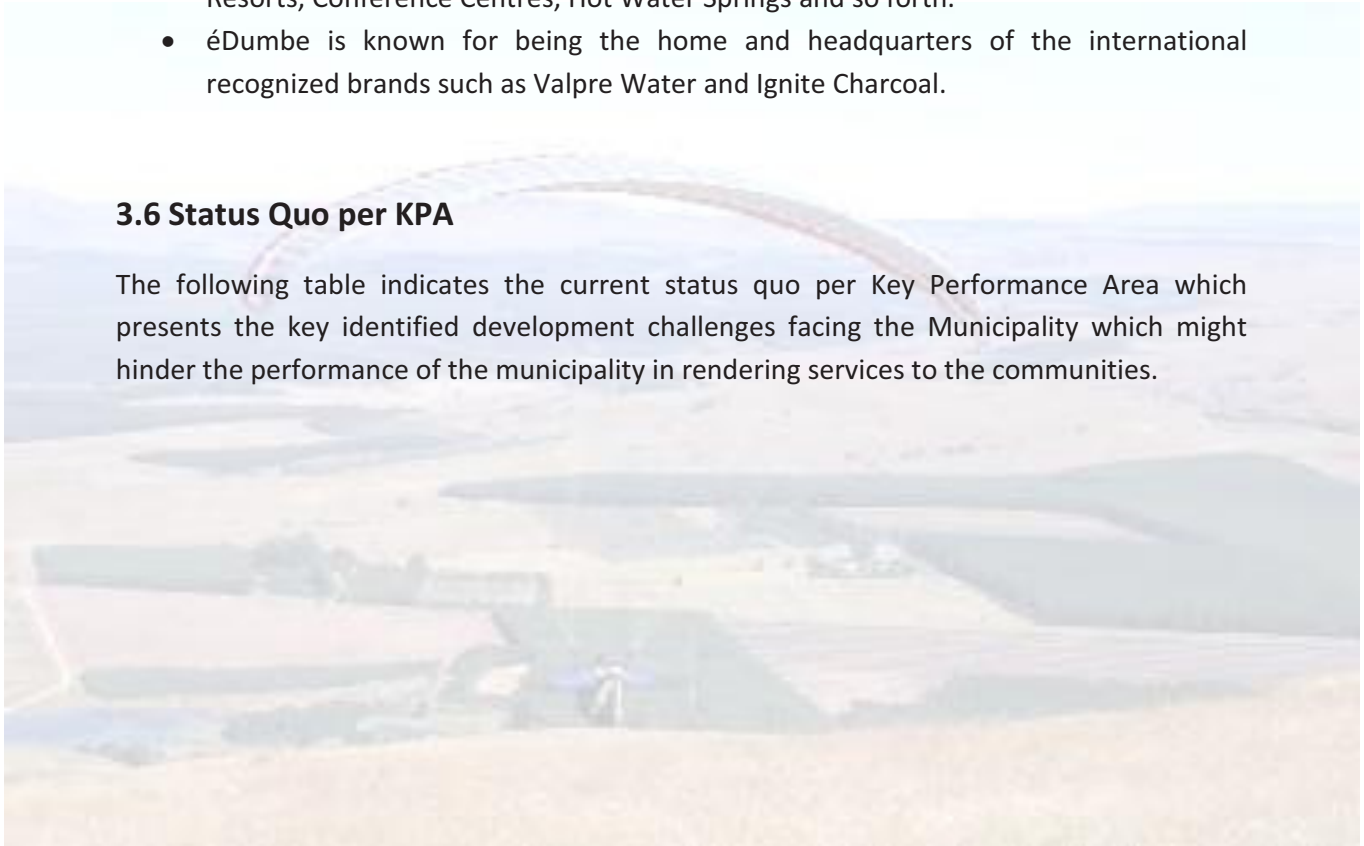




Table5: Status Quo per KPA

| KPA No. 1 Service Delivery and Infrastructure | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| Municipal Priorities | Development Challenges | Key Intervention in Place | Key Intervention Recommended |
| -Solid waste removal -Roads and Public transport -Water and Sanitation -Electricity supply -Cemeteries -Tourism -Housing | -Uncoordinated WMS and effective service delivery -Unregulated public transport -Insufficient funding to eradicate backlogs -Shortage of land for new cemeteries -Insufficient funds to implement strategies -Uncoordinated planning and implementation of housing projects | -IGR structures established -Assisting District in packaging business plan for funding -Monitor the provision of quality water Implementation of free basic services -Improve MIG grant expenditure -Aligning sector plans with IDP | -Prepare and implement infrastructure and service provision strategy -Ensure alignment of all sector plans -Implement transport plan -Implement integrated waste management plan -Implementation of WSDP -Implementation of indigent policy -Implement Housing Sector |

| | | -Annual review of WSDP and other policies - All LM's have completed housing sector plans | Plans |
|--|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| KPA No. 2 Institutional Arrangement | | | |
| Municipal Priorities | Development Challenges | Key Intervention in Place | Key Intervention Recommended |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| <p>-Development of Internal and external capacity to ensure effective and efficient service delivery</p> <p>-Employment equity</p> <p>-Skills development and capacity building</p> <p>- Communication, consultation and public participation</p> <p>-Hiv/AIDS pandemic</p> <p>-Disability user friendly Municipal Facilities</p> | <p>-Capacity to implement effective service delivery at all levels of the Organogram</p> <p>-Skills Gap</p> <p>-Unbalanced employment equity</p> <p>-Compliance with PMS regulation</p> <p>-Undesirable intergovernmental communication</p> <p>-HR Strategy</p> <p>-HIV/AIDS impact on the workforce</p> <p>-Incomplete policies</p> <p>-Inconsistent attendance of councillors in council meetings</p> | <p>-Identification of human and financial requirements</p> <p>-Budget to fill vacant posts</p> <p>- Implementation of WSP</p> <p>-Establishment of IMUF, Rep For, Growth Summit, Planners For, Mayoral For, --</p> <p>-Audit and performance Management Committee</p> <p>-District technical advisory committee for PMS</p> <p>-Review all HR</p> | <p>-Support Provincial and National Government interventions in capacity building (DBSA, COGTA)</p> <p>-Annual review and implementation of WSP, HR policies and By-laws, EEP,</p> <p>-Annual review and implementation of communication strategy to address intergovernmental communication</p> <p>-Involve the private sector in training</p> |  |  | <p>policies</p> <p>-Adopted organograms</p> <p>-Assistance of DPSS with planning related issues</p> <p>-Development of Ward Based Plans (eDumbe Pilot Project)</p> | |
| | | | | | | | |
| KPA No. 3 Local Economic Development | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Priorities | Development Challenges | Key Intervention in Place | Key Intervention Recommended | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|---|--|----------------------------------|--|
| -Tourism | -Lack of funds to implement LED Plan | -Liaising with sector department to source funds | -Identify and develop economic opportunities to reduce poverty | economic effect | place | | |
| -Agriculture | -Location far from major transport routes and urban centres | -Development of infrastructure along key tourism routes | -Mark éDumbe to attract investments | | | | |
| -Social development | -Closure of Mines; | -Improve access and linkages with major centres | -Promote SMME development | -Lack of baseline economic information | -Zululand is a Presidential Poverty Node, Poverty Alleviation Programmes(Food Parcels, Community | | |
| -SMMEs | -Lack of private sector investment | -Development of key tourism infrastructure | -Capacity building for LED staff trough trainings | | | | |
| -Corporate | -Economy depending on government services | -Institutional preparedness to implement effective economic development | -Implementation of LED Plan | -Lack of Knowledge and Skills (community) | | | |
| -General businesses | -Land reform | -HIV/AIDS Strategy and structures in | -Review and Implement LED and Social Plans | | | | |
| -HIV/AIDS | -Underdevelopment of tourism sector | | | KPA No. 4 Financial Viability | | | |
| -Youth and Gender | | | | Municipal Priorities | Development Challenges | Key Intervention in Place | Key Intervention Recommended |
| -Poverty Alleviations | | | | -Accounting and billing system | -Limited funding to reach service demand | -Financial policies are in place | -Review of investment policy |
| -Education | | | | -Financial sound management | -Grant dependency | -New billing system (Abakus) | -Development and implementation of revenue raising |
| -Health | | | | | -High debt rate/ | -Implementation of | |
| -Sports | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| plan | irrecoverable rate | MPRA | strategy |
| -Financial viable and self dependency | -Insufficient debt collection | -Development of debt recovery plan | -Implementation of debt collection policy |
| -Promotion of good financial practice | -Low income/poverty stricken area | -Indigent support to communities | -Refine procedures to ensure an increase in levy payments |
| | -Limited availability of human and financial resource | -Establishment of indigent database | -Develop and implement assert management plan |
| | -High unemployment rate | -Revise and implement financial plan | -Compliance with MFMA |
| | -Compliance with legislation and council policies | -Implementation of SCM policy | -Risk assessment and management |
| | -Alignment and implementation of projects linked with the IDP | -Implementation of credit control policies | -Annual review and implementation of SDBIP |
| | | -Annual review of all financial policies | -Annual review and implementation of SDBIP |
| | | -Review and implementation of SDBIP | -Regular update of valuation roll, revenue plan, rates billing |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| | -Revenue raising strategies | | system and property rates assessment plan. |
| | | | -Indigent Register Update |
| KPA No. 5 Good Governance | | | |
| Municipal Priorities | Development Challenges | Key Intervention in Place | Key Intervention Recommended |

| | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| <p>-Alignment and review of communication plan</p> <p>-Compliance, clean and sound administration</p> <p>-Integrated and coordinated development</p> <p>-Community participation and education</p> <p>- Communication and HR Strategy</p> <p>-Designated Groups' Programme (Youth, Women Disabled)</p> | <p>-ineffective inter-sphere communication</p> <p>-Shortage of financial resources or capacity to implement</p> <p>-Lack of sector involvement related to coordinated development</p> <p>-Minimum involvement of all stakeholders</p> <p>-Ward committees not fully functional/ ineffective in communicating the development</p> | <p>-IGR structures already established i.e Growth summit, IDP Rep Forum, IMUF</p> <p>- Implementation of Development Shared Services</p> <p>-Stakeholder involvement stimulated through IDP rep forum</p> <p>-Capacity building for councillors and ward committees</p> <p>- Communicati</p> | <p>-Regular review, alignment and implementation of strategies, policies, regulations and by-laws</p> <p>-Fast tract the implementation of shared services</p> <p>-Continuous support and capacity building of ward committees, communities and CDWs</p> <p>-Development and monitoring of compliance checklist</p> <p>-Continued use of support of IDP Forum, committees and the nominated persons by sector departments in dealing with municipal IDPs</p> <p>-Funding for capacity building for Ward Committees, CDW's and</p> | <p>mandate of the municipality</p> <p>-Compliance with legislation, framework and regulations</p> <p>-Involvement of Junior officials or irrelevant personnel in IGR structures</p> <p>-Less detailed information supplied by Sector Departments.</p> <p>-Development of all HR Policies</p> <p>Lack of funding for</p> | <p>on strategy in place</p> <p>- Development of designated groups' strategies in progress</p> | <p>Councillors</p> <p>-Full implementation of Ward Base Plans</p> <p>-Financial assistance from sector departments and private sector</p> |
|--|--|--|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| | <p>implementation of designated groups' programmes.</p> <p>Lack of capacity building for Councillors, Ward Committees and CDW's.</p> | | | <p>Sanitation System</p> <p>Solid Waste disposal sites</p> <p>Cemeteries</p> <p>Identify and conserve areas of environmental sensitivity</p> <p>Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>Tourism and social issues</p> <p>Historical sites conservation</p> | <p>Outdated sanitation system (septic tank) and infrastructure which need to be upgraded</p> <p>Full waste disposal sites</p> <p>Development of solid waste management plan</p> <p>Increase demand of cemetery areas</p> <p>Mining rehabilitation and reopening</p> <p>Lack of funding to implement EMP</p> | <p>Developed a business plan for the establishment of a waterborne sanitation system</p> <p>Identified new waste disposal sites</p> <p>Development of cemetery management plan</p> <p>Identification of all closed mines and mines to be rehabilitated</p> <p>Areas of values and sensitivity identification in EMP</p> | <p>Source funds for establishment of waterborne sanitation system</p> <p>Budget for the implementation of new waste disposal site and implement solid waste disposal management plan</p> <p>Development of identified landfills</p> <p>Implementation of cemetery management plan</p> <p>Development of the mining sector plan and rehabilitation of all unsafe mines</p> <p>Solicit funding for implementation of environmental programs and projects</p> <p>Support for community</p> |
| KPA No. 6 Spatial and Environmental | | | | | | | |
| Municipal Priorities | Development Challenges | Key Intervention in Place | Key Intervention Recommended | | | | |
| <i>Environmental</i> | <i>Environmental</i> | <i>Environmental</i> | <i>Environmental</i> | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|---|
| | <p>Lack of capacity to monitor and coordinate environmental management</p> <p>Unsustainable subsistence agricultural practices</p> | <p>Preparation for the implementation of PDA</p> <p>Application of development control measures</p> | <p>based tourism and other activities</p> <p>Management of protected areas</p> | <p>Spatial</p> <p>LUMS</p> <p>Spatial planning of low cost housing development</p> <p>Development centres</p> <p>Pongola Nature Bush Reserve</p> <p>Ithala focus area</p> | <p>Spatial</p> <p>Lack of funds for completion of LUMS</p> <p>Lack of funding to implement spatial planning projects</p> <p>Issues of development controls</p> <p>Identification of land potential</p> <p>Priorities for rural and urban development</p> | <p>Spatial</p> <p>Preparation of draft rural and urban LUMS</p> <p>Establishment of SDF and registering of town planning schemes</p> <p>Identification of settlements to be formalised</p> <p>Development of development planning shared services</p> | <p>Spatial</p> <p>Prepare business plan to solicit funds</p> <p>Adoption and implementation of LUMS</p> <p>Improve relations with Amakhosi</p> <p>Ensure appropriate use of land through spatial planning initiatives</p> <p>Development of urban and rural regeneration strategies</p> <p>Support and full participation of shared services</p> |
|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|---|

3.7 MEC Comments on 2010/2011 IDP

The following table depicts the issues highlighted in the MEC's comments for the 2010/2011 IDP along with the improvements/way forward made by eDumbe Municipality in response to these comments.

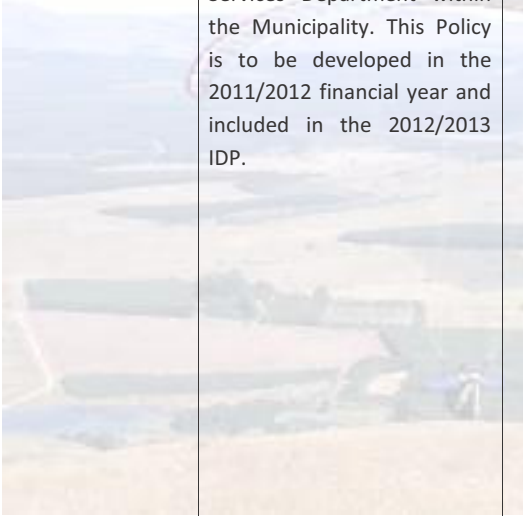
Table 6: Addressing MEC Comments

| KPA 1 | MEC Comment | Improvements/Way Forward |
|--|--|---|
| Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | To include an HR Strategy relating to hiring and retrenching of staff as well as staff training. | A Human Resource Strategy relating to recruiting and training of staff has been included and attached as Annexure KI. |
| KPA 2 | MEC Comment | Improvements/Way Forward |

| | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Local Economic Development | To include more information from the LED Plan into the main IDP. | éDumbe Municipality has just recent established an LED Forum where these issues will be tabled and dealt with accordingly. It is important to note that the municipality has also just adopted its new SDF. The LED Plan is included and attached as Annexure K3 |
| | To align spatial locations and implications of identified LED strategies and projects. | |
| | To align LED projects with the municipal SDF. | |

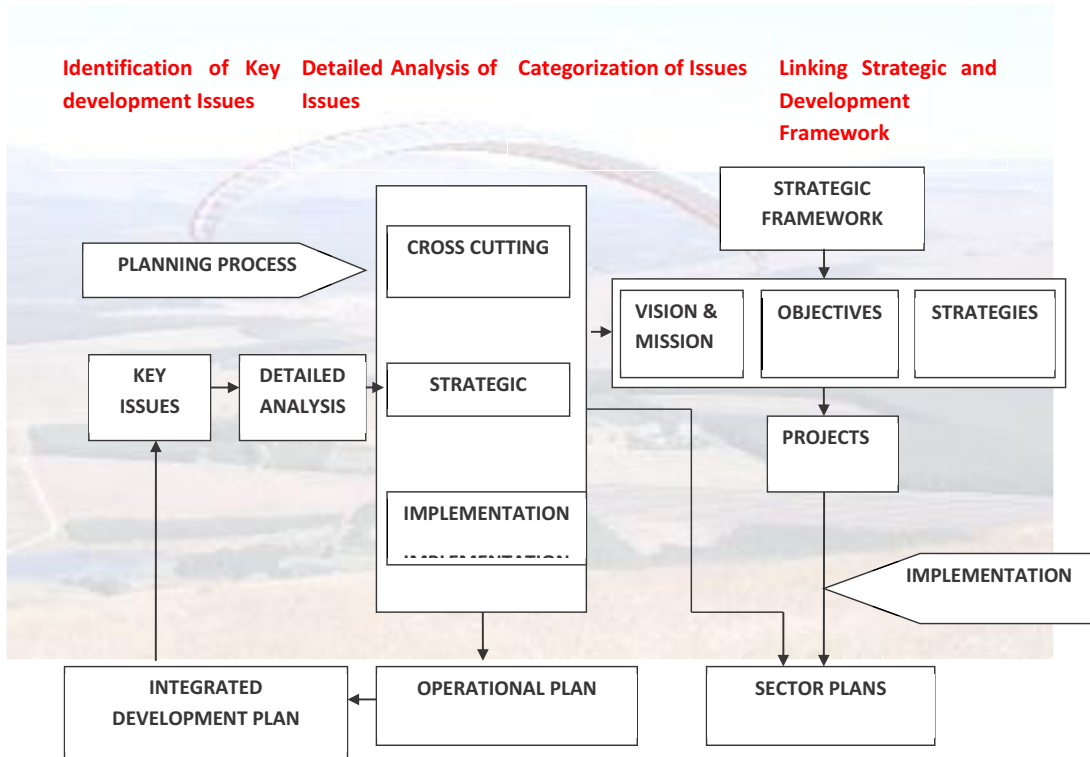
| KPA 3 | MEC Comment | Improvements/Way Forward |
|--|---|---|
| Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure | To integrate the Water Services Development Plan, Disaster Management Plan and Electricity Plan in the 2011/2012 IDP. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The stats used in our Situational Analysis is derived from the WSDP, hence, it has been integrated. - The éDumbe Municipality is currently using the district's Disaster Management Plan but efforts are been made to develop our own. |
| | To clarify on the issues of indigent policy and its implications on the delivery of Free Basic Services in view of financial constraint facing the municipality | The Indigent Policy is included and attached as Annexure K8. The policy highlights the important information & financial implications related to Free Basic Services within éDumbe Municipality. |

| KPA 4 | MEC Comment | Improvements/Way Forward |
|---|--|--|
| Financial Viability and Financial Management | To find and implement new strategies and methods to increase the revenue base of the municipality. | The introduction of the Development Planning and Shared Services in the District has helped the municipality develop ' planning tariffs '. These ' planning tariffs ' were non-existent before and has now increased the revenue of the municipality as it is used to charge for the submission of building plans, rezoning and special consent applications, etc. |
| | KPA 5 | MEC Comment |

| | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Good Governance and Community Participation | <p>Include participation strategies that focus on the youth, women and disabled when developing the IDP</p>  | <p>Developing a policy that contains strategies that focuses on the youth, women and disabled in participating in various events or matters of the municipality is high on the agenda of the Community Services Department within the Municipality. This Policy is to be developed in the 2011/2012 financial year and included in the 2012/2013 IDP.</p> | Spatial Development Framework | <p>To describe the SDF principles and guidelines clearly.</p> | <p>The SDF Contains all the principles and guidelines.</p> | <p>The SDF is included in the IDP as Section D</p> |
| | | <p>To include a Capital Investment Framework to indicate the impact and proportion of the municipal budget directed to the priority provincial nodes and corridors</p> | | <p>The SDF identifies all nodes & corridors in the area and the development of the CIF will begin shortly and be included in the 2012/2013 IDP.</p> | | |
| | <p>Complete and include a Land Use Management plan in the 2011/2012 IDP.</p> | <p>A new draft LUMS in the SDF has being completed and attached to the IDP as Annexure K9.</p> | | | | |
| KPA 6 | MEC Comment | Improvements/Way Forward | | | | |

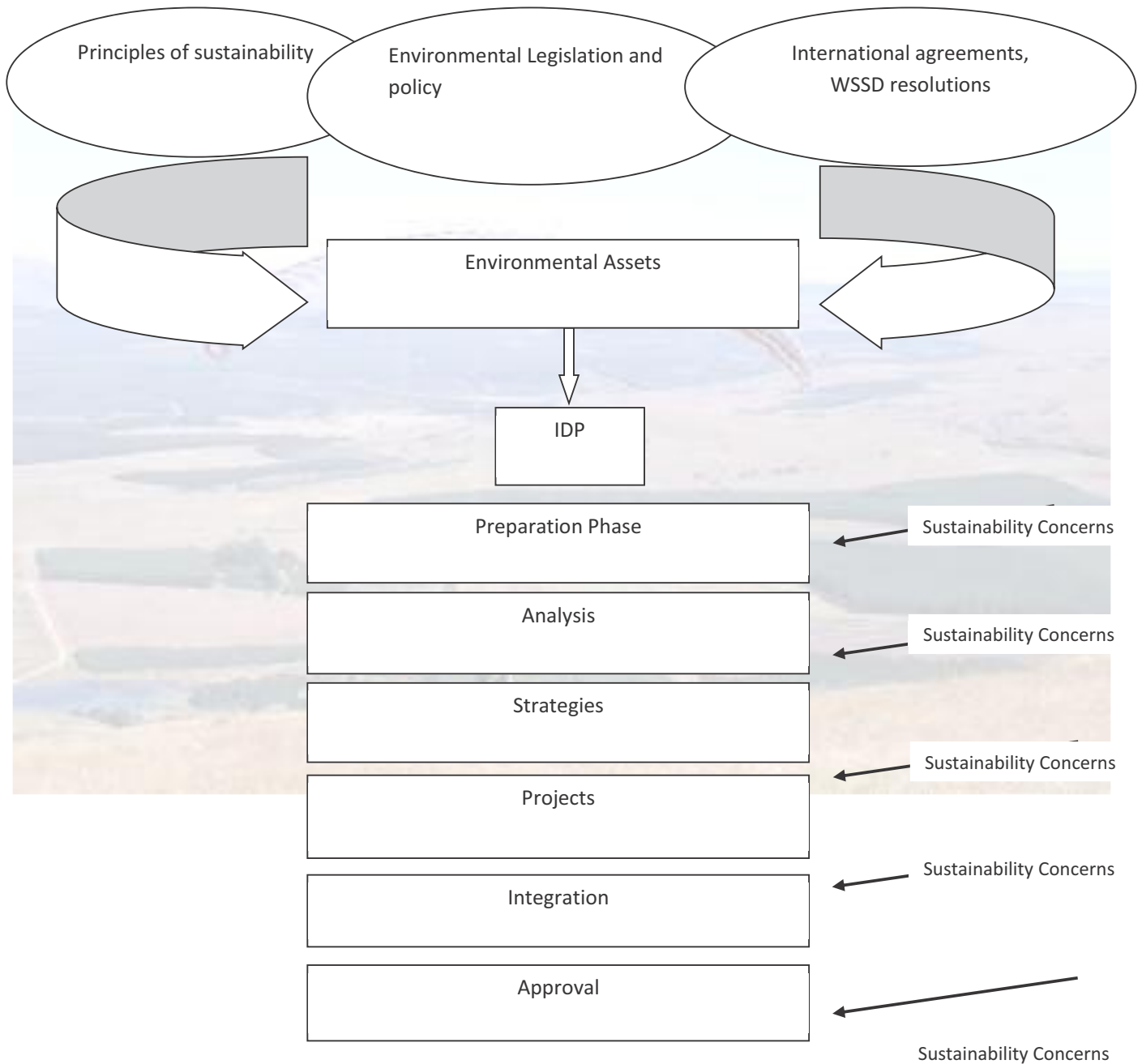
3.8 Planning Process

The following figure illustrates the process that was followed when conducting this IDP review.



3.9 The Relationship between IDP and Sustainability

During the IDP review, proper planning process that embraces the notion of sustainability was followed. Below is the figure demonstrating the steps undertaken to establish the alignment between the IDP and Sustainability.



Source: Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, Prepared by Environmental Evaluation Unit – University of Cape Town_ www.deat.gov.za

4. Section B: Municipal Analysis per Key Performance Area (KPA)

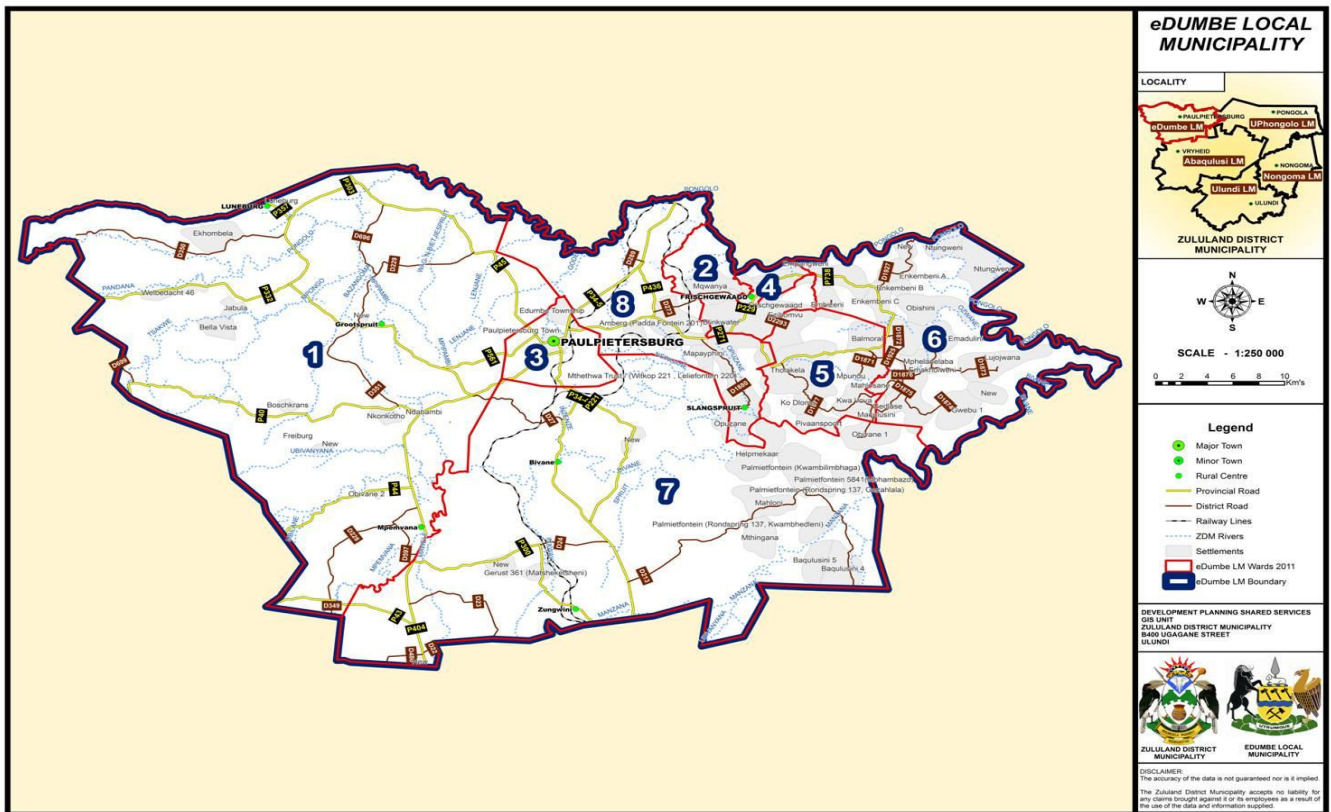
éDumbe Municipality is located in the north-western part of the KwaZulu-Natal Province, on the boundary separating the KwaZulu-Natal Province and Mpumalanga Province. It is one of five Local Municipalities that forms part of the Zululand Family of Municipalities. Edumbe Municipality is bordered by four other municipalities ie. *Utrecht* (Amajuba District-KZN), *Abaqulusi*, *uPhongolo* (Zululand District-KZN) and *Mkhondo* (Gert Sibande District Municipality-Mpumalanga). Approximately three thirds of the geographic area is largely rural in nature with only 3 urban areas, hence, the primary activity in the municipality being agriculture.

While the area is relatively well served in regards to a road network, with a good system of arterial routes, main roads and secondary roads, it is fairly isolated from the areas of major economic activities because éDumbe is located 250 km away from Richards Bay, 350 km away from Durban and 250 km away from Secunda in Mpumalanga. It is consequently economically isolated from the major commercial, industrial and tourism markets of both KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga, and indeed South Africa as a whole.

Situated between Vryheid, which is approximately 45km to the south and Piet Retief (in Mpumalanga) which is approximately 50km to the north, éDumbe Municipality lies on the road (R33), which is one of the two alternative routes linking Mpumalanga and Gauteng with Richards Bay. éDumbe Municipality is composed of only three urban area with Paulpietersburg as the service centre of the Municipal area. It has got 49 rural settlements which among them are areas of Tholakele, Ophuzane, Bhadeni and Lüneburg. See Map 2 below for the locality of EDumbe Municipality.



Map 2: eDumbe Locality Map



4.1 KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure

4.1.1 Household Distribution

According to Census (2001) and ZDM aerial photography figures (2007), in 2001 the éDumbe households were estimated at 11611 and in 2007 the households were 15024, therefore the household growth rate of éDumbe is estimated at 3413. The table below shows the number of household both in rural and urban areas with its estimated growth in both centres.

Table 7: Number of Households

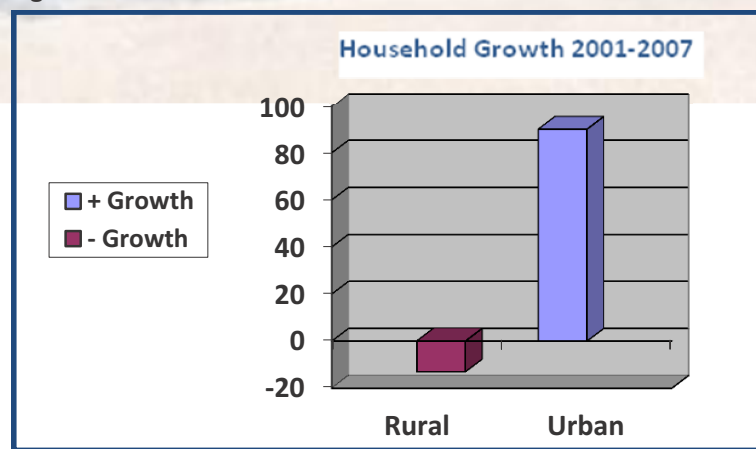
| Type | 2001 | 2007 | Growth |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| Rural | 11097 | 9843 | -1254 |
| Urban | 514 | 5181 | 4667 |
| Total | 11611 | 15024 | 3413 |

Source: * Census (2001) and ZDM Aerial Photograph (2007)

Table 7 clearly indicates that there has been a huge increase in the number of households within the urban areas of the municipality as compared to that of the rural areas where negative growth took place. The main factor contributing to this migration pattern could be that of the social-economic pressures that exist in the rural areas. Most of the rural settlements are small, making service delivery costly. About 25% of the area falls under the jurisdiction of Traditional Authorities, the remainder being privately owned commercial farms, or protected areas.

A diagram is provided in respect of urban and rural components of éDumbe Area which is shown in the figure below

Figure 8: Rural - Urban Household Growth



Source: * Census (2001) and ZDM Aerial Photograph (2007)

The figure above illustrates a tendency for the reduction in rural population and a significant positive growth in urban population of éDumbe areas. The urban areas that are experiencing population growth as the results of the rural emigration are Paulpietersburg, Dumbe Location (Mngcelwini) and Bilanyoni areas. The sphere of influence of urban areas is best illustrated by looking at the migratory population flows within the Municipality. Over the past years, there has been a general in-migration of people from the surrounding farms and Simdlangentsha. Dumbe alone has seen an average annual growth rate of 4,3 % p.a. Such migration is believed to be influence by the search for job opportunities and closer proximity to the service centre.

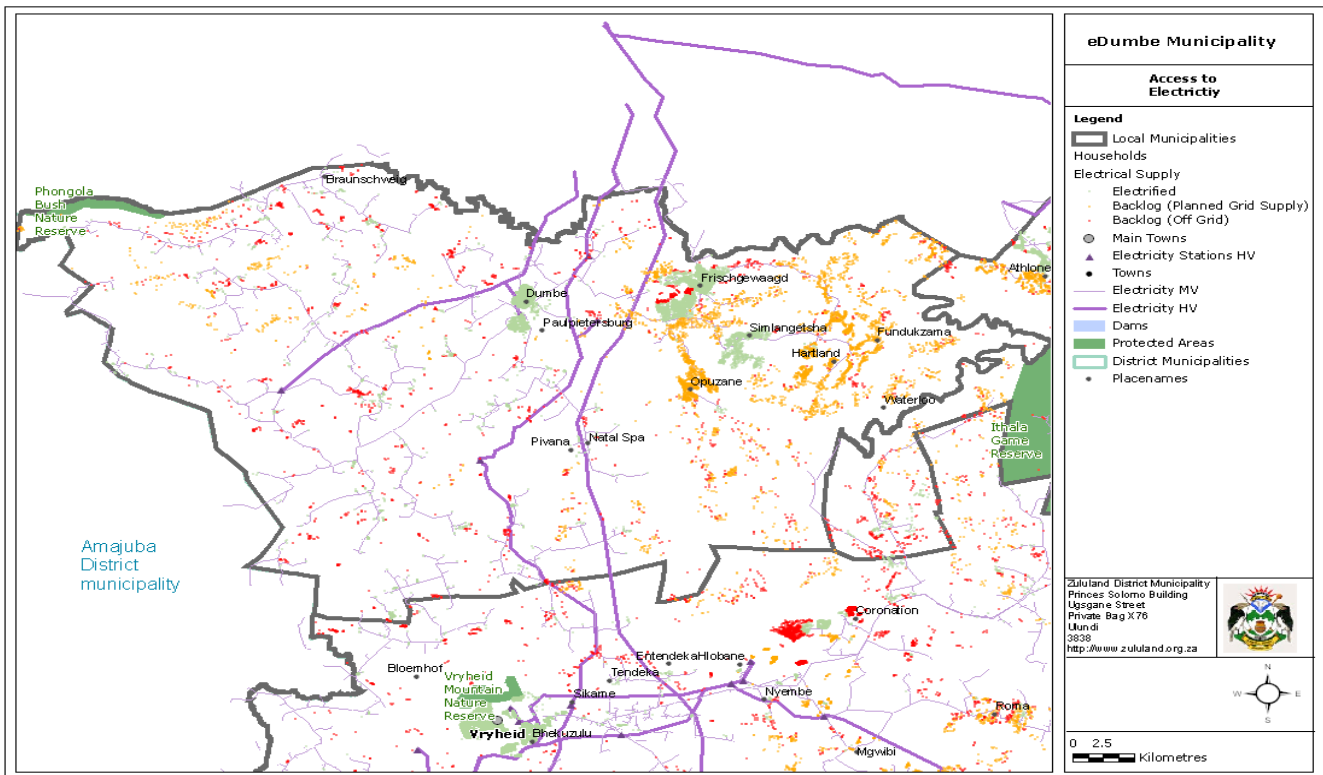
4.1.2 Electricity

Service delivery in èDumbe municipality remains a challenge as indicated by the Census 2001 statistics in the tables below. Levels of delivery differ greatly by ward with many households especially in the townships and tribal areas having low levels of access to electricity. These backlogs have been addressed since 2001, especially regarding electricity, water and sanitation, to such an extent that in some areas they have been totally eliminated, albeit mostly at a RDP standard.

**In the past financial year, 2010/2011, the Department of Energy have electrified 206 houses of the 275 that it had set as its target in Dumbe Location. The project is still on-going, and is expected to be complete during this financial year, at an estimated total cost of R2, 5 million.*

Map 3 below shows the level of access to electricity in conjunction with the electricity network in the whole municipal area:

Map 3: Access to Electricity



The following tables show comparison of data between Census 2001 and CS 2007 in terms of energy distribution per household:

Table 8: Percentage distribution of households by type of energy/fuel used for Heating

| Source | Census 2001 | CS 2007 |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| Electricity | 12.6% | 20.6% |
| Gas | 1.4% | 0.9% |
| Paraffin | 5.8% | 1.3% |
| Wood | 78.2% | 73.3% |
| Coal | 0.5% | 0.8% |
| Solar | 0.2% | 0.3% |
| Other | 1.3% | 2.8% |
| Total | 100% | 100% |

Table 9: Percentage distribution of households by type of energy/fuel used for Lighting

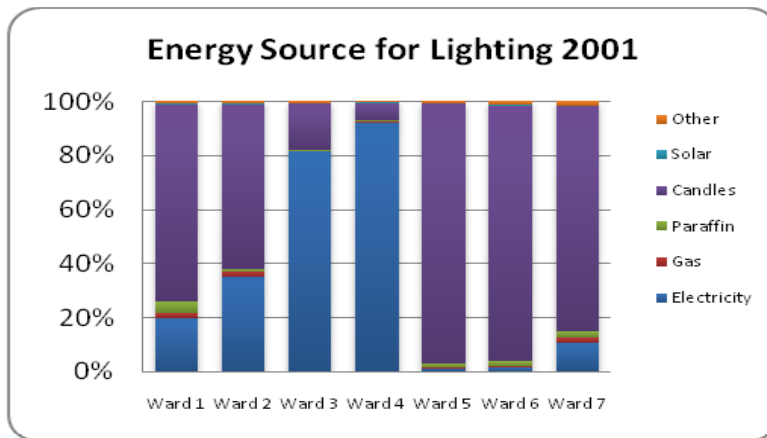
| Type | Census 2001 | CS 2007 |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| Electricity | 31.3% | 57.9% |
| Gas | 1.1% | - |
| Paraffin | 1.6% | 0.3% |
| Candles | 64.9% | 40.6% |
| Solar | 0.3% | 0.3% |
| Other | 0.8% | 0.9% |
| Total | 100% | 100% |

Table 10: Percentage distribution of households by types of energy/fuel used for cooking

| Source | Census 2001 | CS 2007 |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| Electricity | 13.1% | 25.8% |
| Gas | 2.7% | 1.4% |
| Paraffin | 8.6% | 5.3% |
| Wood | 73.8% | 66.3% |
| Coal | 0.7% | 0.8% |
| Solar | 0.2% | 0.3% |
| Other | 0.4% | - |
| Total | 100% | 100% |

The following diagram shows the energy source for lighting per ward based on the 2001 statistics from Census.

Figure 9: Energy Source for Lighting 2001



Source: Eskom and Census 2001

There has been an improvement in the access / distribution of electricity within éDumbe from 2001 to 2007, therefore the backlog gap is being addressed. There will be a slight change in the figures regarding the number of households with access to electricity in ward 3 as the municipality has received the funding to electrify 380 households in Dumbe location. The Municipality is also in the process to apply for the extension of the licence area so that it can assist where Eskom has financial constraint to cover.

4.1.3 Water and Sanitation

With regards to water and sanitation provision in éDumbe area, éDumbe Municipality is playing a coordination role whilst the Zululand District Municipality is a Water Service Authority. In striving to provide water and sanitation to the municipalities effective and adequately, Zululand District Municipality has developed the Waters Services Development Plan (WSDP) which is reviewed annually. This WSDP has a technical steering committee which where all affected municipalities are represented so to raised their areas of concern during the review. The WSDP adopted the RDP standard for water supply by establishing the rudimentary water supply process to expedite the supply of water to all by ensuring that every settlement has access to a minimum of 5L/person/day within 800m walking distance. The rudimentary schemes are a temporally measure which is aimed at reducing the water backlog which establishing the bulk regional schemes in the whole municipal area.

The area of éDumbe has one regional water scheme that has been developed to roll-out water supply to the whole municipal area. The scheme is referred to as Simdlangentsha West Regional Scheme. Simdlangentsha West Regional Scheme has sustainable water source from the nearby Pongola River which cut across the éDumbe Municipal area.

Sanitation in the rural areas of éDumbe is being provided in the form of dry-pit VIP toilets as per the rural sanitation RDP standards which embraces at least 1 dry-pit VIP toilets per households. The strategy is to implement these rural sanitations simultaneously with the roll-out of water services. This will ensure a most effective impact with health and hygiene awareness training.

- The current capacity of the rising main line from the existing weir in the Pongola River to the existing Water Treatment Works at Frischgewaagd Township is 2ML/day. (Supplies Frischgewaagd and Mangosuthu with raw water)
- The Current capacity of the existing Water Treatment works at Frischgewaagd town is 3ML/day.
- New networks were installed at Frischgewaagd during 2007/2008. The water demand was reduced from the maximum possible supply of 2ML/day to 0.7ML/day.
- The balance of the water (1.3ML/day) is consumed by Mangosuthu (with only 20% of the population of Frischgewaagd). High water losses are evident.
- The construction of new networks at Mangosuthu is currently being constructed. Construction includes metered yard connections and consumers will be restricted to 200 litres per household. Consumers will be able to register for a higher level of service, but will be billed for the balance. The estimated cost to complete the networks at Mangosuthu is R31M. Currently funding of only R6M per year is available.
- In the near future Frischgewaagd will also be restricted to 200 litres per day, with the option to register and pay for a higher level of service.
- Once the networks at Mangosuthu are completed, a new rising main line from the Pongola weir to Frischgewaagd will be constructed.
- The Frischgewaagd Water Treatment Works will be relocated to the Pongola River Weir.
- Treated water will be distributed to Ezimbomvu, Tholakela, Mangosuthu and Opuzane.

The biggest challenge is to obtain funding for the proposed developments. Funding of more than R120M will be needed just to supply Frischgewaagd and Mangosuthu with treated water. Currently only R6M per year is available for the development of Simdlangenstha West.

4.1.3.1 Water Infrastructure Roll-out

| LOCAL MUNICIPALITY | YEAR SERVED | SETTLEMENT NAME | WARD | HOUSEHOLDS SERVED |
|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------|-------------------|
| eDumbe Local Municipality | 2011 | Blinkwater | 2 | 1807 |
| | 2012 | Mqwanya | 2 | 323 |

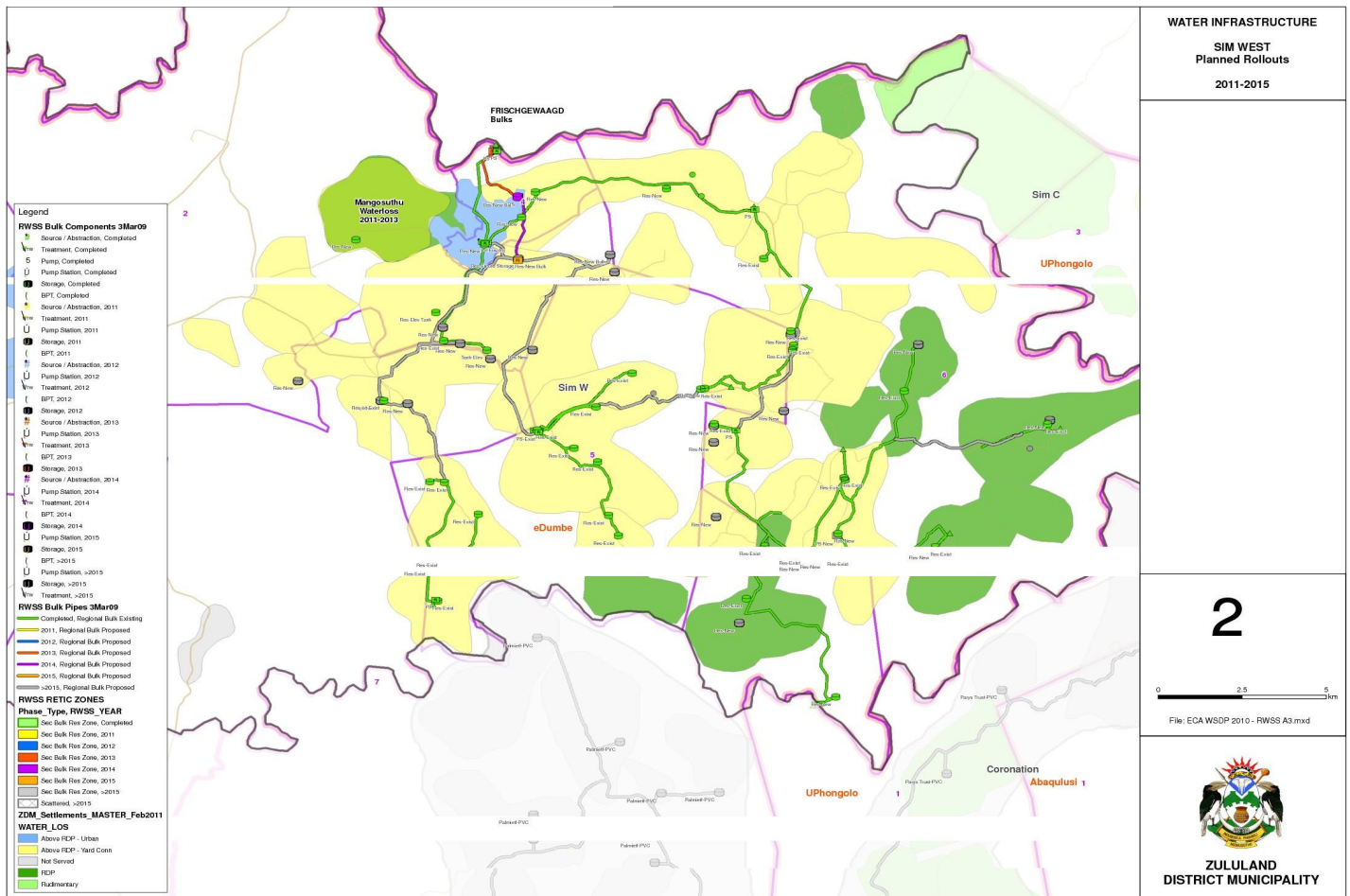
4.1.3.2 Sanitation Services Roll-out

| LOCAL MUNICIPALITY | YEAR SERVED | SETTLEMENT NAME | WARD | HOUSEHOLDS SERVED |
|---------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------|-------------------|
| eDumbe Local Municipality | 2011-2012 | Jabula | 1 | 32 |
| | 2012-2013 | Ntungweni | 6 | 186 |

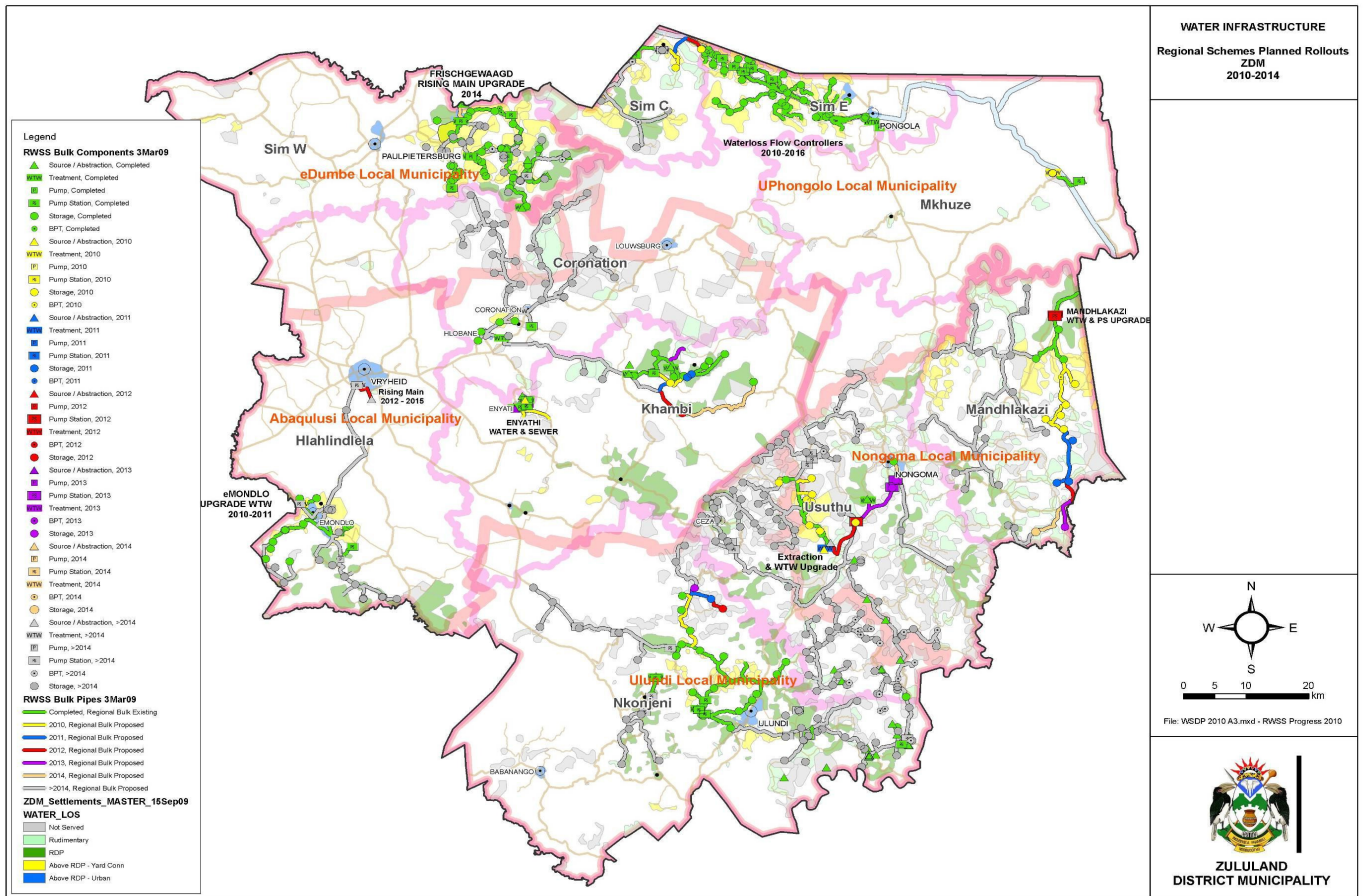
4.1.3.3 Rudimentary Services Roll-out

| LOCAL MUNICIPALITY | YEAR SERVED | SETTLEMENT NAME | WARD | HOUSEHOLDS SERVED |
|---------------------------|--------------|--|------|-------------------|
| eDumbe Local Municipality | 2011-2012 | Helpmekaar | 7 | 79 |
| | 2011-2012 | Freiburg | 1 | 12 |
| | 2011-2012 | Khambula | 1 | 81 |
| | 2011-2012 | New | 1 | 19 |
| | 2012-2013 | Obivane 2 | 1 | 20 |
| | 2012-2013 | Palmietfontein 5841(Mbhambazo) | 7 | 21 |
| | 2012-2013 | Baqulusini 5 | 7 | 15 |
| | 2012-2013 | Mahloni | 7 | 100 |
| | 2012-2013 | New | 7 | 22 |
| | 2012-2013 | Bella Vista | 1 | 16 |
| | 2012-2013 | Mthingana | 7 | 38 |
| | 2012-2013 | Palmietfontein (Kwambilimbhaga) | 7 | 52 |
| | 2012-2013 | Palmietfontein (Rondsring 137, Kwambhedleni) | 7 | 23 |
| | 2013-2014 | New | 1 | 23 |
| | 2013-2014 | New | 7 | 36 |
| | 2013-2014 | Boschkran | 1 | 13 |
| | 2014-2015 | Palmietfontein (Rondsring 137, Gezahlala) | 7 | 8 |
| 2014-2015 | Baqulusini 4 | 7 | 42 | |
| 2014-2015 | Ekhombela | 1 | 67 | |

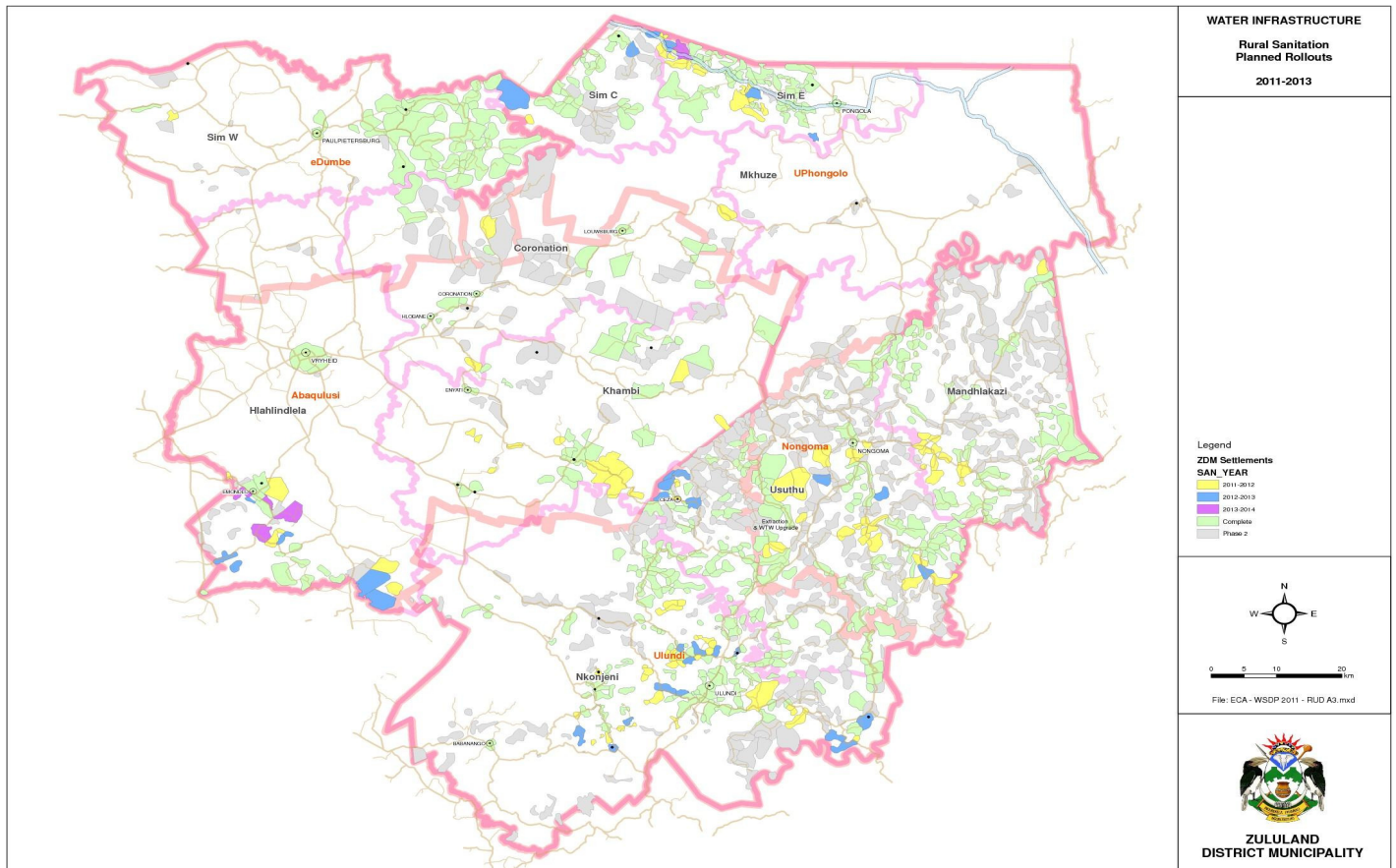
Map 4: Roll-out of water services in the Simdlangentsha West Regional Scheme over the next 5 years



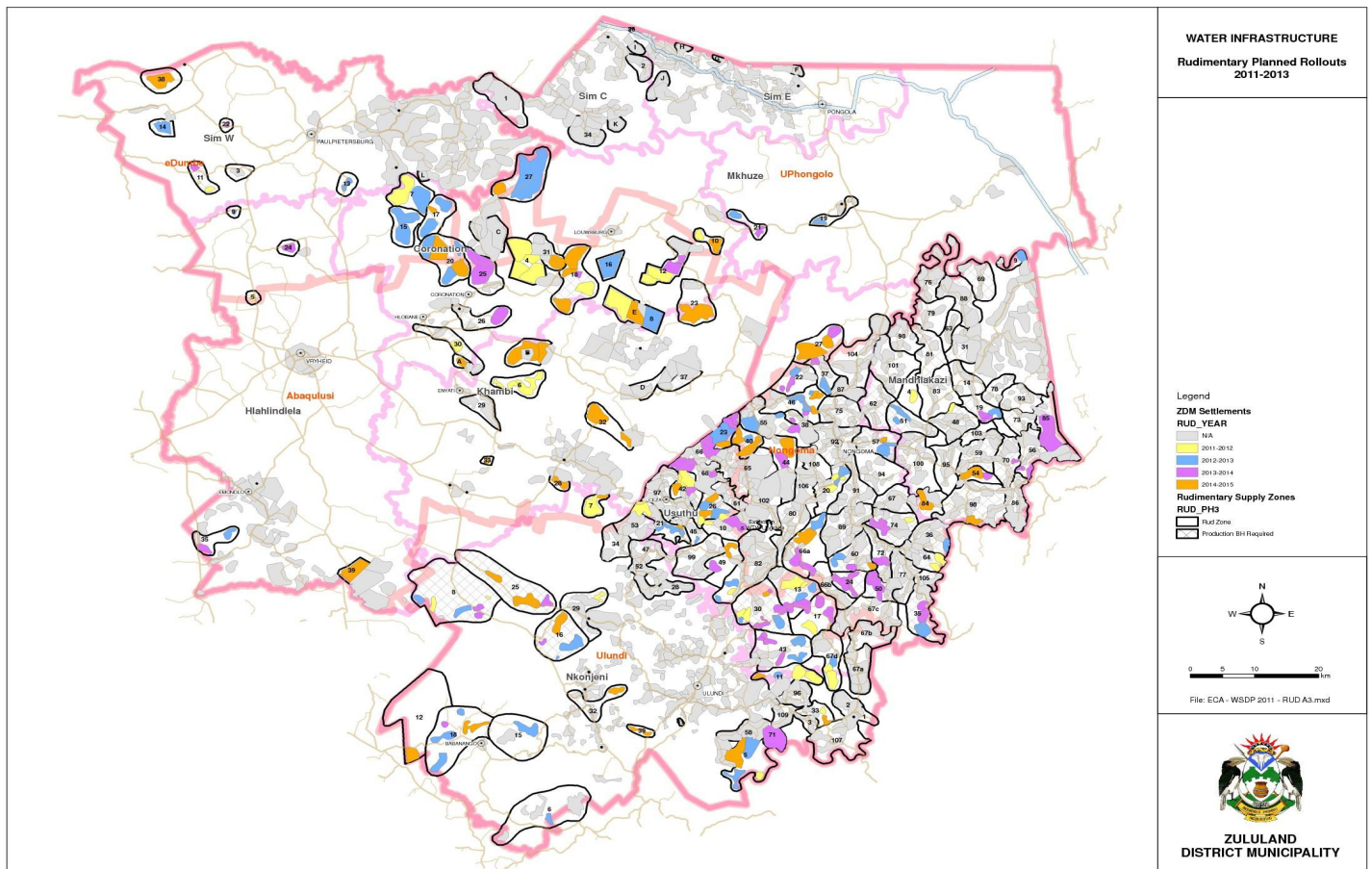
Map 5: Roll-out of water services in the district over the next 5 years



Map 6: Roll-out of sanitation services in the district over the next 5 years



Map 7: Roll-out of rudimentary services in the district over the next 3 years



The Zululand District Municipality has adopted a Free Basic Water Service policy as follows:

All households will receive six kilolitres of potable water free of charge for domestic use.

Industrial, commercial land institutional consumers do not qualify for free basic services.

All water supplied from standpipes and rudimentary system will be free.

4.1.3.1 Water and Sanitation Backlogs

Table 8 below indicates the status of the éDumbe Municipality with regards to water and sanitation backlogs.

Table 11: Water and Sanitation Backlogs

| Service | Total Households | Backlogs | % Backlogs | % of Total Backlogs |
|------------|------------------|----------|------------|---------------------|
| Water | 15 011 | 3 161 | 21.1% | 6.1% |
| Sanitation | 15 024 | 962 | 6,4% | 1,5% |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2011/2012

The sanitation backlog has been addressed to a large extent during the past 5 years. The bucket system has been completely eradicated and most households within the municipal area currently have access to sanitation at a RDP standard. The table above illustrate the fact that most of the household within éDumbe municipality are having access to pit latrine form of ventilation as 78% of household are still having pit latrine with and without ventilation. The sanitation system that is the flush toilets largely found in ward 3 Paulpietersburg is currently a problematic system since it is a septic tank system. The municipality has played a fundamental role in eradicating the bucket system but still need to do away with the septic tank system which creates a very unhealthy atmosphere the people of éDumbe. The éDumbe Municipality is negotiating with the Zululand District Municipality to establish water borne sanitation system which will be able to handle future development pressures. Possible water borne sanitation system study was commissioned by éDumbe Municipality in 2007, now the éDumbe Municipality has received the blessings from the Zululand District as the water service authority to source funds for the sanitation infrastructure development. The Paulpietersburg urban area is expecting the Shopping Centre and Middle income housing as per the previous IDP review, therefore the current water and sanitation system needs to be upgraded to meet the needs of the proposed development. If these demands are not met, it makes it difficult for éDumbe Municipality to attract investors to come and invest in development of éDumbe as suggested by our LED Plan.

4.1.3.2 Water and Sanitation Access

Table 9 and 10 below indicates the status of the éDumbe Municipality with regards to the access water and sanitation.

Table 12: Access to Water

| WATER | None or Inadequate | Rudimentary | Communal standpipes | Yard connections | Total |
|-------|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------------|-------|
| | | <RDP | RDP | >RDP | |
| Urban | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 162 | 6 162 |
| Rural | 2 763 | 949 | 1104 | 4 033 | 8 849 |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2010/2011

Table 13: Access to Sanitation

| SANITATION | None or Inadequate | Rudimentary | Communal standpipes | Yard connections | Total |
|------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|------------------|-------|
| | | <RDP | RDP | >RDP | |
| Urban | 0 | 0 | 595 | 5 567 | 6 162 |
| Rural | 962 | 7 743 | 144 | 0 | 8 849 |

Source: ZDM WSDP 2010/2011

District as the Water Services Authority is working hard to ensure that we meet national targets of having everyone getting access to piped water by 2014. Simdlangentsha West regional scheme is experiencing various challenges that either impact on the sustainability of existing infrastructure or influence the roll-out of new infrastructure to communities yet to be served. As the plan to eradicate water and sanitation backlog facing éDumbe Municipal area, critical issues related to the above have been identified for Simdlangentsha regional scheme and are discussed in more detail below:

- The current capacity of the rising main line from the existing weir in the Pongola River to the existing Water Treatment Works at Frischgewaagd Township is 2ML/day. (Supplies Frischgewaagd and Mangosuthu with raw water)
- The Current capacity of the existing Water Treatment works at Frischgewaagd town is 3MI/day.
- New networks were installed at Frischgewaagd during 2007/2008. The water demand was reduced from the maximum possible supply of 2ML/day to 0.7ML/day.
- The balance of the water (1.3ML/day) is consumed by Mangosuthu (with only 20% of the population of Frischgewaagd). High water losses are evident.
- The construction of new networks at Mangosuthu is currently out on tender and construction of the first phases will start during April 2010. Construction will include metered yard connections and consumers will be restricted to 200 litres per

household. Consumers will be able to register for a higher level of service, but will be billed for the balance. The estimated cost to complete the networks at Mangosuthu is R31M. Currently funding of only R6M per year is available.

- In the near future Frischgewaagd will also be restricted to 200 litres per day, with the option to register and pay for a higher level of service.
- Once the networks at Mangosuthu are completed, a new rising main line from the Pongola weir to Frischgewaagd will be constructed.
- The Frischgewaagd Water Treatment Works will be relocated to the Pongola River Weir.
- Treated water will be distributed to Ezimbomvu, Tholakela, Mangosuthu and Opuzane.

4.1.4 Refuse Disposal

Zululand District Municipality has compiled a Waste Management Plan for the area under the District Municipality's jurisdiction. The investigation was done by identifying the larger towns, settlements and major hospitals in the study area and conducting site visits to obtain first-hand information on the following:

- Population
- Waste generation
- Method of collection
- Method of disposal
- Disposal sites
- Level of service

This financial year will see the eDumbe municipality lease 2 waste disposal trucks; one used to service the areas of Bilanyoni and Mangosuthu, and the other one used to service the areas of eDumbe Location and Paulpietersburg.

The older trucks will no more be in operation due to high maintenance costs, unhygienic practices and the slow pace in which it operates.

Below is the table showing comparison data from Census 2001 and Census 2007 showing the percentage distribution of households by type of refuse disposal.

Table 14: Percentage distribution of households by type of refuse disposal

| Refuse Collection | Census 2001 | CS 2007 |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Removed by Local Municipality | | |
| At least once a week | 27.0% | 12.2% |
| Less often | 0.6% | 5.0% |
| Communal refuse dump | 0.4% | 1.3% |
| Own refuse dump | 49.7% | 60.8% |
| No rubbish disposal | 22.2% | 20.7% |
| Other | - | 0.0% |
| Total | 100% | 100% |

Source: Census 2001 and CS 2007

A summary of the findings regarding the eDumbe Municipal area is as follows

a. Paulpietersburg

The existing site is in an unacceptable state from an environmental point of view and will have to be rehabilitated and closed. There is a possibility of disposal at Frischgewaagd /Bilanyoni, but this will require a change in the collection fleet since it is too far to drive with a tractor/trailer combination. eDumbe Municipality has commissioned a study of the development of Environmental Management Plan which will encompass the closure and the reopening of the proper waste disposal site in an environmental friendly site for Dumbe/Paulpietersburg area. The municipality has appointed NEDA as the service provider to carry out the study.

b. Bilanyoni

Based on the current disposal rate, the landfill has a life of at least 50 years. The site is properly designed, but needs some upgrading. The status of the permit needs to be finalised.

4.1.4.1 Proper collection services

Community awareness and education on waste management in the area is highly needed and essential i.e. containers, fence was stolen and the landfill was vandalised. Therefore community needs to understand why these facilities are made available. The existing landfill site needs to be upgraded to comply with the relevant legislation i.e. National Environmental Management Act (NEMA).

4.1.5 Social Facilities

The following tables indicate the availability of social facilities in eDumbe municipality:

Table 15: Number of Social Facilities

| Social Facilities | |
|---|-----------|
| Schools | 80 |
| Clinics (Including Community Health Centre) | 7 |
| Shops in Rural Areas | 39 |
| Police Stations/Satellite office | 2 |
| Recreational Facilities | 9 |
| Old Age Home | 1 |
| Community Halls | 7 |
| Post-Offices | 1 |
| Crèche's (Not verified) | 20 |
| Law Courts | 1 |
| Hotels, Resorts & Conference Facilities | 9 |
| Cemeteries | 4 |
| Municipal Offices | 6 |
| Libraries | 2 |
| Tribal Courts | 3 |
| Training Centre | 1 |
| Sports Facilities | 2 |

Source: eDumbe Municipal Department of Community Services (2010)

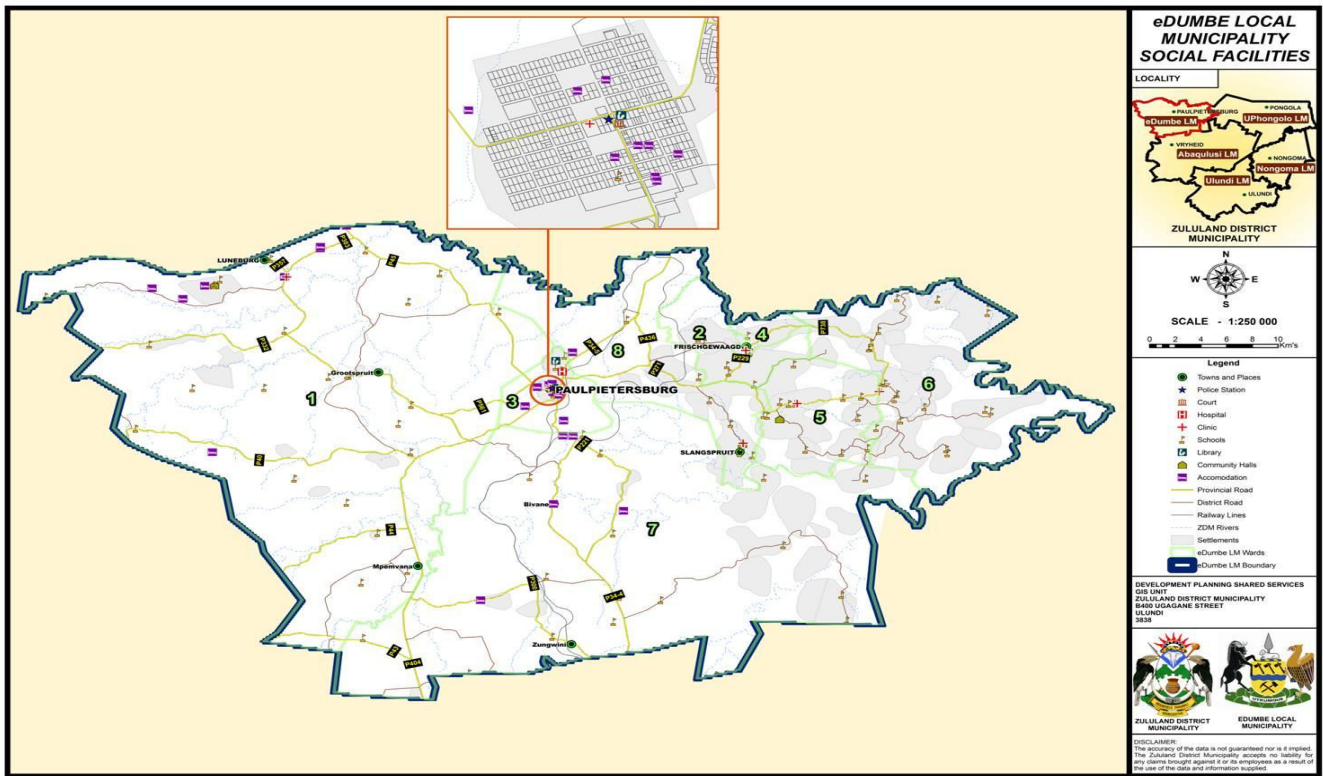
Table 16: Spatial Distribution of Social Facilities

| FACILITY | NUMBER OF FACILITIES | TOTAL POPULATION 2006 | % OF TOTAL POPULATION PER TRAVEL TIME RANGE | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| | | | <30 MINUTES | 31 – 60 MINUTES | 61 – 90 MINUTES | >90 MINUTES |
| Clinics Excluding Community Health Centre | 6 | 101 548 | 46.12% | 27.61% | 10.97% | 15.30% |
| Community Halls | 7 | | 14.17% | 42.47% | 19.89% | 23.48% |
| Tribal Courts | 3 | | 24.32% | 36.50% | 16.33% | 22.86% |
| Hospitals | 0 | | 0.00% | 0.17% | 3.22% | 96.61% |

It must be noted that the spatial distribution of Social Facilities has a connotation of imbalances at éDumbe municipality. This is caused by the fact that most social facilities are situated in urban areas whereas people in rural areas which constitute large porting of éDumbe areas are still having no access to social facilities. Most rural people have to travel long distances to urban areas in order to access public facilities. The spatial distribution of some Social Facilities is indicated in Map 8 below:



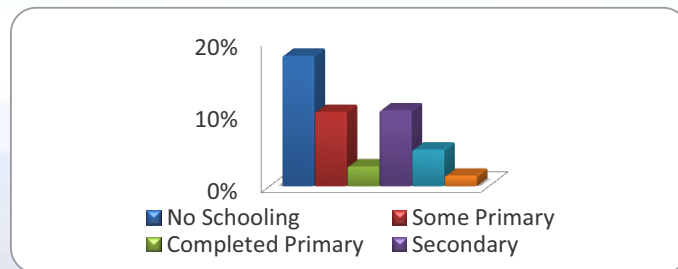
Map 8: Social Facilities



4.1.6 Education

The éDumbe municipality area is experiencing a shortage of tertiary education facilities. The Census Survey demonstrates that the schooling at éDumbe municipality therefore consists of Primary schools, Secondary schools and combined school. The municipality is not only facing the problems of shortage of physical education facilities but according to Department of Education it also identifies the shortage of teachers, limited career guidance, non-existent technical colleges in the area, a lack of libraries or laboratories at schools, and maths and science subjects are not properly encouraged at schools. Addressing the backlog as well as the upgrading and maintenance of the existing facilities are the key development challenges facing the education sector. Below is the diagram showing the levels of education in éDumbe area.

Figure 10: Levels of Education



Source: Census 2001

The Diagram above indicates the generally low levels of education of residents over 20 years old that exist in éDumbe. Seventeen percent of the population has no schooling at all; 5% have a matric and only 1.5% possesses any sort of higher education. These averages are generally in line or tend to be slightly better than for the district municipality; however they lag behind provincial averages.

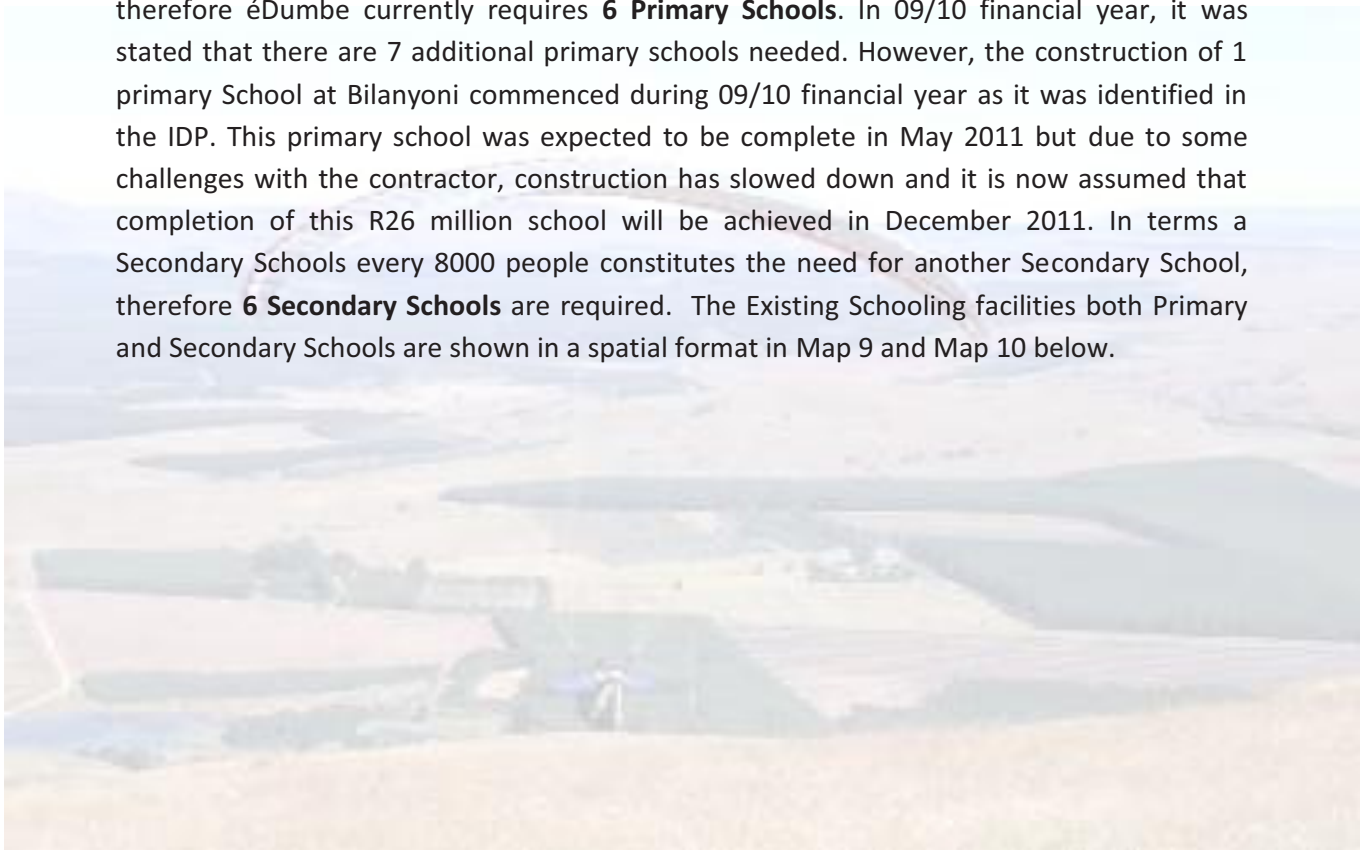
Low schooling levels has serious implications for income generating and employment opportunities among the population of éDumbe and highlights the need for training and ABET programmes. The municipality is currently negotiating with Mthashana FET College to extend its branches to éDumbe there are no tertiary institution. The lack of tertiary facilities hinders to the progress of school leavers as they have to go to other areas for tertiary education. According to information obtained from the Department of Education there are at present a total of 109 educational facilities in the municipal area. These facilities consist of the following:

Table 17: Number of Available School Facilities

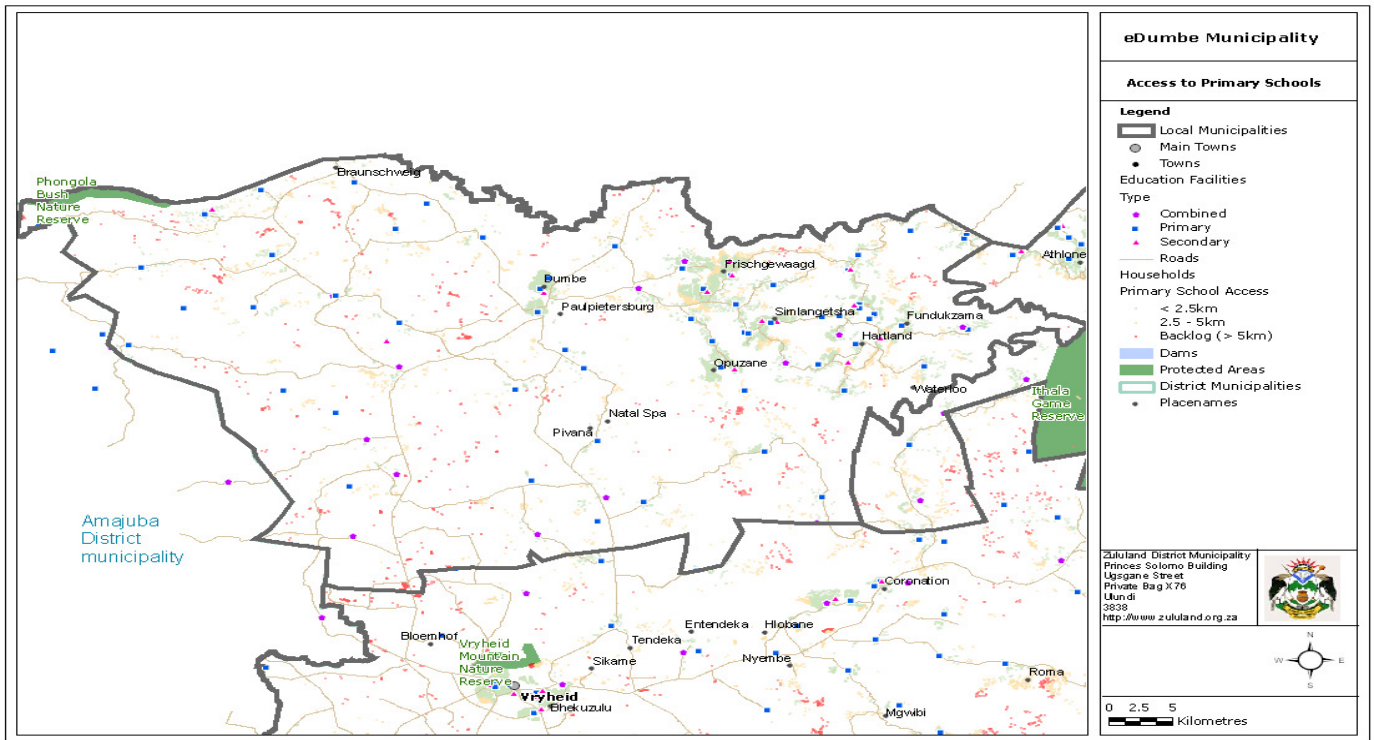
| Facility | Number |
|------------------|--------|
| Crèche | 20 |
| Primary School | 61 |
| Secondary School | 15 |
| Combined School | 13 |

Source: Department of education

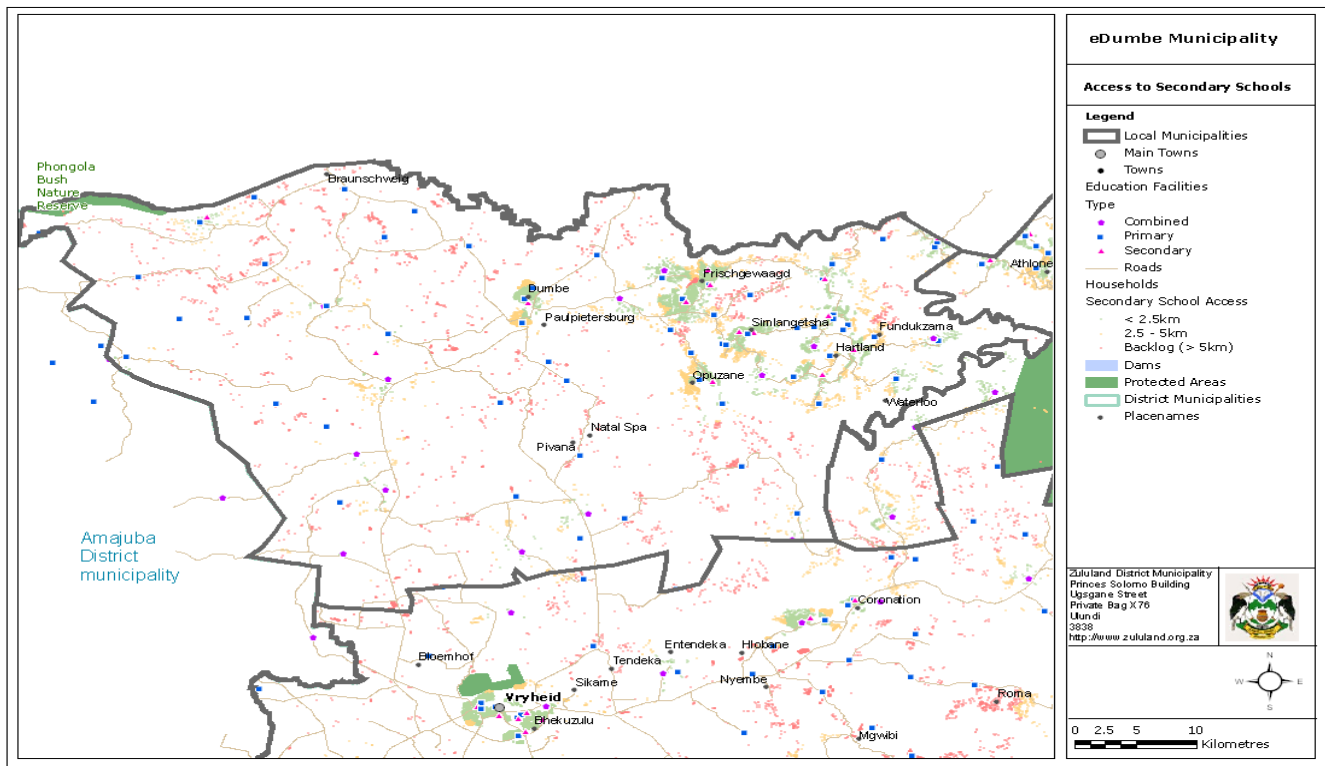
The households who's distance is further then 5km from primary school is considered as a backlog and every 3500 people constituting the need for additional primary schools, therefore éDumbe currently requires **6 Primary Schools**. In 09/10 financial year, it was stated that there are 7 additional primary schools needed. However, the construction of 1 primary School at Bilanyoni commenced during 09/10 financial year as it was identified in the IDP. This primary school was expected to be complete in May 2011 but due to some challenges with the contractor, construction has slowed down and it is now assumed that completion of this R26 million school will be achieved in December 2011. In terms a Secondary Schools every 8000 people constitutes the need for another Secondary School, therefore **6 Secondary Schools** are required. The Existing Schooling facilities both Primary and Secondary Schools are shown in a spatial format in Map 9 and Map 10 below.



Map 9: Access to Primary School



Map 10: Access to Secondary Schools



4.1.7 Health

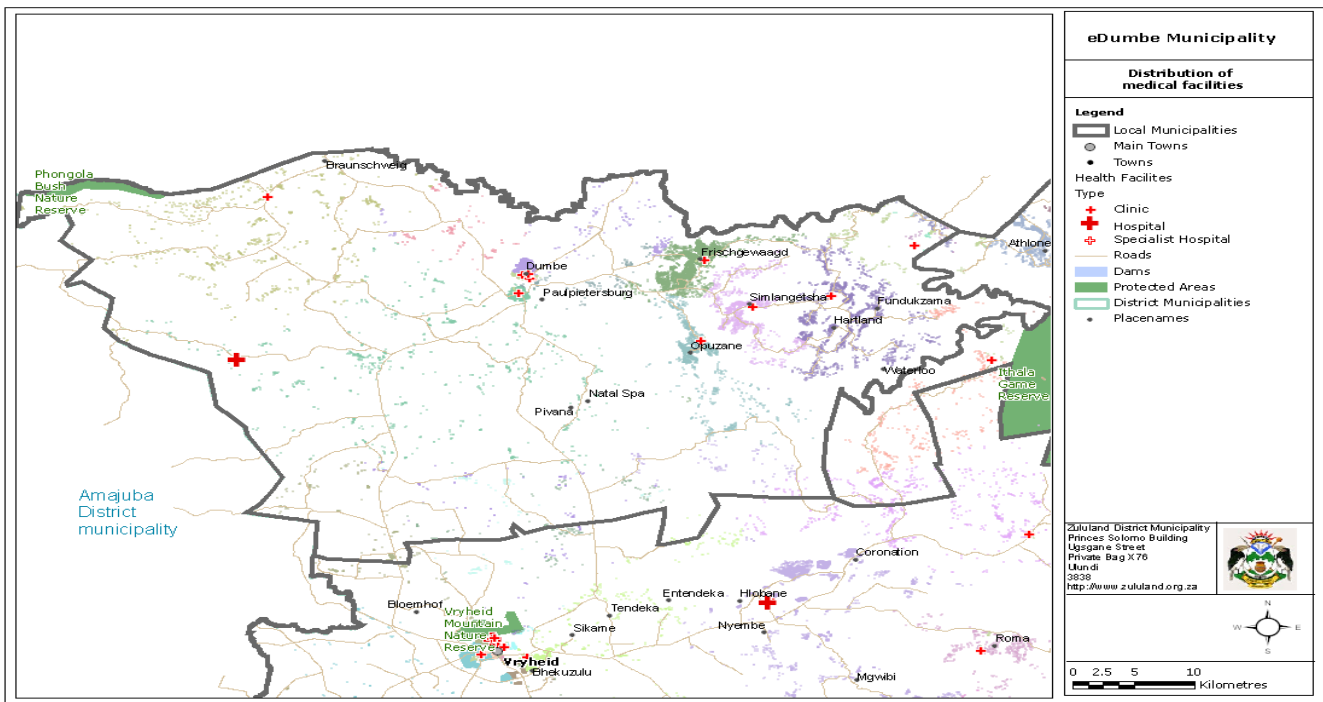
There are at present 7 clinics in the municipal area of which the Dumbe Community Health Centre is the best equipped for primary health care. Services of this facility include the following:

- General medicine,
- An ambulance service,
- Maternity and ante natal care,
- Childcare,
- Family planning
- Immunisation against TB and venereal diseases.
- Mental health care
- X-Ray services
- Laboratory services
- Dental
- Mortuary
- Physio/Occupational health
- Outpatient Services
- Orthopaedic Service
- Emergency Unit

There are also **14 mobile** clinics operating in the rural areas. According to the information obtained from the Community Health Centre this service is expected to be expanded in the future. Thus although the municipal area is fairly well serviced in terms of primary health care there is a distinct lack of any higher order health functions. The closest hospital is situated in Vryheid which makes it virtually inaccessible to people living in the municipality's deep rural areas. Vryheid is approximately +- 50 Kilometres away from eDumbe.

The households who's distance is further then 5km from Clinic is considered as a backlog, therefore **8 Clinics** are required and for every 100 000 people 1 hospital facility should be provided, therefore **1 hospital** is required for eDumbe. For the existing Health Facilities within the municipal area please Map 11 below.

Map 11: Access to Health Facilities



4.1.8 Welfare

There is 1 private facility for senior citizens in Paulpietersburg with 24 residential units. The facility has a frail care centre with a full time nurse providing a health care service. However, 1 additional Old Age Home to be situated at Bilanyoni is required as senior citizens from Simdlangentsha West cannot access the existing facility which is situated at Paulpietersburg.

A shortcoming in the municipal area is the lack of a facility for children. With HIV/AIDS affecting economically active adults, the number of households headed by children, destitute children and street children is on the massive increase. This indicates a need for a place of safety as a transitional residence for women and children in distress as well as permanent accommodation for homeless and orphaned children. Funding has been approved for an Orphanage in Tholakele although the relevant sector department has never implemented the project. The municipality together

There are a total of **12 pension payout points** distributed throughout the municipality, making provision for the scattered rural population. The municipality provides these Payout points with drinking water and sanitation facilities on pension pay-out days. There is a great need of improvement and upgrading of social grants payout points or depot with tight security because people might be exposed in robbery situations in such areas. Due to the target group, which is a very old group, those payout point needs to be resourced with the large number of social workers simple because the target group would not have much power to follow long queues.

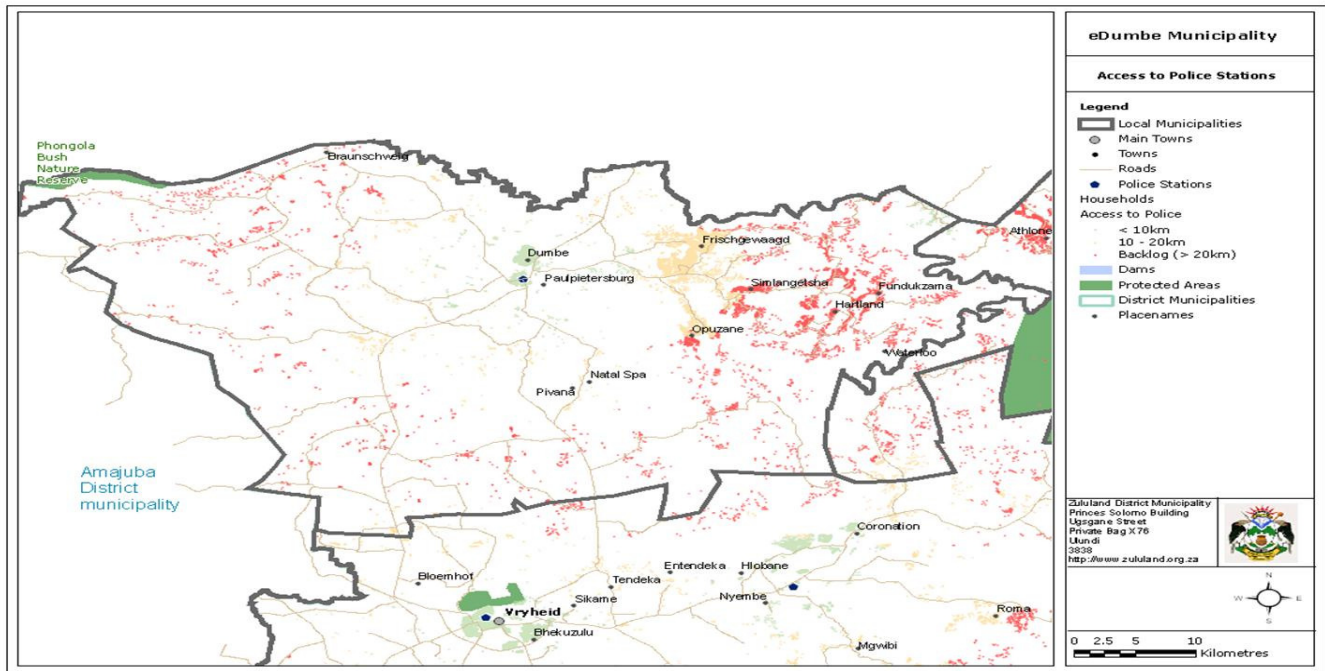
4.1.9 Safety and Security

The emergency services in the municipal area are provided on a public-private partnership basis. The KZ261 control centre was formed by the Local Municipality, The Farmers Association & a Security firm, Tango Foxtrot. The contract between the Control Centre and the éDumbe Municipality came to an end and it was renewed hence it is currently under review.

The municipality has one fire-engine for the area. There are currently 12 trained voluntary firemen on 24/7 standby. There are 2 police stations one in Paulpietersburg and other one in Bilanyoni that serve the whole municipal area. Long travel distances from the rural areas indicate that it is crucial to provide a satellite station in the densely populated rural areas such as Bhadeni. There are community policing forums that have been set by South African Police Services in éDumbe area and there are three Tribal Courts (KwaDlamini, kwaMthethwa, kwaNkosi) to ensure the safety and security of the communities. However, as it has been mentioned above, there is a great need for safety and security to be established in all pension payout points. Thus the backlogs of the area includes: insufficient satellite police stations, insufficient number of police vehicles, poor road networks,

poor telecommunication facilities, no record keeping at tribal courts, and poor community consultation. All these backlogs need to be addressed. Below is Map 12 showing access to the Police Station

Map 12: Police Station



4.1.10. Community Facilities

Most Community facilities are available in the urban areas, which creates a problem for residents that reside in rural areas especially in light of the fact that there is very limited public transport available in these areas due to the standard of roads and the low threshold for these services.

4.1.11 Post and telecommunication

The Post Office provides postal services in the area with satellite post boxes in the rural areas. However, the post boxes in the rural areas are all currently not operating. In the previous IDP review, it is recommended that the communities at large are engaged in identifying secured areas where post boxes can be rebuilt. However a backlog was identified because the post boxes in the rural area are limited and not widely distributed. This therefore led to a situation where some densely populated rural settlements don't have access to postal services. Having seen this situation, Post Office has embarked on a programme of delivering the mail posts in each and every door in all rural areas of éDumbe. This process is also of great importance as it allocates numbers to each household for identification purposes. This exercises if going to assist in obtaining the exact number of households in rural areas.

Telkom, Vodacom, MTN and Cell C are four service providers that provide telecommunication services in the area. The communication access is very limited in rural areas. Some rural areas are covered in terms of network coverage whilst the large rural population is not covered hence there is a need for intervention. The municipality is currently in negotiations with Vodacom and MTN regarding the improvement of telecommunication infrastructure such as network towers that can provide network in rural areas.

The éDumbe Municipality has embarked on requiring infrastructure upgrade to improve the town and surrounding areas in terms of Network coverage and IT Services. The Council have been in negotiations with the network service providers including Vodacom and MTN to upgrade and extend their infrastructure. Vodacom has shown a leading interest role as it has already erected the 3G Network Tower in Paulpietersburg as the starting point. Vodacom has also embarked on improving Network coverage especially in the rural areas of Bhadeni area where it is almost impossible to receive any coverage. The following places are currently under Vodacom Planning completion for the beginning of the infrastructure:

- Obivane Area near Sikhalisethu Combined School
- Mbizeni Area near Mbizeni Combined School

MTN and Cell C have shown interest in the Network coverage surplus being made by Vodacom and have their Planning sections working on the coverage Maps to improve Paulpietersburg and surrounding areas. The Council is working tirelessly in its endeavours of getting the network service provider to extend their coverage to cover all seven wards within éDumbe area of jurisdiction.

Telkom has gone a long way towards providing infrastructure in previously marginalised areas and rural areas in South Africa. It has set a standard of at least **one public phone** within 200m. This standard has not yet been met in the rural hinterland of the éDumbe municipal area and it is regarded as a backlog.

During the previous financial year, **2010/2011**, MTN and Cell C erected Cell Masts in Farm Nooitgedacht located in Ward 1 and the latter in Farm Langverwacht also located in Ward 1. The town of Paulpietersburg has also just been installed with a new generator and fibre optic cabling by a company called Plessey in order to improve network coverage in the area. These recent developments in order to improve the communication network within the municipality also indicates that the municipality is growing and moving in the right direction in order to keep up with the technological demands that are requested and needed.

4.1.12 Service Providers

The following table indicates the presence of various service providers in the municipal area.

Table 18: Service Providers Offices

| |
|--|
| Department of Agriculture |
| Department of Environmental Affairs |
| Department of Social Development |
| Telkom – Technical Office |
| Eskom – Technical Office |
| Water – Zululand District Municipality |
| Independent Electoral Commission |

There is a huge concern from the community that most of Government Sector Departments are not available at éDumbe area. People of éDumbe have to travel long distances from rural areas to Vryheid which is the nearest points where most of sector departments are located. There are departments such as Home Affairs which are of high demand to the people as they are needed on daily bases. éDumbe is vastly hauled by the land restitution problems, hence the only nearest office of Rural Development and Land Reform is in Vryheid. Vryheid is ±50 km away from éDumbe. People from rural areas has to take two different public transports to get to Vryheid which make it vary costly for people of éDumbe

to get Government services like any other places. This has contributed much in the levels of poverty at éDumbe as some people do not have Identity books because of the proximity to Home Affairs. The municipality has offered some sector departments a place to work but up to so far, they have not occupied the space, whilst people are complaining about the access to Governments. Home Affairs has initiated a programme of mobile office to assist those who cannot go to Vryheid for ID purposes. The municipality is trying to address this backlog by filling a business plan to government departments that can assist to build a Civic centre that can house all much needed government departments.

4.1.13 Housing

The éDumbe Municipality has developed a comprehensive Housing Sector Plan. The Housing Chapter is a summarized version of the Housing Sector Plan and focuses on certain key areas for the purpose of the IDP. For more detailed information reference should be made to the Housing Sector Plan. The Housing Section is staffed by a Housing Officer only. The Housing Officer reports to the Director Infrastructure and Technical Services. The Director Technical Services is responsible for all housing projects and has to regularly liaise with Implementing Agents and relevant government departments, inspect and monitor progress and compile reports for Council. He works closely with the Provincial Department of Human Settlements, eliciting their assistance and attendance at meetings to ensure that an acceptable pace of housing delivery is maintained.

4.1.13.1 Housing Demand

The table below illustrates the current housing demand per category in the municipal area:

Table 19: Housing Demand per category

| Category | Demand |
|--------------|-------------|
| Urban Areas | 600 |
| Rural Areas | 3147 |
| Total | 3747 |

4.1.13.2 Urbanization and Population Growth

Over the years there had been an emigration of people from mostly rural to urban areas like Johannesburg and Durban for educational reasons and job opportunities. The population has declined from the previous census, mortality have also been one of the reasons. Unfortunately with the population decrease there have been social problems such as increase in crime levels and health problems. Previous planning of the existing towns did not take this urban emigration into consideration resulting in less revenue and inadequate

services. The Zululand District Municipality intervened by bringing water projects to greater eDumbe Municipal area.

4.1.13.3 Slums Clearance

The Municipality has identified Mangosuthu, Tholakele, Khombela, Ophuzane and Dumbe Township Land Grabbing Clearance as having a priority in the development of housing projects and has developed a comprehensive Housing Sector Plan. This has not been met without any problems, the Municipality is facing several challenges in securing development land. The first obstacle has been that Khombela's land was donated by the Lutheran Church and there are farmers claiming that this development land belongs to them and Rural development is handling the matter. Secondly it has been Mangosuthu which its land is under a land claim and no compensation have materialised for the claimants. Other development land has no issues it is available. This has delayed preparation of Land Availability Agreement with Rural Development and Land Reform. The most serious obstacle in the provision of human settlements is the acquisition of land for housing. The single factor that has delayed the delivery of houses is the land claims attached to the proposed pieces of land for housing.

4.1.13.4 Identification of Land for Housing

The Municipality is on the lookout for land for housing. However the formal process to acquire land is only commenced when a housing project is identified.

4.1.13.5 Services

The level of services provided by the Municipality will comply with the terms of Housing Code 2009 and commitment of services to be provided will be given when projects are identified and implemented.

4.1.13.6 Migration Plan

The Municipality does not have a formal migration plan but proposed developments like having our Shopping Complex, re-opening of the mines and Mthashana FET College opening a base with us might deter the migrating population.

4.1.13.7 Social Viability

In planning the urban project cognizance has been taken of the existing transport for people, access road and to ensure sustainability of the settlement community provision has been made for schools, open spaces, sports field, crèche, Health centre. The aspect of social viability and sustainability of the living conditions of our population is an ongoing process with purpose and determination shall be slowly but surely achieved.

4.1.13.8 Current Projects

This covers summarized property information on housing projects proposed through the Municipality. There are at present 5 housing projects in various stages of implementation conducted in the municipality. The following table shows the status of the prioritized low cost and Middle Income housing projects.



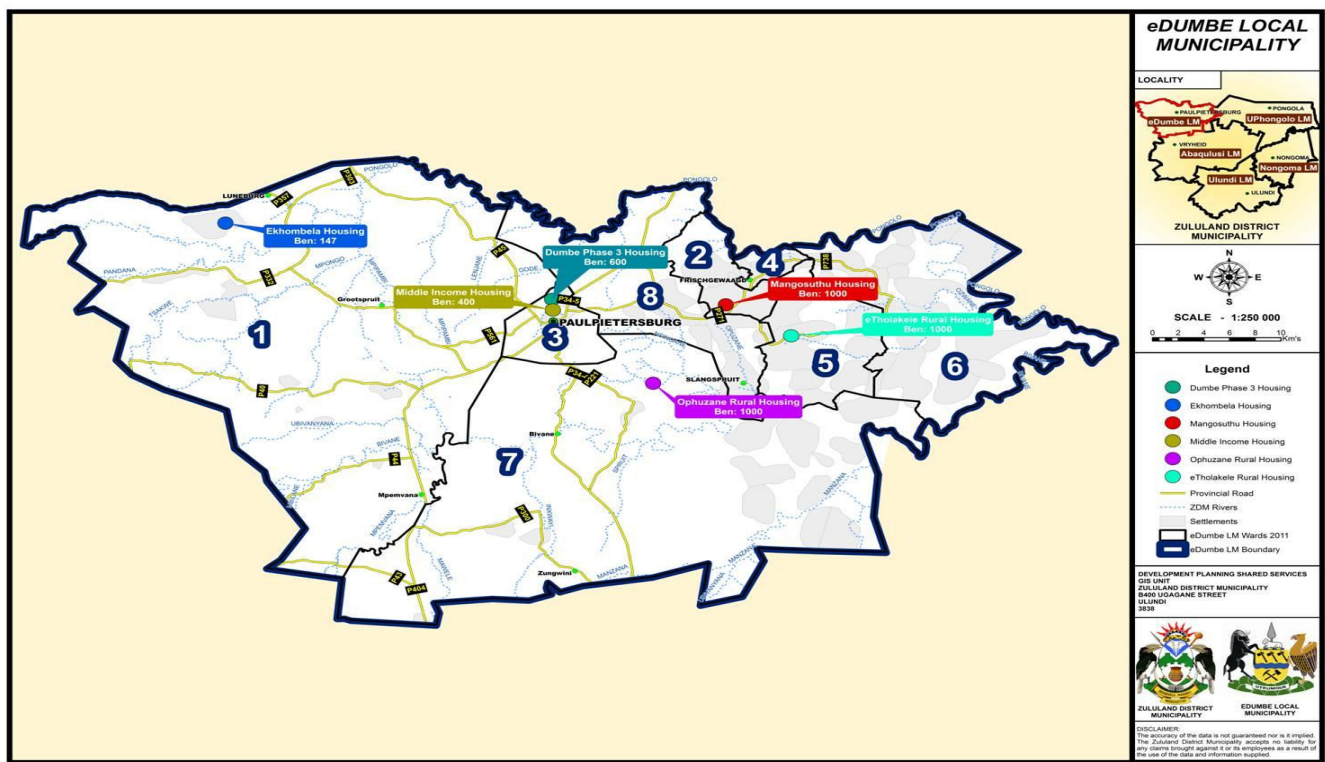
Table 20: éDumbe Housing Projects

| Project Name | No of beneficiaries | Status | Funding | Implementing Agents | Project Coordinates | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| | | | | | S | E |
| Tholakele Rural Housing Project | 1 000 | Social Compact signed | DoHS | Fideco Homes | 27°26'10.3" | 30°58'54.7" |
| Ophuzane Rural Housing Project | 1 000 | Social Compact signed | DoHS | Nhlangothi Development | 27°28'37.2" | 30°53'7" |
| Mangosuthu Housing Project | 1 000 | Social Compact signed | DoHS | UmpHEME Developers | 27°24'34.3" | 30°56'19.1" |
| Dumbe Phase 3 Housing Project | 600 | Conditional Approval from Department of Human Settlement has been granted | DoHS | PDNA | 27°24'17.7" | 30°48'52.3" |
| Ekhombela Housing Project | 147 | Social Compact signed | DoHS | PDNA | 27°20'21.2" | 30°35'09" |
| Middle Income Housing | 400 | Private Property Developer has been appointed, Land been identified and surveyed | Private Investors | Imbumba Property Developers | 27°24'50.4" | 30°48'54.4" |

Source: éDumbe Housing Sector Plan

These projects are also shown in a spatial format, Map 13 below.

Map 13: eDumbe Housing Projects



4.1.14 Land

The following table indicates the percentage of households by tenure status:

Table 21: Households Tenure Status

| Tenure | Census 2001 | CS 2007 |
|----------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| Owned and fully paid off | 38.6% | 62.1% |
| Owned but not yet paid off | 8.2% | 3.4% |
| Rented | 11.3% | 4.0% |
| Occupied rent free | 41.9% | 30.5% |
| Other | - | 0.0% |
| Total | 100% | 100% |

Source: Census 2001 and CS 2007

Land tenure is still a challenge in some areas of eDumbe since there are land issues i.e. Land Claims and etc. This land questions also hinders to the delivery of housing development as some portion of land with identified housing beneficiaries is still under claim and nothing can happen until the claim is finalized. eDumbe municipality is owning a very small portion of land, therefore it becomes difficult to plan for future development as the large portion of land belongs to private ownership of Traditional Authorities.

4.1.15 Transport Infrastructure

The transport infrastructure in eDumbe area which includes roads, rail and air is mostly developed in the urban areas whereas in rural areas it is inaccessible. The transport sector is however experiencing an economic growth due to the presence of Transnet, a Provincial road (R33), development of a Taxi Rank and the availability of Bus Services in the area.

4.1.15.1 Road Infrastructure

Situated between Vryheid, which is approximately 45km to the south and Piet Retief (in Mpumalanga), which is approximately 50km to the north, eDumbe Municipality lies on the main road (R33), which is one of the two alternative routes linking Mpumalanga and Gauteng with Richards Bay.

The Zululand District Municipality has drafted the Public Transport Plan (PTP) that identifies the level of road access and backlog in relation to the transportation sector which is outlined in the table hereunder and mapped at overleaf:

Table 22: Roads Access Backlog Determination

| Distance | Households | Population | Percentage |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <1km | 12124 | 81995 | 89% |
| 1km – 2.5km | 1121 | 7581 | 8% |
| >2.5km | 333 | 2252 | 2% |

Source: ZDM Public Transport Plan

Road is still a major challenge for the people of éDumbe and therefore is the one of the priorities i.e. most of the MIG funds received by the municipality are mostly used for the construction and maintenance of roads. However, the municipality is facing a huge backlog in maintenance of paved roads in such a way that Paulpietersburg roads are decaying and have pot holes. Such status of the roads in town is discouraging the tourist to pass by our town and even investors become no interested at éDumbe because of the prevailing situation. The semi-urban areas such as Mangosuthu are not paved however; the municipality has taken an initiative to gravel them. The roads problem has been identified as a huge backlog that both Department of Transport and éDumbe municipality must address immediately. The other challenge that faced most the people in rural areas is the absence of bridges where the road cut across the river. This has a negative impact in commuters especially the school children which then become stabling block to on their way to school.

In this financial year, R3.4m will be used to rehabilitate roads in the town of Paulpietersburg and R3.5m will be used to surface roads in eDumbe Location. The funding of these projects will be sourced from the annual MIG Allocations.

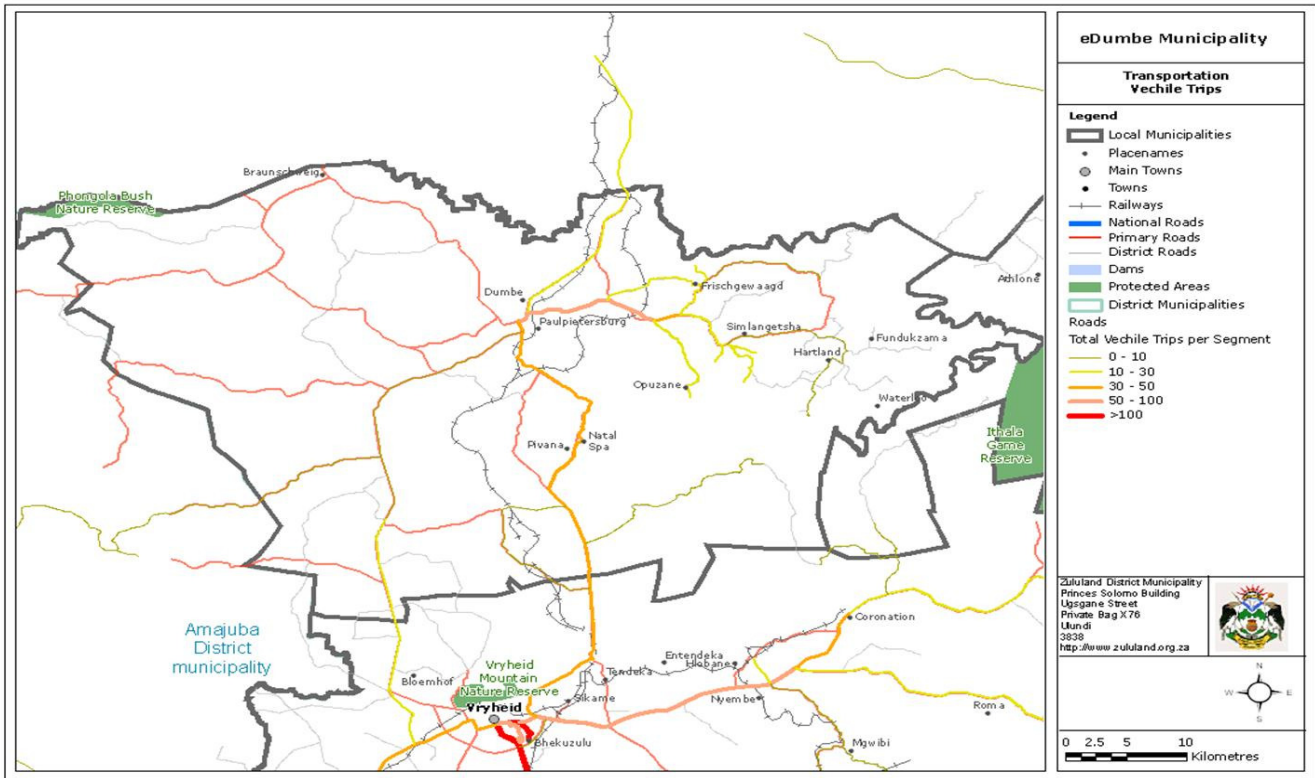
The following 2 Maps have been derived from the ZDM Public Transport Plan that depict:

Vehicle Trips

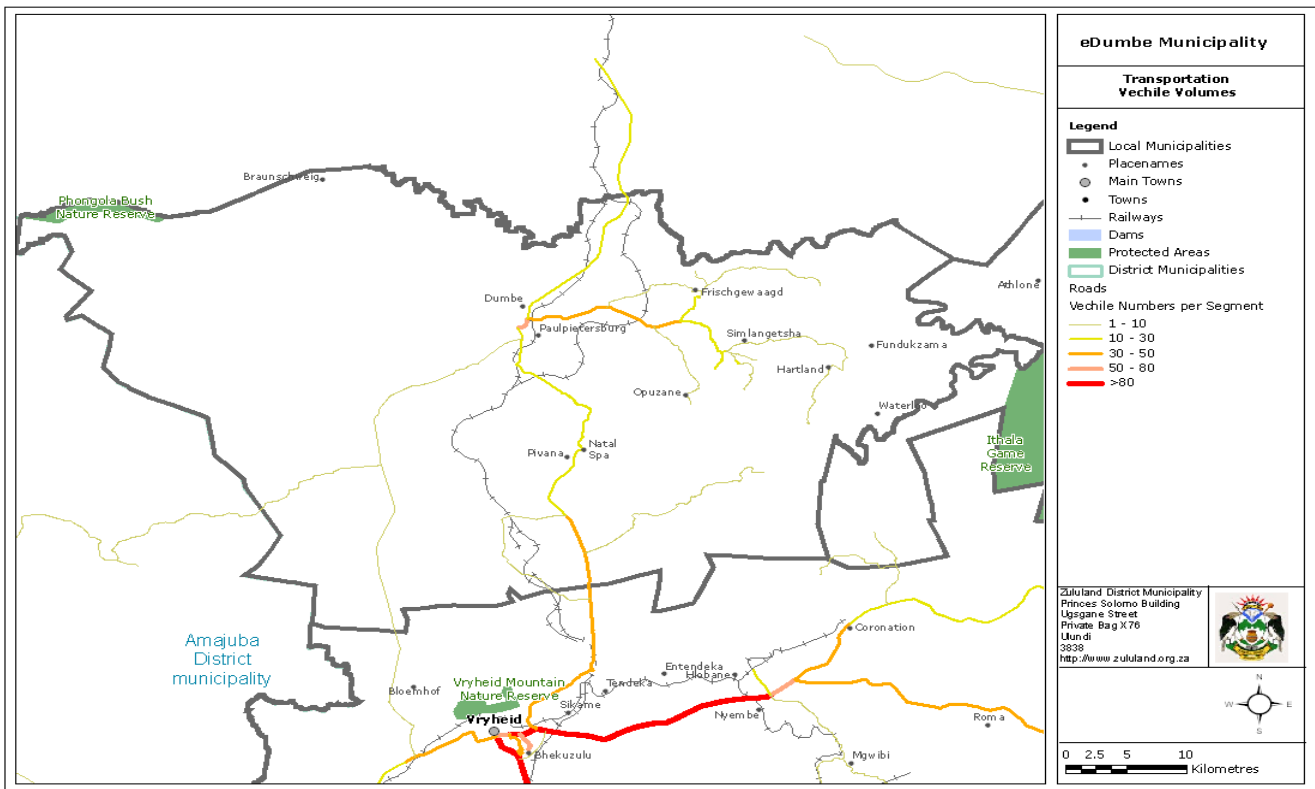
Vehicle Volumes

The significance in terms of vehicle trips and volumes of a number of routes is illustrated in the following maps below.

Map 14: Vehicle Trips



Map 15: Vehicle Volumes



4.1.17 Municipal Turn Around Strategy

Table 23: MTAS: KPA: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure

| Priority Turn Around Focal Area | Action Required | Municipal Action |
|--|---|--|
| Access to water and sanitation, management and maintenance | Review agreement to WSDP and influence ZDM in sourcing additional funding | Meeting with ZDM and Exco to discuss issues LMs to be work-shopped on WSDP |
| Access to electricity, management and maintenance (Municipal License) | Submit application for the extension of the Electricity License to NERSA | To Draw up an application. To Improve communication strategy with Eskom in order to influence their Energy Plan. |
| Access to electricity, management and maintenance (Eskom Licence) | | |
| Refuse removal and solid waste disposal | Application to Dept of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs and RD | Submit application |
| Access roads (new) and maintenance of municipal roads | To Improve communication with with DoT including all stakeholders | Communication with DoT |
| Cemeteries Provision | Plan to incorporate all cemeteries into their municipal burial planning | Cemetery Management Plan drafted |
| In-situ upgrade of Housing | Agreement with Amakhosi completed Packaging of Housing project initiated | Continued process with Amakhosi, De.pt of HUMAN Settlement and RDLRP Reconfirm the alignment of Housing plan and WSDP |
| Formalisation of informal settlements (What is required i.t.o. township formalization, basic services and housing) | Agreement with Amakhosi completed Packaging of Housing project initiated | Continued process with Amakhosi, De.pt of HUMAN Settlement and RDLRP |
| Middle Income Housing | Appointment of developer | Ensure appointment of developer |

4.2 KPA: Local Economic Development (LED)

The èDumbe municipality is located in one of the poorest and poverty stricken district in KwaZulu-Natal. However, the municipal area has enjoyed a number of economic resources that could be utilised to stimulate economic growth and development required in the area. To this end, the economic history of the study area indicates that, the mining sector created numerous employment opportunities for local inhabitants. The closure of these mining houses has in turn led to the high level of unemployment and poverty rate in the area, thereby contributing directly to the escalating crime rate. Recently the municipality is intending at attracting Investors through re opening of coal mines obtain mining rights from Department of Mineral and Energy (DME).

The disinvestment in the area has resulted in a poor level of infrastructure such as roads and other basic services. Although there is land potentially available for investment, around 2 000 hectares, this is currently leased to Mondi, the Lease Agreement has expired, therefore negotiations to extend the lease have started. As the Municipality is currently reviewing the lease agreement, an agreement has been reached between Mondi and éDumbe municipality that certain number of hectares be given back to the municipality from Mondi for the purpose of future developments including the development of Middle Income Housing, Extension of Low Cost Housing Development and Shopping Complex. Such development will be an attraction point to the investors and it will increase the economic base of the area.

The lack of commercial centres and activities is of great concern to the local communities. This has seen communities visiting neighbouring towns to acquire basic groceries and other household's requirements. èDumbe's proximity to the larger economic centres of Piet Retief and Vryheid is in some ways a drawback as people visit those centres to do the bulk of their shopping. However a new proposed shopping centre development will contribute towards employment creation, retaining more income in the area and reducing time and travel costs of the local population of èDumbe.

The absence and lack of crucial government services in èDumbe has been raised as an area of concern towards building a sustainable local economy. Therefore, the IDP challenge is to present plans and mechanisms to address all the economic challenges and further stimulate sustainable growth that will contribute to creating high levels of employment and improving the standard of living for local citizens. The municipality has identified land for the development of office park in a form of a Tusong Centre in order to ensure that government departments are available to speed up service delivery. This goal of integrating Sector departments under one roof will be achieved through the establishment of the Civic Centre or Tusong Centre.

Despite the negative backdrop against which éDumbe economy has to perform, there are unique characteristics that might present a range of economic development opportunities in

the area. These are in relation to **LED, tourism, agriculture, industrial and business sector**. However it is very critical to begin by analysing the economic levels and its impact to the economic wellbeing of the area.

4.2.1 Local Economic Development

In 2006, éDumbe municipality has appointed the service provider to develop the Local Economic Development Strategy for éDumbe which seek to provide an overview of the economic situation in the area and also seeks to guide future economic development in the area. The overall objective of the Local Economic Development Plan is to identify economically feasible development projects at the municipal level. These projects would then be linked to the strategic development of the municipality thereby creating an optimal economic environment that is conducive to employment creation, income generation and sustainable economic development of the éDumbe Municipality.

The long term vision of the éDumbe Municipal economy has been defined as follows:

“to broaden éDumbe economic base through encouraging inward investment, facilitating land availability, adding value to local resources, creating economic opportunities and job opportunities, thereby bring about an improved life for all residents.”

The LED Plan pronounces the strategic thrusts, development programmes and associated projects, which aim to regenerate the eDumbe Municipal area’s local economy. a thrust can be defined as: “Planned actions aimed at creating an impetus and a critical mass in the local economic environment in order to generate momentum in the economy”. From a strategic development facilitation point of view, it is necessary to ensure that the appropriate linkages and interactions between programmes and projects be established. Such an integrated approach is needed to ensure the optimal rate of implementation and economic development in the eDumbe Municipal area.

These thrusts are aimed at utilising existing economic strengths and opportunities by transferring these into workable programmes and projects. These programmes and projects tend to reduce the current threats, and strengthen the weaknesses in the local economic environment. Programmes are developed to support the various thrusts with the main aim of addressing the specific thrust. Distinct projects are formulated with explicit actions in order to reach the targets of each programme. The development strategies, lead projects and preliminary actions need to stimulate economic growth and development in the municipal area and thereby address most of the socio-economic ills prevalent in the area and bring much needed economic stability and prosperity.

The 8 thrusts for the eDumbe Municipal area’s economy were identified and these include the following:

- 1: Development of agricultural sector and activities
- 2: industrial development
- 3: SMME development
- 4: Tourism and cultural development
- 5: Development of local economic activities
- 6: Development of the municipality and its internal structure
- 7: Human resource development
- 8: Develop trade and commerce in the CBD

The strategic thrust has been cascaded down to different projects that must be implemented to boost economic growth. However, Due to the lack of resources, including capacity, funding and time, it is not possible to pursue and implement all listed projects simultaneously and consequently, project prioritisation tool place. Strategic anchor projects which consist of a number of linkages to various other sectors and projects were top prioritised. These prioritised anchor projects are having the highest impact on the local economy such as job creation, capacity, social upliftment and infrastructure development. The table below shows the anchor projects that have been identified for éDumbe.

Table 24: Prioritised LED Projects

| Project Name | Project Discription | Project Status |
|--|--|--|
| 1. Pongola Bush Nature Reserve Development | Undertake a feasibility study and business plan to develop this reserve which has a rich and diverse bird life. The development will relate to fencing, access roads, tourist facilities and accommodation, with plans to integrate the neighboring Ekombela community into the economic and profitable activities of the reserve. | Business Plan and Feasibility study is complete. Process to source funding has begun. |
| 2. Expansion of Ithala Game Reserve | Undertake a strategic plan to plan out the first phase of the expansion of the reserve which will be into the eDumbe, Abaqulusi and uPhongolo local municipalities. In eDumbe the expansion will be the access road via ward 7 in Mahloni | Negotiations are on-going between Ithala and Dept. of Transport. |
| 3. Local Business Service Centre | Establishment of the Unit within the Planning Department that will coordinate and facilitate the implementation of LED strategy. | Complete |

| | | |
|------------------------------|--|--------------|
| 4. Local Chamber of Commerce | This would be a facilitation project, organizing and encouraging the formation of a chamber of business in the local municipality. | In operation |
|------------------------------|--|--------------|

4.2.2 Dominant Sector of the Economy

4.2.2.1 Tourism

éDumbe there are few ‘must sees’ but the quaintness of the town, its unique German character, cultural and eco-tourism attractions, community tourism projects and the neighbouring village of Lüneburg can be marketed as a complete experience. The town has good facilities with 6 tea gardens and restaurants and can be positioned to attract a greater number of European tourists in particular (Siyaphambili report). In addition, there are number of other tourism facilities such as dams and battlefield that exist in the area. However to this end there is no meaningful participation of the municipality and other stakeholders in developing a latent economic potential of this sector.

Increasing significance is being placed on this sector in the context of South Africa given this sector’s potential as an income and employment generator. The main thrust of the Zululand District Municipality’s strategy for developing tourism in the region is to improve tourism infrastructure in conjunction with uplifting local communities. Zululand as a tourist attraction has many opportunities available to it. A study by EcoTourism of tourist perceptions showed that 70 to 90% of the tourists that visited KZN came to experience the climate, wildlife and landscape. Over 50% of foreign tourists interviewed said they would like to have a meaningful experience of Zulu heritage and culture. Thus the district of Zululand is well placed within the tourist market in terms of its attractions and what it can offer as a tourist destination.

Currently 50% of tourists to eDumbe are German, attracted by their cultural heritage and the unique historical German character of the area. Recently the study area has also been seeing more Dutch tourists, in the line of about 360 a year [Zululand LED]. éDumbe has a Publicity Association and has good facilities in terms of tea gardens, restaurants and lodges. éDumbe can provide not only scenic surroundings and quaint towns with character and interesting architecture but also has a number of cultural and eco-tourism attractions. These various attractions can be marketed together as a complete experience. Nearby attractions include game reserves, the battlefields and dams. éDumbe also has various community tourism initiatives, for example rural tours to Bilanyoni. The rural market atmosphere that develops naturally on pension pay days could also be promoted to tourists [Zululand LED].

The Country Culture Crescendo was an innovative promotional initiative in conjunction with the town of Vryheid where various tourist events and attractions would be co-ordinated and organised for a two week period, ensuring there was something for tourists to do or see every day. This needs to be restarted.

Currently the established tourist attractions in the area are:

- The unique German culture and festivals, especially in the Lüneberg area.
- The quaint town of Paulpietersburg with interesting architecture and historical significance with a guided dorp trail of the historical buildings
- The Natal Spa – a resort whose main attraction are its hot sulphur springs but which also offers a range of activities including horse-riding, tennis and bird tours.
- It offers the desired Zulu cultural experience with a number of traditional Zulu kraals and villages that tourists can visit.
- There is much potential for eco-tourism although not all of the éDumbe area’s eco tourism attractions are adequately developed.
- There is the Dumbe Mountain which hosts paragliding events, has a walking trail and abundant birdlife
- Bivane Dam, another rich birding area
- The Engodini Mountain Crater which has a 4x4 trail,
- Pongola Bush Nature Reserve and
- The nearby Ithala Game Reserve.

éDumbe has a variety of tourist attractions and others that have potential but require further investment in order to create a complete experience. There are a number of tourism related initiatives that have fallen away due to a lack of funding. This is an obstacle to the realisation of éDumbe’s full potential. This sector requires further investment to move it into its growth phase. éDumbe needs to focus on more effective marketing of its attractions. This should be directed at both the domestic and foreign market, in particular German tourists who are attracted by the historical German culture available. There are many opportunities for promoting community tourism, including Zulu cultural tours, rural tours and utilising disadvantaged communities for tour guides.

4.2.2.2 Agriculture and Farming

éDumbe Municipality has the highest potential for rain fed agriculture and consists largely of commercial forestry farming. In the communal areas of this municipality there is potential for small holder forestry, but this has not yet been developed mainly because of distances to markets (Siyaphambili report). Small holder forestry is also constrained by the inability to obtain new permits for forestry from the Department of Water and Forestry (DWAF). Thus

although the markets, land and entrepreneurs are in place, environmental concerns inhibit the growth of this industry.

Agriculture is well established and quite diverse in éDumbe and represents the greatest portion of economic activity. The agricultural potential of éDumbe area ranges from areas of high potential in the eastern half to low and very restricted areas in the western edges of the municipality which is where the majority of the population is located. The commercial farming areas have high potential with regards to both crop production and livestock farming and a wide range of agricultural products can be produced within the municipal area. Major farming activities include maize, sugarcane and livestock farming. There is an increasing trend in éDumbe towards game farming. Wagendrift is a well know game ranch that is popular with foreign tourists. There are also bird farms that breed and sell birds for the export market as well as a diverse range of other products that are being farmed.

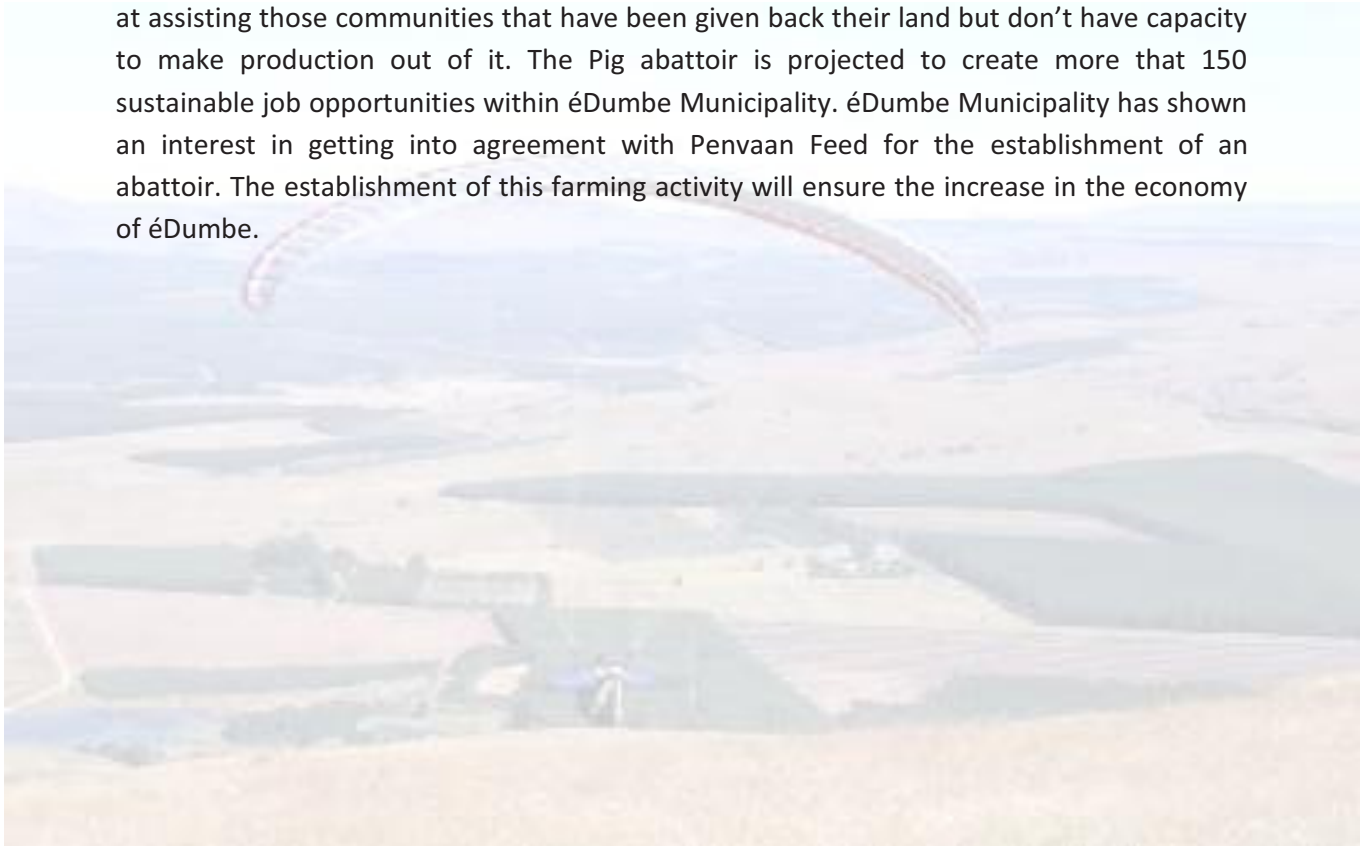
éDumbe area also has extensive forestry, another important contributor to the economy. The two major forestry firms in the area are Mondi and Central Timber Cooperative Limited, growing gum, wattle and pine. Despite the numerous timber plantations in the area there is currently very little beneficiation or value adding done to the primary products within the municipality. Downstream opportunities should be identified and explored for their ability and potential to create more jobs in this sector. The potential for small holder forestry development such as out-grower programmes should also be investigated. Communal areas in Simdlangentsha that were suitable for small scale timber production were identified but nothing was done to develop this project as the area was considered to be too far from the pulp mill in Richards Bay.

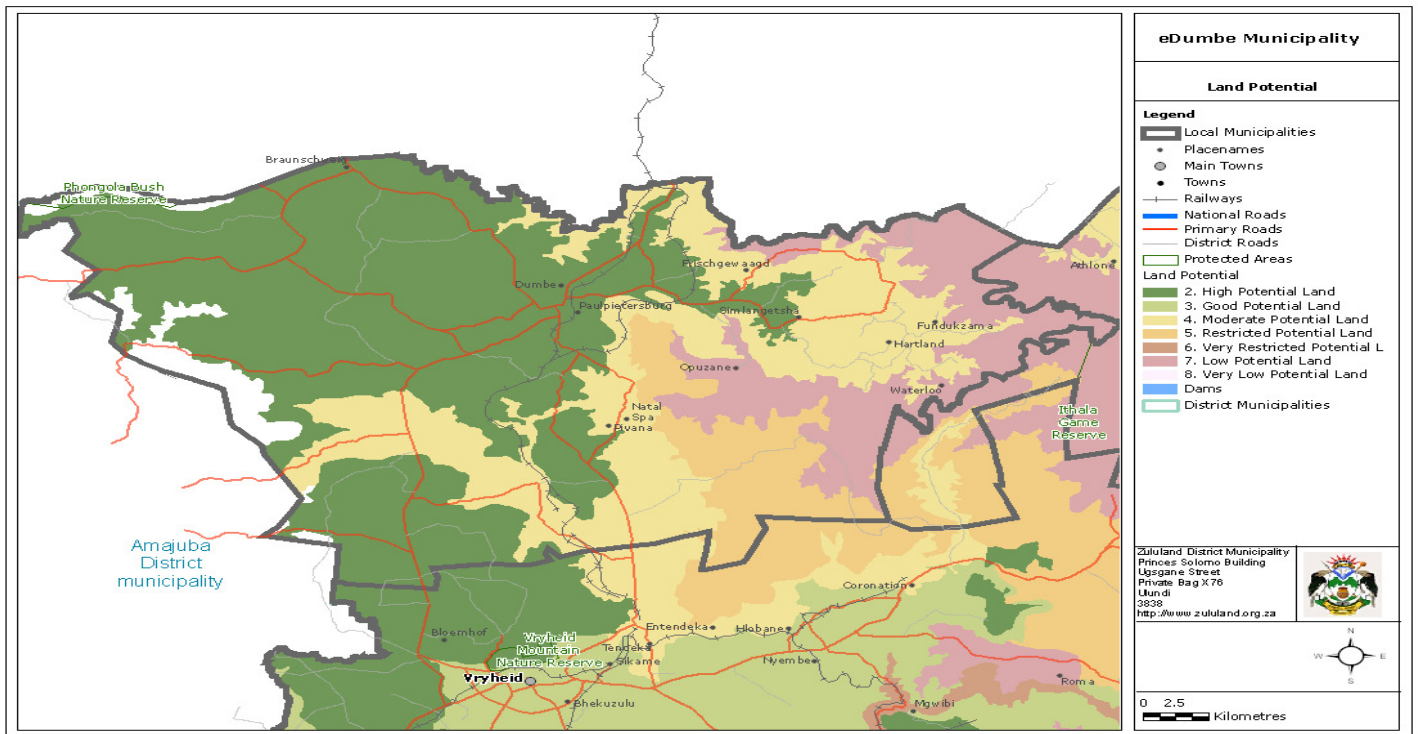
Small scale agricultural farming also needs to be promoted and developed in order to provide job opportunities and create sustainable livelihoods. Community gardens are a popular way of reducing poverty and organising women. The Department of Agriculture's Xoshindla Programme and the current Premiers' programme named one home, one garden are aimed at establishing community gardens and small scale farming with irrigation schemes. Therefore there is a need to provide small scale farmers with equipment such as tractors, generators and irrigation equipment, better access to seeds and fertilizers and support for small farmers. There was a proposal for a Farmers Support Office to be established. Support for small farmers can lead to job creation and the development of SMME's. The KZN Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs has recently established a number of support programmes directed at the agriculture sector, with particular focus on the development of co-operatives.

On the other hand, the Zululand District Municipality has also established a farming support programme called 'Ukuzakha nokuzenzela' which is aimed at assisting households, cooperatives, emerging farmers with equipment and material such as tractors and seeds.

Amakhosi has extensively benefited from this programme. This can be seen within the context of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) to fight poverty and unemployment in KZN. The five key areas in which support will be focussed are the provision of animal handling facilities, irrigation interventions, fencing, shed storage and water provisioning.

The Penvaan Feeds which is the division of Penvaan Group has approached the municipality to seek to a land of approximately 1-2 hectares where they want to establish the abattoirs for slaughtering pigs to produce pork that will be distributed in locally and internationally. They are in a process of establishing and extending the pig farming in one of the farms that have been given back to the communities. This is a programme by Penvaan Feeds which is aimed at assisting those communities that have been given back their land but don't have capacity to make production out of it. The Pig abattoir is projected to create more than 150 sustainable job opportunities within eDumbe Municipality. eDumbe Municipality has shown an interest in getting into agreement with Penvaan Feed for the establishment of an abattoir. The establishment of this farming activity will ensure the increase in the economy of eDumbe.





4.2.2.3 Business Sector

Unemployment is a major issue facing the municipality and thus considerable attention should be paid to skills development and SMME development. Skills development can be addressed through ABET's, skills training programmes and the development of a technical or FET college in the district. SMME development can be stimulated through the development of a small business hive in Paulpietersburg/Dumbe as well as local business support centres to service the other nodes. Another major issue is encouraging value-adding in the manufacturing, agriculture and forestry sectors in which there are a number of diverse projects that could be further investigated. The role of tourism in the economy can be expanded given appropriate marketing, institutional capacity building and investment in key programmes and attractions. Another major issue to focus on is the attraction and retention of businesses in the area; in this regard the municipality might investigate a suitable incentives policy.

4.2.2.4 Industrial Development

The development of the industrial sector generally serves as a backbone for economic development, especially in the modernised economies. The capacity of this sector to create job opportunities through promoting value adding activities to the locally sourced resources cannot be underestimated. The eDumbe IDP has identified the importance of promoting manufacturing in order to promote industrial development in the area. Currently, few processing plants exist in the area. The Valpre still water bottling plant owned by Coca-Cola is situated in eDumbe; manufacturing of coffins also takes place in this area; ignite charcoal manufacturing plant is exported worldwide is also situated at eDumbe. The contribution of this sector to the local GDP could not be quantified, but the observation of number of industrial activities suggests that, it has a very minimal contribution. The source of concern is the fact that most of locally found resources are transported outside the area for further value adding processes. Therefore, this leaves a challenge of identifying workable strategies that should stimulate this sector and bring much needed growth and development in the eDumbe economy.

4.2.2.5 Trade and Commerce

The trade sector is defined as the resale (sale without transformation) of new and used goods to the general public. The wholesale and retail trade sector accounts for around 14% of total output in the local economy. In employment terms this sector has been steadily increasing in its contribution to employment from 5% in 1996 to 8% in 2000 and it stands at 10% of total employment in 2004 [Quantec (Pty) Ltd]. It is an important sector in terms of job creation and has low entry requirements for entrepreneurs. Trade is usually indicative of

a more developed economy. Factors that influence trading activities include the availability of alternatives, household incomes and the presence of other well established trade centres. Incomes in eDumbe are low with 69% of the population earning less than R800 a month, this seriously constrains the growth of this sector. Vryheid is also a more established trade and economic centre and many residents of eDumbe travel there to do their shopping, for example there are currently no retail clothing stores in the eDumbe. Here a 'buy local' campaign may encourage residents to spend their money in the area and thus prevent excessive leakage to other areas. eDumbe Municipality has identified land for the establishment a shopping centre which would greatly stimulate and encourage trading activities in the area. Paulpietersburg/Dumbe serves as the economic, trade and service centre of the municipality and thus this sector is fairly well represented, however in the poorer tribal settlements of Simdlangentsha trading activities are limited and probably relegated to informal activities. Mangosuthu has been identified as a primary development node in terms of the spatial development framework and thus this would be a key area to try and develop trading activities by, for example, establishing markets and the associated infrastructure.

4.2.2.6 Informal Sector

The informal sector especially on the retail side has grown tremendously during the past years. However, the shrinking buying power of local communities has had an adverse effect on this sector. During the workshops it emerged that there is a great interest of graduating from the informal to formal business operations. On the other hand, most of the entrepreneurs in this sector say they operate at a survival level. This requires a major intervention through small business development agencies to ensure that there is direction and growth taking place in the sector. The contact has been made with the provincial informal sector organisation to establish the structure and size of the informal sector in eDumbe. However, such information has not come forth to strengthen the analysis and the understanding about the sector. Another study regarding informal traders was done emancipating form the proposed establishment of the new shopping centre that is proposed to be either in the CDB or between the 'old town' of Paulpietersburg and Dumbe township 2 kilometres away which will create a potential new hub of activities such as shopping and taxis (should a taxi rank be established there). In recognition of the importance of the informal sector of Paulpietersburg and eDumbe Municipality, the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Economic Development has commissioned the feasibility study to best understand the needs and thresholds of the informal sector in and around Paulpietersburg.

4.2.2.7 BEE and SMME development

The SMME sector is of particular significance given éDumbe's high unemployment rate and large areas of settlements with very limited economic development. Entrepreneurial capacity is however limited by poor education and limited training opportunities. Most people leave the area to study or get formal training of some kind elsewhere and then do not come back with those acquired skills, so the aim would be to train them in the municipality in order to retain those skills and the economic benefits that would derive there from. In this regard skills development centres should be established, particularly in local areas so that local people and those with the greatest need can access them as well. In Paulpietersburg there is already an existing building earmarked for skills development and from which computer literacy programmes are being run. There are numerous opportunities that exist within this sector, especially for business related to agro-processing and beneficiation of timber, of which there is currently very little in the municipality. Opportunities have also been identified in the textiles sector making school clothes. To promote the SMME sector in éDumbe, the feasibility of setting up a small business hive in Paulpietersburg/Dumbe should be investigated as well as local business support centres that are situated in key nodes so as to serve the poorer parts in the east of the municipality as well.

4.2.2.8 Mining Sector

Mining activities in éDumbe Municipal area has decreased tremendously in the mid 1990's mainly due to the closure of mines as a result of open market in coal mining and agriculture. There are five existing mines in the municipal area, however they are all closed down which contributes negatively to the economy of éDumbe. Opportunities still exist for the small scale mining, these opportunities include: mine rehabilitation; engineering support; equipment maintenance and support; and preparing environmental management plans. éDumbe Municipality together with the Zululand District Municipality has identify a need to develop a mining sector plan as a top priority. This mining sector plan will assist in guiding the Municipalities in dealing with the reestablishment of mines. In the near past the mining houses have created numerous job opportunities for local labour force. However, the closure of many of these local mines has contributed directly to the dwindling state of the local economy thereby resulting in job losses and loss of the buying power from local labourers. However if some of these mines can reopened that would be in the benefit of both local communities in term of employment and Municipality in terms strengthening the economy.

4.2.2.9 Transport Sector

Paulpietersburg/Dumbe is the focal point of bus and taxi transport. There is currently only one bus service operating in the Paulpietersburg/Dumbe area which is the Midlands Bus service, although the Greyhound bus passes through Paulpietersburg on a daily basis. There are two taxi associations, the Zamakulu and Bhekuzulu Taxi Associations. An airstrip lies to the south west of Paulpietersburg. There is also a coal railway line which runs through the municipality. This however does not see much use any more with the closure of the mines. Forty five percent of the population travel on foot, making this the dominant mode of travel in the municipality. All other modes of transport play only a minimal role currently in terms of people's travel methods to work. A large percentage of the population (49%) answered in the not applicable category to this question, possibly indicating the low levels of employment in the area.

There is only one informal taxi rank located in the Municipality and this is in Paulpietersburg and services the entire municipality. The site is off-street however there is insufficient space to accommodate all the taxi's, especially during peak periods where the taxi's and commuters spill over into the streets. The Paulpietersburg Rank has no electricity, telephone, office or ablution facilities. In the whole of the local municipality 197 public transport facilities have been identified, only three of which are paved and seven of whose condition of facilities may be considered fair. Only five of these public transport facilities are formal and the majorities are informal stopping points along routes, usually at junctions or intersections. [ZDM Current Public Transport Report]. This sector has huge potential to be further developed especially in terms of improving bus and taxi services and facilities and which can provide employment opportunities and scope for small business development. The development of taxi ranks can encourage associated commercial and market development in key areas. The Municipality has also identified the need to develop taxi ranks and bus terminals in Paulpietersburg/Dumbe and the other primary nodes such as Mangosuthu.

4.2.3 Migration

The Municipality does not have a formal migration plan but proposed developments like having our Shopping Complex, re-opening of the mines and Mthashana FET College opening a base with us might deter the migrating population. Outmigration of edumbe residents to cities like Durban and Johannesburg remain the challenge since more job opportunities are available in these places. In terms of economic development, the moving in of Somalia's and Pakistan's in the townships has caused major outcry within business sector. The Chinese has occupied vast number of business which left most of local business out of the business.

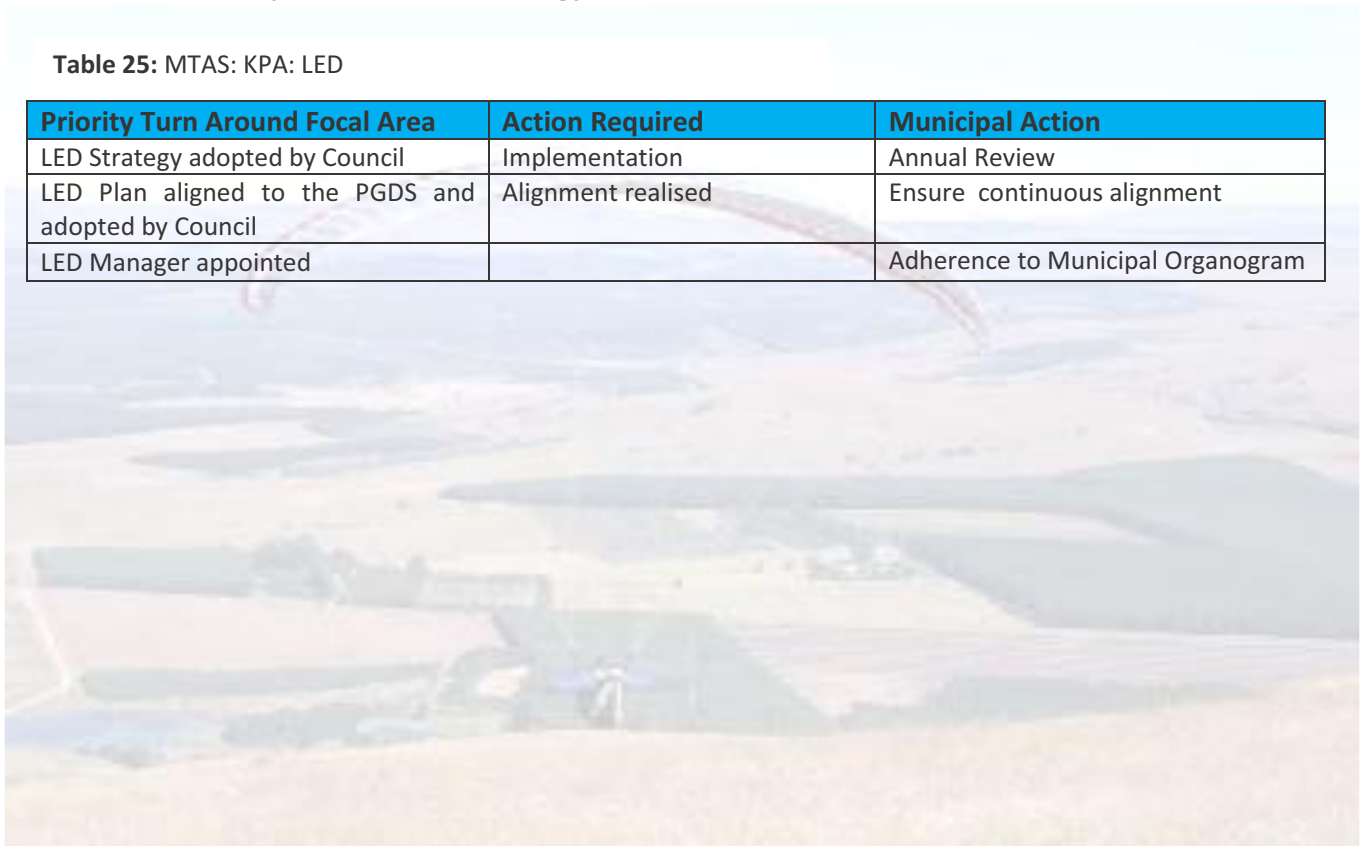
4.2.4 Human and Physical Resource

The LED unit is currently under staff, it does have capacity in terms of “know how” but the human resource is a challenge. Currently, one LED Officer runs the entire unit. The LED unit has a very good working relationship with organs of the state, private sector and civil society to ensure coordination of LED initiatives. In 2004, the then state president, Mr Thabo Mbeki identified Zululand District as the poorest municipality in the country, however, funding on most projects remain the challenge.

4.2.6 Municipal Turn Around Strategy

Table 25: MTAS: KPA: LED

| Priority Turn Around Focal Area | Action Required | Municipal Action |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| LED Strategy adopted by Council | Implementation | Annual Review |
| LED Plan aligned to the PGDS and adopted by Council | Alignment realised | Ensure continuous alignment |
| LED Manager appointed | | Adherence to Municipal Organogram |



4.3 KPA: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

The éDumbe Municipality (KZ261) was established in year 2000 following the Local government elections. The Institutional programme sets out the institutional linkages between the current or proposed organizational structure of the éDumbe local Municipality and the actual implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Guided by the legislation, éDumbe Municipality embraces the notion of Intergovernmental Relations and it has put in to existence many IGR structures which assist the Municipality in ensuring existence of the developmental state. Following are the IGR structures that éDumbe Municipality has established and subscribed to:

- Council
- EXCO.
- Portfolio Committees
- Manco.
- IDP Steering Committee Meeting
- IDP Representative Forum
- Growth and Development Summit
- IMUF
- CFOs Forum
- MMs Forum
- District Planners Forum
- District Technical Advisory Committee
- Below is the summery of éDumbe Municipal Council Structure and Administration Structure.

4.3.1 S.W.O.T Analysis

It is very important for every municipality to conduct a SWOT analysis as this can eventually result in a more sustainable municipality. A SWOT analysis simply means identifying internal Strengths and Weaknesses, and external Opportunities and Threats that are directly associated with a municipality. The SWOT analysis of éDumbe Municipality is highlighted in the tables below.

Table 26: Strengths & Weaknesses

| Strengths | Weaknesses |
|--|--|
| -Modern day access to equipment (computers, internet, telephones, etc) | -The municipality operates on a limited budget |
| -Delegation of Powers is | -Low revenue is generated |

| | |
|--|---|
| adopted and put in place (roles and responsibilities are well defined) | because of limited rates base |
| -Physical working environment is in good condition | -Poor maintenance of equipment (computers, vehicles, furniture) |
| -Adopted Municipal Turn Around Strategy (MTAS) | -Limited staff with required skills and abilities |
| | -High levels of political instability |
| | -Low levels of internal communication |
| | -Insufficient policies that govern the municipality |
| | -Lack of execution of legislations (IDP, sector plans, resolutions, etc) |
| | -Lack of co-operation. |

Table 27: Opportunities & Threats

| Opportunities | Threats |
|--|--|
| -High potential of economic growth * <i>Tourism</i> industry is highly active (hot springs, Bivane dam, Dumbe dam, Dumbe mountain, Phongola Bush Reserve, etc) * <i>Agriculture</i> sector is highly active (plant production and animal production) | -Geographical location (far away from national routes and economic activities) *Terrain of land hinders development |
| -Geographical location (gateway to JHB, Swazi-land and Mpumalanga) | -Poor infrastructure (lack of network poles, clinics, roads, etc.) |
| -Infrastructure development (approval of a shopping mall and middle income housing is complete) | -Lack of skills (artisans, doctors, professionals) |
| -Mining (existence of closed mines have attracted potential miners in the area again) | -High levels of unemployment |
| | -High levels of HIV and AIDS |
| | -High levels of illiteracy |
| | -High levels of crime |
| | -Lack of job opportunities |
| | -Lack of government sector departments in the area |
| | -Land availability (most land is privately owned) |

4.3.2 Municipal Departments and Functions

Table 28: Municipal Department and Functions

| Department | Functions/Responsibility | Responsible Official |
|--|--|------------------------------------|
| <p>1. Office of the Municipal Manager</p> | <p>To The Municipal Manager is the head of the municipal administration and he/she is also the accounting officer held responsible for financial management of the municipality. The roles and responsibilities of the Municipal Manager/Accounting Officer includes but not limited to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •The general financial administration of the Municipality •Asset and liability management •Revenue and expenditure management •Budget preparation and implementation •Compliance and oversight reporting to Executive Mayor, Council and provincial and national government <p>As the head of administration, the Municipal Manager is responsible for</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Formation of an economical, effective, efficient and accountable administration •Implementation of the IDP of Municipality •Appointment and management of staff. •Effective utilization and training of staff. •Maintenance of discipline of staff, the promotion of sound labour relations and compliance with applicable labour legislation •Advise the political decision makers of the Municipality and managing communication between them and the administration •Implementing the decisions of the Council and Executive Mayor •Administration of municipal laws and implementation of national and provincial legislation •Facilitating participation of the local community in municipal affairs. <p>The Office of the Municipal Manager provides the momentum of the administration and integrates all the components of the Municipality, there are 5 key departments reporting directly to the municipal Manager:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finance • Corporate Services • Technical Services • Community and Emergency Services • Planning and Development | <p>Mr A.M.T Putini (MM)</p> |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| <p>2. Corporate Services</p> | <p>The Corporate Services department within the municipality comprises of 3 sections, ie.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Administration 2. Human Resources 3. Information Technology <p>The main objectives and functions of the Corporate Services department is to ensure the following takes place:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To ensure that effective and efficient services are rendered by the Municipality. • To ensure that citizens are satisfied with the quality of services delivered by the Local Municipality. • To ensure that residents are aware of the activities of the municipality. • To ensure that residents are aware of the policies, services and activities of the municipality. • To ensure that the municipality's staff is diverse, representative and skilled. • To Implement workplace skills plan within allocated budget • To provide purposeful systematic and continuous labor relations and effective capacity building to the staff • To Provide secretariat to the council • Implementing Records Management Practices • To ensure that the municipality will use information and communication technology effectively to assist in decision making, in working efficiently, and in delivering services more effectively to clients. • Ensuring proper up keep of council records • To ensure that personnel receive specialised training. <p>The fully established and well functional Corporate Services department within a municipality is of high priority as it is the department that shares a very close relationship with the public.</p> | <p>Mr J.T Mbokazi (Director)</p> |
| <p>3. Budget and Treasury</p> | <p>The Budget and Treasury Office is a directorate within the municipality responsible for the management, control and monitoring of municipal finances.</p> <p>The administrative head of the Directorate is the Chief Financial Officer. The directorate is composed of the following sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Budget Planning and Financial Reporting</i> • <i>Income and Revenue Management</i> • <i>Expenditure and Salaries</i> • <i>Supply Chain Management Unit</i> <p>The structure is as follows:</p> | <p>Mr S. Mngwengwe (Acting C.F.O)</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Budget Planning and Financial Reporting</i> This section is responsible for the following activities: -Municipal financial planning (Budget Preparation) -Reporting on financial affairs of the municipality in a form of annual financial statements and monthly, quarterly and annual reports as prescribed by the MFMA. • <i>Income and Revenue Management</i> This section is responsible for the following activities: -Collection of income from all cashiering points; -Billing of rates and services; -Issuing out of clearance certificates; and -Management of the general valuation. • <i>Expenditure and Salaries</i> This section is responsible for the following activities: -Payment of creditors; -Payment of salaries, wages and sundries; -Management of creditors' reconciliations -Management of audit queries • <i>Supply Chain management</i> This section is responsible for the following activities: -Implementation of the Supply Chain Management Regulations and related legislation, -Development and Implementation of the Supply Chain Management Policy -This includes demand management, acquisition management, logistics management, disposal management, contract administration and Management of stores items and stationary; and fleet management for the municipality. | |
| <p>4. Community Development</p> | <p>The Community Development Department's core functions is to ensure that the community is well serviced in regards to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health care • Public Safety • Education (Libraries) • Sports • Community Halls • Traffic <p>The department is also responsible for ensuring that plans and programmes are developed to focus specifically on the youth, women, disabled and under-privileged.</p> | <p>Ms M. Mdlazi (Director)</p> |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>5. Technical Services</p> | <p>The Technical Services department's main objectives and functions are to provide the basic needs of the community as well as maintain the standard of service provided. The department focuses on issues surrounding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing • Water and Sanitation • Refuse removal and sewerage • Electricity • Civil works (roads, bridges etc) <p>The department also works very closely with the district municipality because the district also provides certain services on behalf of the eDumbe Local Municipality.</p> | <p>Mr P.V. Biyela</p> |
| <p>6. Planning & Development</p> | <p>The planning and development departments' primary function within the municipality is to regulate and control all development. The department is also responsible for the foll:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing the IDP • LED • Tourism <p>The department is seen as a key role-player or contributor in developing the municipality and ensuring the municipality is constantly progressing (future development of a shopping centre and middle income housing)</p> | <p>Mr D.H Zulu (Manager)</p> |

4.3.3 eDumbe Municipal Council and Administrative Structure

4.3.3.1 Municipal Council Structure

On the basis of institutional analysis outlined in the 2010/2011 IDP review for eDumbe Municipality, the eDumbe Municipality is politically being governed by an Executive Committee system which comprises of four members including the Mayor, the Deputy Mayor, one EXCO member and Speaker as Ex-officio Member. The Municipality forms part of the five local municipalities within the Zululand family of municipalities. It is politically administered by 8 electoral Ward Councillors and 8 Political Representative Councillors, and 3 tribal authority areas. The municipality has a total of 15 constitutionally elected councillors representing their respective wards, municipal portfolio committees and political parties in the municipal governance. The table below depicts graphically the more in-depth analysis of the political profile of the eDumbe Local Municipality.

Table 29: eDumbe Executive Committee

| No. | INITIALS & SURNAME | TITLE |
|-----|--------------------|-------|
| 1 | CLLR B.M Nxusa | Mayor |

| | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| 2 | CLLR D.J Nhlengethwa | Deputy Mayor |
| 3 | CLLR S.J. Kunene | EXCO member |
| 4 | CLLR N.R Simelane | Speaker (ex-officio) |

Table 30: éDumbe Full Council

| No | Name & Surname | Ward Councillor / Party Representative | Ward No. | Municipal Portfolio Committee |
|----|-----------------------|--|----------|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Cllr S.E Thela | WC | 1 | Planning and Corporate |
| 2 | Cllr N.M Nhlabathi | WC | 2 | Technical and Finance |
| 3 | Cllr I.A.T Mbatha | WC | 3 | Corporate |
| 4 | Cllr S.J Kunene | WC | 4 | Planning |
| 5 | Cllr B.M Nxusa | WC | 5 | Technical and Finance |
| 6 | Cllr D.Z Mtshali | WC | 6 | Planning and Community |
| 7 | Cllr M.P Khumalo | WC | 7 | Technical |
| 8 | Cllr N.R Simelane | WC | 8 | |
| 9 | Cllr R.S Nkosi | PR | | Community and Finance |
| 10 | Cllr ND Ndlangamandla | PR | | Corporate |
| 11 | Cllr N.Z Keswa | PR | | Technical |
| 12 | Cllr T.B Shabalala | PR | | Community |
| 13 | Cllr T.P Sibeko | PR | | Corporate |
| 14 | Cllr D.J Nhlengethwa | PR | | Community and Corporate |
| 15 | Cllr R. Gevers | PR | | Planning |

Table 31: éDumbe Traditional Authorities and their Associated Wards

| Traditional Authority Name | Tradition Leaders Name | Wards Numbers Falling In Each Tradition Authority | Areas Falling In Each Traditional Authority |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|
| Mthethwa Traditional Council | Inkosi Mthethwa | 5,6,7 | Phuzane, Obivane, Mahlani |
| Dlamini Traditional Council | Inkosi Dlamini | 2,5,6 | Mangosuthu, Tholakele, Bhadeni |
| KwaNdlela Traditional Council | Inkosi M.J. Nkosi | 01 | Khombela |
| | Inkosi Shabalala | 07 | Zungwini |
| | Inkosi Hlatshwayo | 2 | Ngwanya, eMahhashini |
| | Inkosi Sibisi | 1 | Bivanyana |

4.3.3.2 Administrative Structure

éDumbe Municipality comprises of 6 departments, 3 of which have full time Head of Departments. The Budget and Treasury department is headed by an Acting CFO, while the Planning and Development department has no head/director. The table below gives a full indication of the staff compliment within the municipality in relation to the posts that are filled and vacant.

Total Number of Filled Posts = 128

Total Number of Vacant Posts = 70

Total Number of Filled and Vacant Post = 198

Table 32: éDumbe Administrative Structure

| Department | Position | Filled | Vacant |
|---------------------------------|---|----------|----------|
| Office of the Municipal Manager | The Municipal Manager | 1 | |
| | Secretary to Municipal Manager | 1 | |
| | Manager in the Office of the Mayor and MM | | 2 |
| | Secretary to Mayor | 1 | |
| | Communications Officer | | 1 |
| | Community Liaison | | 1 |
| | Reporter/Photographer | 1 | |
| | Body Guard | | 4 |
| Total | | 4 | 8 |
| Community Services | Director Community Services | 1 | |
| | Secretary to Director Community services | 1 | |
| | Community Services Officer | | 1 |
| | Sport Officer | | 1 |
| | Youth & Sports Clerk | 1 | |
| | Librarian | 1 | |
| | Library Assistant | 2 | |
| | Library Computer Assistant | 1 | |
| | Senior Professional Nurse | 1 | |
| | Professional Nurse | 1 | 1 |
| | Enrolled Nurse | | 1 |
| | Pharmacy Assistant | 1 | |
| | Orderly Clerk | | 1 |
| | General Assistant | 2 | |
| | Manager Public Safety/ Chief Traffic Officer | 1 | |

| | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| | Chief Licensing | | 1 |
| | Assistant Superintendent | 1 | |
| | Senior Traffic Officer | 1 | |
| | Traffic Officers | 5 | 2 |
| | Senior Admin Clerk | 1 | |
| | Traffic Cashiers | 2 | |
| | PIT Assistant | 1 | |
| | Live Scan Unit Operator | 1 | |
| Total | | 25 | 8 |
| Budget and Treasury | Chief Financial Officer | | 1 |
| | Secretary to Chief Financial Officer | 1 | |
| | Deputy CFO | | 1 |
| | Financial Management Interns | 5 | |
| | Accountant Expenditure/Assets/SCM | 1 | |
| | Budget Officer | 1 | |
| | Payroll Officer | 1 | |
| | Procurement Officer | 1 | |
| | Procurement Clerk | 1 | |
| | Stores Clerk | 1 | |
| | Accountant Revenue/Billing | 1 | |
| | Revenue/Billing Officer | 1 | |
| | Senior Debtor Clerk | 1 | |
| | Cashier | 2 | |
| Total | | 17 | 2 |
| Corporate Services | Director Corporate Services | 1 | |
| | Secretary to Director Corporate | | 1 |
| | Fleet Clerk | | 1 |
| | Human Resource Manager | | 1 |
| | HR Skills Facilitator | 1 | |
| | Employee Relations Officer | | 1 |
| | Human Resource Clerk | 1 | |
| | Manager Administration | 1 | |
| | Admin Clerk | 1 | |
| | Committee Clerk | | 1 |
| | Registry Clerk | 1 | |
| | Receptionist | 1 | |
| | General Assistant Supervisor | 1 | |
| | General Assistants | 5 | 4 |

| | | | | |
|-----------------------------|--|-------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | Manager Information Technology | 1 | | |
| | IT Technician | 1 | | |
| Total | | 15 | 9 | |
| Technical | Director Technical | 1 | | |
| | Secretary to Director Technical | 1 | | |
| | Housing Manager | | 1 | |
| | Housing Officer | 1 | | |
| | Housing Inspector | | 1 | |
| | Manager Civil & Building | 1 | | |
| | Handyman | 1 | | |
| | Driver/Supervisor | 2 | | |
| | Cemeteries & Storm Water Team leaders | 1 | | |
| | Driver | 7 | | |
| | Driver/Operators | 2 | 2 | |
| | General Assistants | 29 | 25 | |
| | Manager Electrical/Mechanical | 1 | | |
| | Electrician | 2 | | |
| | Electrical Assistant | | 1 | |
| | General Assistant | 1 | 1 | |
| | Manager PMU | 1 | | |
| | | Civil Technicians | 2 | |
| | Total | | 55 | 31 |
| Development Planning | Director Planning and Development | | 1 | |
| | Secretary to Director Planning | | 1 | |
| | Development Planning Manager | 1 | | |
| | Town Planner | | 1 | |
| | IDP Officer | 1 | | |
| | GIS Technician | | 1 | |
| | LUMS Officer | | 1 | |
| | PMS Officer | | 1 | |
| | LED Officer | 1 | | |
| | Community Facilitator | | 2 | |
| | Tourism Officer | 1 | | |
| | Tourism Clerk | 1 | | |
| | General Assistants | 7 | 4 | |
| Total | | 12 | 12 | |
| Grand Total | | 128 | 70 | |

The following table illustrate the number of employees that have left the municipality in the 2010/2011 financial year.

Table 33: Employees left éDumbe Municipality 10/11

| Initial & Surname | Department | Position | Reason | Date of Exit |
|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------|
| S.L. Mpungose | Budget & Treasury | Intern | Resigned | 31/11/2010 |
| S.M. Ngema | Corporate | | Resigned | 31/02/2011 |
| N. Khumalo | Technical | G/A | Deceased | 06/05/2011 |
| R.P. Makgopa | Technical | G/A | Deceased | 29/05/2011 |
| S.R. Nkosi | Executive | | Resigned | 31/05/2011 |

éDumbe municipality has also employed a number of employees in the 2010/2011 financial year to strengthen the municipal human capacity. Following is the table showing the number of employees that were employed in the last financial year.

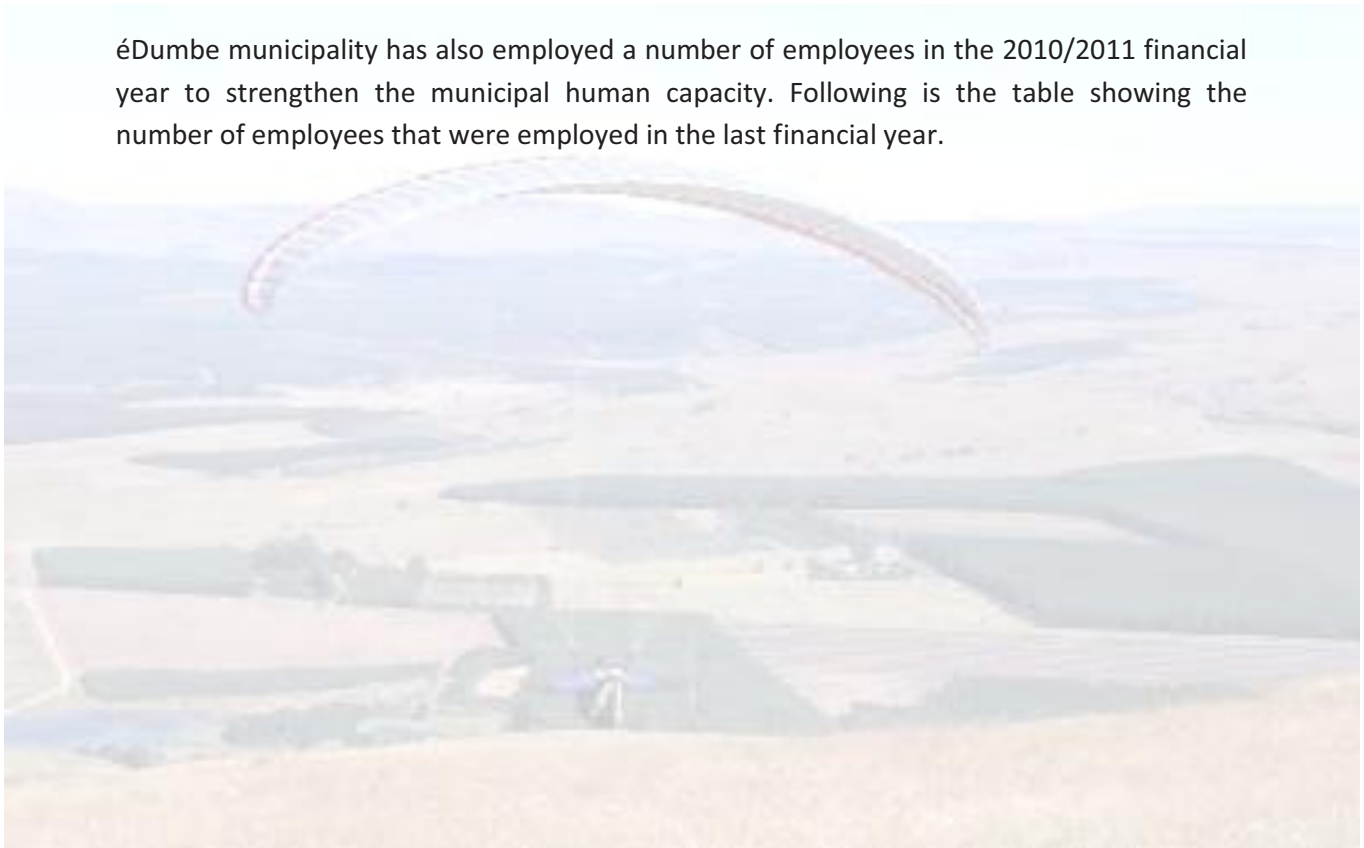


Table 34: New employees of éDumbe Municipality 10/11

| Initial & Surname | Department | Position | Date of Appointment |
|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| M.P. Buthulezi | Planning & Development | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| J.I. Khumalo | Planning & Development | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| S. Khoza | Planning & Development | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| P.J. Mbatha | Technical | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| L.P. Mkhwanazi | Technical | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| B.D. Motha | Planning & Development | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| S.E. Ndaba | Technical | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| M.M. Ngwenya | Technical | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| H.B. Simelane | Planning & Development | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| B.M. Shabangu | Planning & Development | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| G.E. Thabede | Technical | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| J.E. Vundla | Technical | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| S.F. Nkosi | Planning & Development | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| S.M. Hlatshwayo | Technical | General Assistant | 02/08/2010 |
| L.E. Ntombela | Community Services | Professional Nurse | 01/10/2010 |
| L. Dookhilal | Planning & Development | IDP Officer | 01/10/2010 |
| Z.A. Mpofu | Executive | Secretary to MM | 01/09/2010 |

| | | | |
|----------------|--------------------|---|------------|
| M.E. Hadebe | Finance | Budget & Control Officer | 01/09/2010 |
| N.S. Shabalala | Community Services | Secretary to Director: Community Services | 01/10/2010 |
| M.A. Nkosi | Executive | General Assistant | 01/10/2010 |
| B.U. Nshangase | Executive | Driver | 01/10/2010 |
| P.M. Zwane | Executive | General Assistant | 01/10/2010 |
| P.V. Biyela | Technical | Director | 01/10/2010 |

4.3.4 Internal Organisational Policies and System

The table below provides an in-depth analysis of the list of various éDumbe Municipality internal organizational policies and systems. It further outlines the status quo with regards to the preparation and completion of the various policies and systems for Municipal governance.

Table 35: Internal Organisational Policies and System

| No. | Policy Name | Status |
|-----|--|-----------|
| 1. | ATTENDANCE OF CONFERENCES | Available |
| 2. | CONFIDENTIALITY POLICY | Available |
| 3. | CHRONIC ILLNESSES POLICY | Available |
| 4. | DISCIPLINARY MEASURES | Available |
| 5. | DISMISSALS | Available |
| 6. | EMPLOYEE STUDY AID POLICY | Available |
| 7. | EMPLOYMENT EQUITY PLAN | Available |
| 8. | EMPLOYMENT POLICY | Available |
| 9. | HOUSING ALLOWANCE POLICY | Available |
| 10. | INDUCTION POLICY | Available |
| 11. | INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY POLICY | Available |
| 12. | LEGAL AID POLICY FOR COUNCILLORS AND EMPLOYEES | Available |
| 13. | NEPOTISM POLICY | Available |
| 14. | OCUPATIONAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY | Available |
| 15. | PAYMENT PROCEDURES | Available |

| | | |
|-----|---|---------------|
| 16. | PRIVATE WORK POLICY | Available |
| 17. | RECRUITMENT | Available |
| 18. | SEXUAL HARASSMENT | Available |
| 19. | SMOKING POLICY | Available |
| 20. | STAFF STATEMENTS TO THE MEDIA POLICY | Available |
| 21. | STUDENT ASSISTANCE POLICY | Available |
| 22. | SUCCESSION PLANNING CAREER PATHING POLICY | Available |
| 23. | TELEPHONE & CELLPHONE USAGE | Available |
| 24. | TRAINING | Available |
| 25. | TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE | Available |
| 26. | UNIFORMS | Available |
| 27. | UNPAID LEAVE POLICY | Available |
| 28. | USE OF OFFICIAL VEHICLES AFTER HOURS | Available |
| 29. | WHISTLE BLOWING | Available |
| 30. | WORK- RELATED FUNCTIONS | Available |
| 31. | ACCUMULATIVE AND ANNUAL LEAVE | Not Available |
| 32. | ACTING ALLOWANCE WHILE THE HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS ARE AWY ON OFFICIAL BUSINESSES | Not Available |
| 33. | AFFIRMATIVE ACTION | Not Available |
| 34. | ANTI-DISCIPLINARY | Not Available |
| 35. | APPOINTMENT OF TEMPORARY EMPLOYEES THROUGH THE PERSONAL AGENCIES EXCLUDING SECTION 57 AND FIXED TERMS EMPLOYEES | Not Available |
| 36. | BURSARY SCHEME FOR OFFICIALS | Not Available |
| 37. | BUYING PROCEDURES | Not Available |
| 38. | COMMUNICATION POLICY | Not Available |
| 39. | COMPENSATION FOR OVERTIME | Not Available |
| 40. | CONTROL OVER MUNICIPAL VEHICLES | Not Available |
| 41. | CORPORATE GIFTS | Not Available |
| 42. | CREDIT CONTROL | Available |
| 43. | DEMOTION | Not Available |
| 44. | DISPOSAL | Not Available |
| 45. | DRIVER UTILIZATION | Not Available |
| 46. | ENTERTAINMENT | Not Available |
| 47. | ENTERTAINMENT POLICY FOR MAYOR, DEPUTY MAYOR AND SPEAKER | Not Available |
| 48. | FIXED ASSETS | Not Available |
| 49. | GENERAL LEDGER POSTINGS | Not Available |
| 50. | HIV/AIDS AND TERMINAL DESEASES / ILLNESS | Not Available |

| | | |
|-----|--|---------------|
| 51. | INDIGENT POLICY | Available |
| 52. | INTERNSHIP POLICY | Not Available |
| 53. | INVESTMENT | Not Available |
| 54. | JOB CLASSIFICATION | Not Available |
| 55. | JOURNALS | Not Available |
| 56. | LANGUAGE POLICY | Not Available |
| 57. | LEASING POLICY | Not Available |
| 58. | LEAVE | Available |
| 59. | LEVY INCOME | Not Available |
| 60. | MATERNITY LEAVE | Not Available |
| 61. | MUNICIPAL ACCOMODATION | Not Available |
| 62. | OVERTIME | Not Available |
| 63. | PARTENITY LEAVE | Available |
| 64. | PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT POLICY | Available |
| 65. | PERSONAL AND SALARIES | Not Available |
| 66. | PETTY CASH | Not Available |
| 67. | PLACEMENT | Not Available |
| 68. | PROBATIONARY APPOINTMENT OF NEW EMPLOYEES | Not Available |
| 69. | PROCEDURE FOR SOD TURNING, PROJECT HANDOVER AND OFFICIAL OPENING FUNCTIONS FOR THE MBONAMBI MUNICIPALITY | Not Available |
| 70. | PROCUREMENT | Available |
| 71. | PROMOTION | Not Available |
| 72. | PURCHASES | Not Available |
| 73. | RECORDS MANAGEMENT | Available |
| 74. | RELOCATION ASSISTANCE TO OFFICIALS | Not Available |
| 75. | RELOCATION ASSISTANCE: | Not Available |
| 76. | RENUMERATION BENEFITS | Available |
| 77. | SAFETY POLICY | Not Available |
| 78. | SICK LEAVE | Available |
| 79. | STATIONERY CONTROL | Not Available |
| 80. | STORES POLICY | Not Available |
| 81. | TERMINATION OF EMPLOYEMENT | Not Available |
| 82. | TRANSFERS | Not Available |
| 83. | UPDATED FINANCE POLICIES | Not Available |
| 84. | UTILIZATION OF COUNCIL CHAMBERS | Not Available |
| 85. | WORKING TOGETHER OF MARRIED AND LIFE PARTNERS IN THE SAME DEPARTMENT | Not Available |
| 86. | YOUTH POLICY | Not Available |

| | | |
|------|--|---------------|
| 87. | Banking and Investment policy | Completed |
| 88. | Credit control & debt collection system | Completed |
| 89. | Evaluation Roll | Completed |
| 90. | Fixed Asset Policy | Completed |
| 91. | Indigent Policy i.e. Free Basic Services-water, electricity & refuse removal | Completed |
| 92. | Integrated financial system | Completed |
| 93. | Supply Chain Management policy | Completed |
| 94. | Tariff Policy | Completed |
| 95. | Fleet Management/Transport Policy | Not Completed |
| 96. | Revenue Raising Strategy | Draft |
| 97. | Appointment of Councillor Responsible for Financial matters, Mayor EXCO, etc | Completed |
| 98. | Election of Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Speaker, EXCO etc | Completed |
| 99. | Election of Ward Committees & Training | Completed |
| 100. | Establishment of Audit Committees | Completed |
| 101. | Portfolio Committees establishment | Completed |
| 102. | By laws and Regulations | Completed |
| 103. | Community participation model | Completed |
| 104. | Declaration of interests by councillors and officials | Completed |
| 105. | Disaster Management plan | Completed |
| 106. | Financial Plan | Completed |
| 107. | Housing Sector Plan | Completed |
| 108. | Local Economic Development (LED) plan | Completed |
| 109. | Performance Management Systems (PMS) | Completed |
| 110. | Rules of order and procedure | Completed |
| 111. | Skills development Plan | Completed |
| 112. | Systems of Delegation of powers | Completed |
| 113. | Capital Investment Plan | Coordination |
| 114. | Geographic Information Systems (GIS) | Coordination |
| 115. | Integrated Development Planning (IDP) Review 10/11 | Coordination |
| 116. | Integrated Water Services Development Plan | Coordination |
| 117. | Waste Management Plan | Coordination |
| 118. | Institutional Plan | Not available |
| 119. | Integrated Environmental Management Plan | Not available |
| 120. | Roads & Transportation Plan | Not available |
| 121. | Health , safety & Security Plan | Not Completed |
| 122. | HIV/AIDS & poverty alleviation programme | Not Completed |
| 123. | Land Use Management System | Draft |

4.3.5 Constitutional Powers and Functions

The following table indicates the power and functions performed by the local and district municipality respectively:



Table 36: Powers and Functions

| SOURCE | FUNCTION | ZDM | éDumbe | 3rd Party |
|-------------|--|-----|--------|-----------|
| Schedule 5B | Abattoirs | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Air pollution | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Amusement Facilities | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Billboards & Advertising | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Building Regulations | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Care of Animals | | X | X |
| Schedule 5B | Cemeteries & Crematoria | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Child Care Facilities | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Cleansing | | X | X |
| Schedule 5B | Control of selling food to public | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Control of selling liquor to public | | | X |
| Schedule 5B | Fencing & Fences | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Fire Fighting | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Local Amenities | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Local Sport Facilities | | X | X |
| Schedule 4B | Local Tourism | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Markets | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Municipal Airports | X | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Municipal Roads | X | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Noise Pollution | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Parking | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Planning & Development | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Pounds | | | |
| Schedule 5B | Public Nuisances | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Public Places | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Public Transport | X | X | X |
| Schedule 4B | Storm Water | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Street lighting | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Street trading | | X | |
| Schedule 4B | Trading Regulations | | X | |
| Schedule 5B | Traffic Control | | X | |
| Other | Aids sector plan | X | X | X |
| Other | Anti-corruption and fraud system | | X | |
| Other | Art & culture | | X | X |
| Other | Burial of Indigent People | | X | |
| Other | Citizen charter & Year Planner | | X | |
| Other | Communication strategy – as part of Public Participation | | X | |
| Other | Community based planning & land reform | | X | |
| Other | Community capacity building programme | | X | |
| Other | Community development workers | | X | |

| | | | | |
|-------|--|---|---|---|
| Other | Community outreach\imbizo programmes | | X | |
| Other | Community participation – framework & its deliverables | | X | |
| Other | Customer easy payment system | | X | |
| Other | Democracy Education, to enhance participation to elections (LGE) | | X | |
| Other | Disaster Management | X | X | X |
| Other | Free basic Services programme | | X | |
| Other | Development Facilitation Plan | | X | |
| Other | Good co-operative Programme | X | X | X |
| Other | Land use management system | | X | |
| Other | Licensing of Dogs | | X | |
| Other | Link with World Cup-2010 & Post Programmes | | X | |
| Other | Local Economic Development | | X | |
| Other | Middle to well to do housing | | X | X |
| Other | Municipal Health Services | X | X | |
| Other | Parks & Recreation | | X | |
| Other | Potable Water to end user | X | X | |
| Other | Rental housing scheme | | X | X |
| Other | Sanitation (Housing Projects) | X | X | |
| Other | Shared Internal Audit Service\Single Internal Audit | X | X | |
| Other | Solid Waste | | X | |
| Other | Supply of Electricity (House Hold) | | X | X |
| Other | Town establishment Programme | | X | |
| Other | Vehicle Tracking System | | X | |
| Other | Ward Committee Programme | | X | |
| Other | Website Development Programme | | X | |

The institutional plan of the eDumbe Municipality is a dynamic process, which needs to adapt and change according to the day needs of the eDumbe Municipality and to the constant changes that are taking place in the local sphere of government. Therefore, no definite plan can be expected but various contingency plans must be affected in order to incorporate a smooth and transition

4.3.6 Municipal Organogram

An Organogram can be defined as a chart showing the lines of responsibility between departments of a large organization. The full adopted 2011/2012 eDumbe Municipal Organogram is set out under **Section I** of this document. The Organogram is basically a reflection of each Department that exists within the Municipality and the people that occupy a specific post as well as posts that are vacant.

4.3.7. Turn Around Strategy

Table 37: MTAS: KPA: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

| Priority Turn Around Focal Area | Action Required/Taken | Municipal Action Needed |
|--|--|---|
| Stability of Council | | |
| Delegation of functions between political and administration | | |
| Training of Councillors | Training Completed | Workshop to be conducted by MM |
| Councillor Oversight Framework (functioning scopa) | Adoption of councillor oversight framework | LM to request workshop from COGTA KZN COGTA to provide a framework |



4.4 KPA: Financial Viability and Management

4.4.1 Situational Analysis

Managing municipal finances involves both a strategic and operational component. Strategically, the finances must be managed to accommodate fluctuations in the economy and the resulting changes in costs and revenues. Operationally, the municipality must put in place clear financial goals policies and tools to implement its strategic plan. It must be noted that not all municipalities are the same and this should be taken in mind when assessing the financial health of and the setting of benchmarks for municipality.

éDumbe municipality can be categorized as a developing or growing municipality. Such Municipalities require significant additional resources and funding to conduct the growth that is expected of them. In contrast, already developed or maintain municipalities are mainly concerned with the need to maintain existing infrastructure. With the demands for growth, come risks that need to be managed. Wherever possible, the Municipality will set benchmarks appropriate for a developing or growth municipality and strive to achieve these benchmarks within the medium term.

It is essential that the Municipality has access to adequate source or revenue from both its own operations and intergovernmental transfer, to enable it to carry out its functions. It is furthermore necessary that there is a reasonable degree of certainty with regard to source, amount and timing of revenue. The Division of Revenue Act (DORA) has always laid out the level of funding from National Government that will be received for the three financial years with the first financial year being concrete and other years' estimates.

It is important to track the respective source of revenue received by the Municipality as they can be quite different and can vary substantially depending upon the phase that the municipality is in. Knowledge of the source of funding will illustrate the Municipality's position more accurately, its ability to secure loans relative to its income streams and its borrowing capacity.

The priority from the financial perspective is the viability and sustainability of the Municipality. The financial plan and related strategies will need to address a number of key in order to achieve this goal. Hence the following are areas that have been identified and are detailed below.

4.4.2 Cash / Liquidity Position

Cash and cash management is vital for the short and long term survival and good management of any organisation. The appropriate benchmarks which can assist in assessing the financial health of the Municipality are the current ratio and debtor's collection.

The current ration expresses the current assets as a proportion to current liabilities "Current" refers to those assets which could be converted into cash within 12 months and those which can be settled within 12 months. A current ratio in excess Of 2.1 is considered to be healthy.

- Debtor's collection measurements have a great impact on the liquidity of the Municipality. Currently the Municipality takes on average 150 days to recovery its debts, while the annual debt collection rate is 54%. The Municipality will attempt to reduce the days for debts outstanding to less than 60 days in the medium term.

4.4.3 Sustainability

The Municipality needs to ensure that its budget is balanced (income covers expenditure). As there are limits on revenue, coupled with the increased reliance on government grant to fund operational needs , it is necessary to ensure that services are provided at levels that are affordable, and that the fully costs of service delivery are recovered. However to ensure that households which are too poor to pay for even a proportion of service costs, at least have access to basic services there is a need for subsidization of these household.

4.4.4 Effective and Efficient Use of Resources

In an environment of limited resources, it is essential that the municipality makes maximum use of these resources at its disposal by using them in an effective, efficient and economical manner. Efficiency in operations and investment will increase poor people's access to basic services.

4.4.5 Accountability, Transparency and Good Governance

The Municipality is accountable to the people who provide the resources, for what they do with the resources. The budgeting process and other financial decisions must therefore be open to public scrutiny and participation. In addition, the accounting and financial reporting procedures must minimize opportunities for corruption. It is also essential that accurate financial information is produced within acceptable timeframes.

4.4.6 Equity and Redistribution

The Municipality must treat people fairly and justly when it comes to the provision of service. In the same way, the Municipality should be treated equitably by National and Provincial government when it comes to inter-government transfers. The 'equitable' share from National government will be used for targeted subsidies to poorer Households.

4.4.7 Development and investment

In order to deal effectively with backlogs in services, there is a need for the Municipality to maximize its investment in municipal infrastructure. In restructuring the financial systems of the municipality, the underlying policies should encourage the maximum degree of private sector investment.

4.4.8 Macro-economic investment

As the municipality plays a significant role in the area, it is essential that it operates efficiently within the national macro-economic framework. The Municipality's financial and developmental activities should therefore support national fiscal policy.

4.4.9 Borrowing

The strong capital market in South Africa (banks and other lending institutions like DBSA, INCA, etc.) provides an additional instrument to access financial resources. However, it is clear that the Municipality cannot borrow to balance its budget and pay for overspending.

Safeguards need to be put in place to ensure that the Municipality borrows in a responsible way. In order to have access to this market, the Municipality will need to have accurate and appropriate financial accounting policies and procedures and effective reporting systems.

The manner in which the Municipality manages debt or takes on new debt to finance activities will have a significant impact on the solvency and long-term viability of the Council.

Over the past financial year the Municipal's achievements were amongst others, meeting all the National Treasury reporting requirements, full compliance with the Municipal Financial Management Act, no audit query from National Treasury, as well as spent within the limits of the approved budget. There are still numerous challenges that the Municipality faces as it is continuously trying to improve the level of services. These include amongst others absenteeism, abuse of overtime which results in the Municipality exceeding its overtime budget, vehicle abuse despite the fact that there is now a Manager: Fleet responsible for this function.

The challenge for financial sustainability amid increasing alignment with the ecological, economic and social parameters of the IDP means that budget adjustments need to be made on a regular basis.

4.4.10 Financial Viability

The Municipality has a five year financial plan, which is updated annually, in order to comply with all the National Treasury requirements in respect of budget reform initiatives and has a budget that has all the MTREF requirements. All allocations are reflected in the budget and information extracted from the Division of Revenue Act and Provincial Government Gazette.

The Municipality provides for its own funds in both the Capital and Operational budget for spending allocations. It has recently implemented a new Billing system for water and sanitation billing; however it is currently in a stabilization phase.

The Municipality gives due consideration to all national key performance local areas, and budgets for programmes, incorporating same. Part of the communication strategy and the development of roads shows requires public participation and the Municipality engages on the IDP and Budget road shows annually hence allocations for road shows is included in the budget. These road shows cover the IDP, budget and PMS programmes. (See Annexure)

There are no annual allocations budgeted for out of which direct transfers take place to local municipalities however, that is done when required.

With regard to Auditor General reports, there are corrective actions that have been presented to the Council and are monitored by the Audit Committee.

For the 2010/2011 financial year eDumbe municipality will clearly disaggregate grants and subsidies to include what comes from national, provincial and what goes to the local municipalities.

4.4.11 Key Issues Identified

Sound financial viability and management in accordance with legislation, programmes and principles is a vehicle that enables sustainability of the Municipality. The highlighted challenges are in respect to the Revenue Adequacy and Certainty however, other challenges have been identified and are in line with objectives and strategies and projects:

- Existing infrastructure has not been maintained at the desired level.
- As a result of affordability problems extending municipal services has resulted in an increase in debtors.

New capital expenditure has not been aligned with related operating requirements

4.4.12 Municipal Turn Around Strategy

Table 38: MTAS: KPA: Financial Viability and Management

| Priority Turn Around Focal Area | Action Required/Taken | Municipal Action Needed |
|--|--|---|
| Repairs and maintenance provision | | Increase budgetary Provision |
| Capital expenditure | All Grants fully spent in accordance with projects plans | Ongoing |
| Clean Audit | Queries resolved Action plan fully implemented Four Quarterly reports | Implement the action plan addressing the AGs queries Internal audit plan implemented |
| Submission of Annual Financial Statements | 2009/2010 AFS submitted in time in accordance with MFMA | Ensure consistence compliance |
| % MIG expenditure | Communicate with COGTA KZN | Motivation for additional funding |
| Asset management | Asset register completed | Meet Service Providers and confirm plan and timeframes |
| Credibility, and transparency of Supply Chain Management | Supply Chain Management Policy and procedures fair, transparent, equitable, competitive and cost effective | Ensure Continuous compliance of SCM to the legislation |
| Capacity Building | On-going monitoring by municipality | Ensure continuous staff capacitating |

4.5 KPA: Good Governance and Community Participation

4.5.1 IDP Framework and Process Plan (Attached as Annexure K5)

The 2011/2012 IDP Process Plan and the Districts (Zululand) IDP Framework Plan had been developed in conjunction with each other in the months of August/September 2010. The plans were developed after numerous consultation sessions during the District Planners Forum, IDP Steering Committee meetings, and through EXCO and Council meetings.

4.5.2 Public Participation Strategy

It is important to note that the role of public participation in developing an IDP is a compulsory requirement according to the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, Chapter 4. The eDumbe municipality strives to ensure that this is achieved by developing a Public Participation Plan (Attached as Annexure?).

4.5.3 Ward Committees, Ward Councillors and Community Development Workers (CDW's)

As formal structures established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998, the Ward Committees, Ward Councillors and CDW's will be used as a link between the municipality and communities, to obtain information on any other information on progress on the IDP implementation.

The role of the Ward Committees, Ward Councillors and CDW's within the eDumbe municipality is not fully functional and effective due to many challenges that hinder their performance. During the 2011/2012 financial year, new Ward Committee Members will be elected.

4.5.4 Development Planning and Shared Services (DPSS)

The role of the DPSS is to basically provide support and assistance to all matters pertaining to planning and development to all Local Municipalities that fall within the Zululand District. The eDumbe Local Municipality has been assigned a Chief Planner, Senior Planner and GIS Specialist, all of who spend a certain amount of days within the municipality. The role of the DPSS is regarded as been very fundamental to the improvement of the Planning and Development department and the Municipality as a whole because of the expertise that they offer.

4.5.5 Municipal Turn Around Strategy

Table 39: MTAS: KPA: Good Governance and Community

| Priority Turn Around Focal Area | Action Required/Taken | Municipal Action Needed |
|--|--|------------------------------------|
| Broader public participation policies and plans (Implemented framework) | Implement according to plan | Implement |
| Public Communication strategy | | |
| Complaints management system and Front desk interface. | | |
| Municipal Year Planner. | | |
| Budget framework. | | |
| Ratio of CDWs to wards | | |
| Performance Management of CDWs | LM be informed of future placement of CDWs within the provincial framework | Municipality Expecting information |
| <p>Functionality of Ward Committees.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A Policy must be in place. 2. There must be a Ward Committee Database. 3. There must be a skills audit for ward committees. Members must be trained. <p>Ward Committee plans must be developed for each ward and must be aligned to the IDP process. (IDP process plans must be implemented). Ward Committee meetings must be taking place with the minimal of 4 meetings a year.</p> <p>There must be a Strategic Agendas, Minutes of meetings and must be recordings of meetings taking place.</p> <p>7.The existence of sub structure ward committees.</p> <p>Monitoring and evaluation mechanisms in place:</p> <p>The Dept has a tool that measures functionality. From the tool you see the functionality indicators.</p> | LM to have solicited the M&E | LM TO REQUEST M&E |
| Progress on implementation of framework incorporated in the annual report. | | Annual reporting |

4.6 KPA: Spatial and Environmental

4.6.1 Spatial

4.6.1.1 Land Reform and Restitution

The current land ownership pattern in eDumbe reflects past practices of exclusion and favouritism. The majority of the land is privately owned farms which are located on the land with the highest agricultural potential whilst the majority of the poor population is located on land with the poorest quality in the eastern portion of the area.

There are several land claim applications in the municipal area. In terms of the Land Reform (Labour Tenants) Act 3 of 1996 labour tenants are granted the right to apply for ownership of that portion of the farm over which they historically had use rights. The land claims refer to any person or community who lost their land after 1913 because of an apartheid law that discriminated against them; they are being handled by the Land Claims Commission. Although some of the claims have been processed, the progress on others is going very slowly. There is the perception that nothing is being done as they have been kept waiting a long time.

In order to ensure that farming productivity is maintained in the study area, it is important to address the issue of skills and training programmes for the new farmers that may require them. Issues of equality and equal development need to be dealt with, however it is still important not to neglect the aims of economic growth and maximising output potential. Many of the land claim recipients are hoping to establish co-operatives and thus will require relevant co-operative and management training as well as skills training.

Land is a very serious issue in the municipal area as most of the heavily populated areas are located on land with the lowest agricultural potential. However, there are land redistribution projects in the municipality and other labour tenant projects. The

Department of Rural Development and Land Reform has appointed Nyamazane Consulting to carry out the restitution and redistribution programme in the area of eDumbe. The following table represent the restitution programme of action by Department of Rural Development and Land Reform and Nyamazane Consulting.

Table 40: Land Reinstitution Programme

| NO | Actions |
|-----------|--|
| 1. | Survey as per CRDP questionnaire, on Klingenberg farm and Kulspruit |
| 2. | Discuss the issues of cattle numbers with Kleningberg, how is to be reduced based on the new valuation |
| 3. | eDumbe: List of properties that need to be subdivided for land reform process to continue |
| 4. | Survey at Bloemendal |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 5. | Conceptualise the Section 21 model for the 5 projects (4 already purchased) and Kleningberg farm still to be acquired |
| 6. | Adjust the existing budget to cater for Kulspruit project |
| 7. | Establish whether the Trust for Klingenberg farm was registered or not |
| 8. | DGAC meeting |
| 9. | Meeting to discuss Post settlement support. |
| 10. | Invite ADA representative to Post Settlement meeting |
| 11. | Define capital and working capital requirements for the farms already purchased |
| 12. | Prepare Designation memos for Klingenberg and Kulspruit |

Source: DRLR

There is potential to develop downstream timber processing activities, eg making furniture, in particular low cost furniture to sell to the poorer local market in the township and tribal areas. There is also potential for adding value to other primary agricultural products and stimulating agro-processing activities in the area. Support should be provided to small scale farmers and the establishment of co-operatives. The high lying, high rainfall areas in éDumbe are suited for pecan nut production and there are a few commercial farmers already engaged in this but there may be opportunity for small scale growers to get involved in this as well.

4.6.2 Environmental

In order to ensure that éDumbe Municipality lives up to its Vision, Mission and Motto, environmental issues that affects éDumbe as a whole shall be addressed. Therefore, éDumbe Municipality provides an immediate indication of the importance of the natural environment to the municipality as it acknowledges the need for the preparation of Environmental Management Plan in terms of the Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA). éDumbe Municipality has commissioned an Environmental Management Study and preparation for the Plan which shall be completed before the end of 2010/2011 financial year. This study is aimed at assisting the municipality with the following:

To provide Council with an environment inventory which provides the basis for establishing an interlinking system of conservation reserves, good agricultural land and public spaces and which will assist council in the process of development management

To minimize harmful development tendencies which may affect the environment

To recommend environmental principles which will assist in the maintenance and improvement of the present urban environment

To designate boundary limitations of conservation areas in the area to enhance species survival in the long term.

4.6.2.1 Areas of Environmental Sensitivity

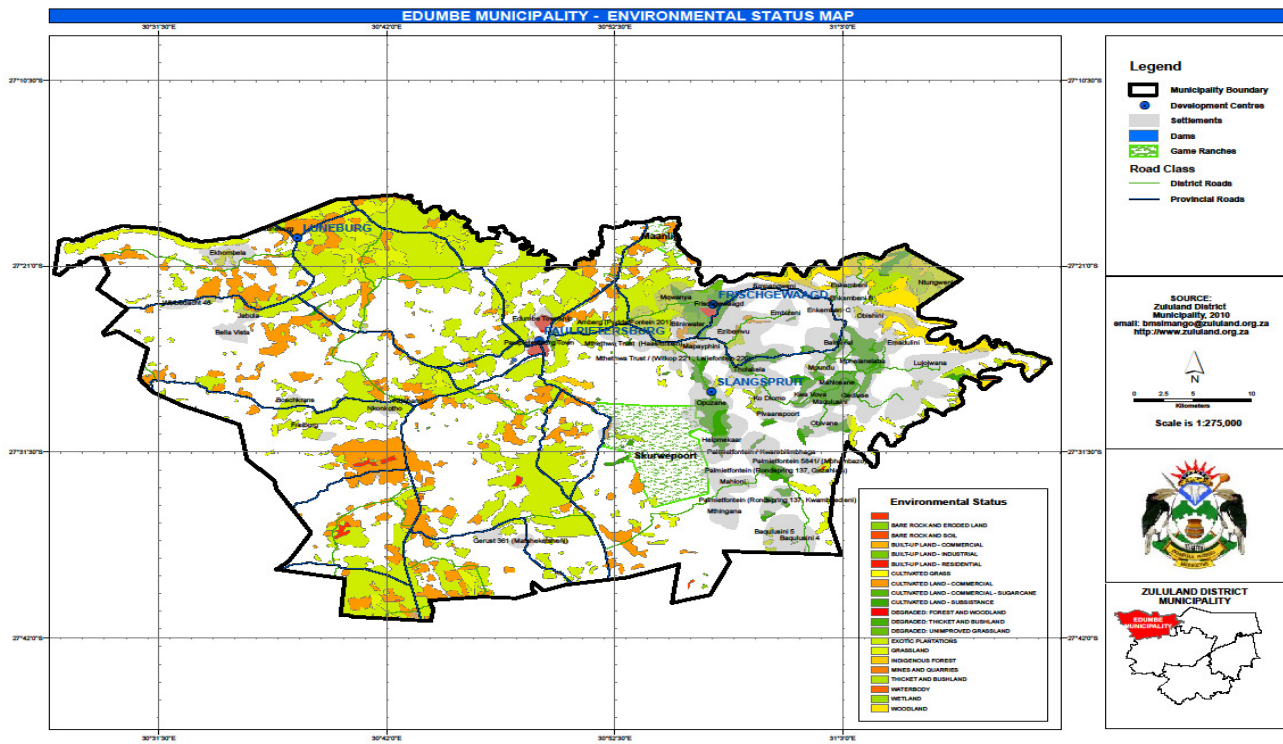
ÉDumbe Municipality has identified and put measures in place to conserve the areas of environmental value and sensitivity within its area of jurisdiction. The main area of sensitivity has been identified as follow:

Entrance to Ithala Game Reserve
Pongola Bush Nature Reserve
Natal Spa Hot Springs and Leisure Resort
Heritage sites
Bivane Dam (Paris Dam)

Map 17 below, provides a broad overview of the municipality's environmental indicators that have been identified.



Map 17: Areas of environmental sensitivity



5. Section C: Development Strategies

It is very important to consider international trends before a vision for èDumbe's development is formulated, as this can form the basis and guide to the municipality in formulating a vision. The United Nations, the World Bank and 189 countries adopted the Millennium Development Goals in September 2000. The aim is to reduce poverty while improving health, education and the environment. Each goal is to be achieved by 2015 compared to 1990 levels.

5.1 Millennium Development Goals:

Eradicate extreme poverty and hunger:

- Halve the proportion of people with less than one dollar a day.
- Halve the proportion of people who suffer from hunger.

Achieve universal primary education:

- Ensure that boys and girls alike complete primary schooling.

Promote gender equality and empower women:

- Eliminate gender disparity at all levels of education

Reduce child mortality:

- Reduce by two thirds the under-five mortality rate

Improve maternal health:

- Reduce by three quarters the maternal mortality ratio

Combat HIV/AIDS, malaria and other diseases:

- Reverse the spread of HIV/AIDS

Ensure environmental sustainability:

- Integrate sustainable development into country policies and reverse loss of environmental resources
- Halve the proportion of people without access to potable water
- Significantly improve the lives of at least 100 million slum dwellers

Develop a global partnership for development:

- Raise official development assistance
- Expand market access
- Encourage debt sustainability

To ensure alignment to the national millennium development goals and to address challenges facing the municipality, the èDumbe Council has adopted the following Vision, Mission, Core Values, Development Goals and Strategies.

5.2 Vision

“By 2026 èDumbe Municipality will be economically viable to provide adequate services to its communities.”

5.3 Mission

“éDumbe Municipality seeks to improve economic base by exploring the unique industrial, agricultural and tourism potential within its jurisdiction while protecting the natural resources for succeeding generations.”

5.4 Core Values

The éDumbe Municipality aims to achieve its primary function and justify its existence as a Local Municipality by prescribing to the following core values:

- **Transparency:** Foster full public participation in all its processes and welcome all comments and enquiries.
- **Service Delivery:** Strive on a day-to-day basis to provide for its people
- **Efficiency:** Work and deliver to our best potential and capability
- **Transformation:** Try to adapt and change to a situation that is in the best interest of the people.

5.5 Development Goals

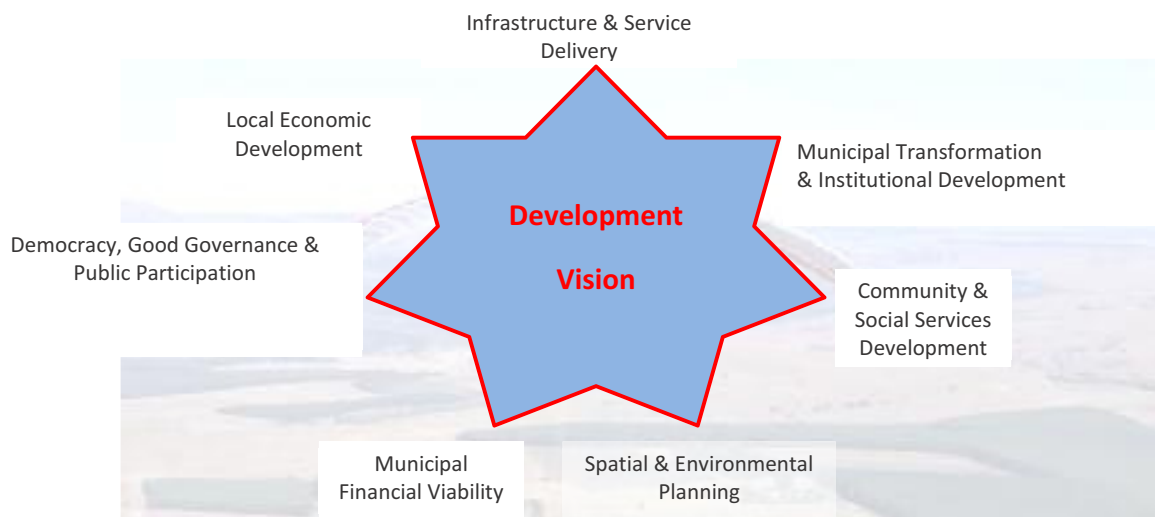
The following long term development goals have been identified based on the Key Performance Areas

To ensure that basic needs of the community are met through facilitation of infrastructure and Service Delivery.

- To ensure sustainable Socio-Economic development is promoted.
- To promote LED and Tourism within éDumbe area of jurisdiction.
- To promote transparency within the municipality.
- To ensure that public participation is done as per Chapter 4 of Municipal Systems Act.
- To ensure that sound financial management is achieved.
- To ensure that Municipal Budget is aligned with the IDP.
- To promote Institutional Development.
- To promote Democracy & development.
- To promote a healthy social lifestyle to achieve sustainable livelihoods.

Based on the above outlined developmental goals, the Municipality has identified the following as Key Performance Areas that may lead to the realization of its development

Figure 11: Key Performance Areas



éDumbe Local Municipality has identified the above as key performance areas that may lead to the realisation of its development vision. These programs are interrelated and intertwined and as such the success of another depends entirely on the success of others.

The strategic framework of municipality must assist the organisation to ultimately reach its Vision and all actions within the municipality must be measured against the benchmark of the strategic framework to ensure that the municipality will achieve the goals set for it.

The greatest challenge that faces the municipality is to address the needs of its residents in a sustainable manner with the limited resources that is available. In trying to address éDumbe development needs, the following strategic focus areas have been identified.

5.6 Strategic Focus Areas

In the next three financial years éDumbe Municipal strategic focus areas shall be on championing economic development, infrastructure and basic service delivery. Therefore,

- Eradicating **infrastructural** and **other Basic Services** Backlogs
- Engaging with various stakeholders for **land provision**
- Accelerate **Housing** Delivery to create Sustainable Human Settlements
- Rejuvenate the **urban economy** through the Urban Renewal Programs and supporting economic corridors
- Facilitate **rural economic development** through the promotion of SMME's, creating opportunities for small scale farmers and through the development and Co-ordinating an Integrated Poverty Alleviation Program
- Encourage and foster **public participation**
- Ensure the delivery of **free basic services**
- Implement greater **environmental awareness** through the adoption of sustainable land practice
- Develop and implement viable strategies to improve health and fight **HIV/AIDS**
- Provide Pro-Active combating mechanisms to deal with **natural disasters**.
- Stamping out **crime and lawlessness**
- The sustainability of the Mission statement is based on **youth and gender** groups recognition
- Promote **LED** through exploring **tourism potential**
- Put in place proper systems that will ensure **revenue enhancement** and **debt collection**
- Improve **human resource** capacity to ensure effective and efficient service delivery

5.7 Municipal Turn Around Strategy

In addressing the key challenges that are facing éDumbe municipalities and in reinforcing the interventions recommended to eradicate the key development challenges as per each key performance area, on the 15th April 2010 éDumbe municipality has adopted the municipal turn-around strategy prior to the beginning of 2010/2011 financial year. This turn-around strategy will be the municipal guideline in dealing with the development challenges facing the area of éDumbe. However, the natural opportunities of éDumbe are also critical to be considered in uplifting and ensuring the betterment of life to the people of éDumbe and also in attracting both investors and tourists.

The following table present the top priority focus areas drawn from the municipal turn-around strategy which was developed and adopted by the Council on the 15 April 2010. The

purpose of the municipal turn-around strategy is turn the tide of the municipality and come up with new strategies to address challenges. This turn-around strategy is introduced by the National Government to all municipalities within the country and to those municipalities that have evidence of performance failures, or difficult social and economic circumstance to manage. éDumbe municipal turn-around strategy was therefore devised to counteract the forces that are undermining the local government system with an aim of ensuring that éDumbe municipality is a site of excellence which is led and staffed politically and administratively with office bearers and public servants who are responsive, accountable, efficient, effective and carry their duty with civic pride. The development strategies also address and incorporate the top priority turn around focus areas. The following table indicates the top priority turn around focus areas as adopted and priorities by the Council.

Table 41: MTAS

| Priority No. | Priority Turn Around Focal Area |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. | Clean Audit |
| 2. | Revenue enhancement strategies |
| 3. | Debtors management |
| 4. | Asset management |
| 5. | Repairs and maintenance provision |
| 6. | Access to water and sanitation, management and maintenance |
| 7. | Access to electricity, management and maintenance (Municipal License) |
| 8. | Access roads (new) and maintenance of municipal roads |
| 9. | In-situ upgrade of Housing |
| | Formalisation of informal settlements (What is required i.r.o. township formalization, basic services and housing) |
| | Middle Income Housing |
| 10. | Councillor Oversight Framework (functioning scopa) |
| 11. | Capacity Building |
| 12. | LED Strategy adopted by Council |

| | |
|------------|---|
| 13. | Intergovernmental Relations Participation in Mayors Forum Participation in Technical Fora |
| 14. | Refuse Removal and Solid Waste Disposal |

5.8 Development Strategy:

The éDumbe Municipality's Strategic Focus Areas are linked with the National Key Performance Areas (KPA's) in order to facilitate sustainable Socio-Economic Development. Our development strategies are also linked to the Zululand Development Strategies. Following are revised éDumbe Strategic Development Issues and Challenges

Our Development Strategy focuses on the following KPAs:

- KPA No. 1 => Infrastructure & Service Delivery
- KPA No. 2 => Local Economic Development
- KPA No. 3 => Democracy, Good Governance and Public Participation
- KPA No. 4 => Municipal Financial Viability
- KPA No. 5 => Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development
- KPA No. 6 => Community and Social Services Development
- KPA No. 7 => Spatial and Environmental Planning



Table 42: Long Term Development Strategies

| KPA | Development Goals | Development Objectives | MTAS Ref No. | Development Strategies |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| 1. Infrastructure and Service Delivery | A. To ensure that basic needs of the community are met through facilitation of Service Delivery and Infrastructure | 1.1 To ensure that the Existing Infrastructure is maintained | 5. Repairs and maintenance provision 6. Access to Water and Sanitation, Management and Maintenance | 1.1.1. Prepare Municipal Services Maintenance Plan 1.1.2. Continuously Implement Municipal Roads Maintenance Programme 1.1.3. Develop a comprehensive Municipal Energy Master Plan 1.1.4. Review the current Municipal Comprehensive Infrastructural Plan and prepare Municipal CIP Phase 2 and Infrastructural Implementation Plan 1.1.5. To ensure that ZDM adheres to the infrastructural maintenance of water and sanitation 1.1.6. Source funds and utilise MIG funds to refurbish electrical infrastructure |
| | | 1.2 To ensure that infrastructural backlogs are addressed | 7. Access to electricity management and maintenance 8. Cemetery Provision | 1.2.1. Continuously consult and engage with Eskom on the electrification of the remaining backlogs in the rural areas 1.2.2. Source funds and also utilise MIG funds to implement the roads regeneration project 1.2.3. To provide Two Additional Cemeteries (Luneburg and Dumbe Location) 1.2.4. To extend and maintain telecommunication throughout municipal area i.e. Cell phone Tower, Postal services development 1.2.5. To establish and register two land-fill sites (Bilanyoni and Paulpietersburg) |
| | | 1.3 To ensure the provision of Affordable and Sustainable Housing Development | 9. Housing In-situ upgrade. Informal settlement formalisation. Middle income Housing | 1.3.1. Finalise the low cost housing projects implementation 1.3.2. Establishment and formalisation of townships 1.3.3. Prepare Municipal Housing Policy |

| | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|---|--|
| 2. Local Economic Development | B. To ensure Sustainable Socio-Economic Development | 2.1 To promote economic growth and attract investment | 12. LED strategy implementation | 2.1.1. Implement and review LED Plan 2.1.2. Finalise Municipal Tourism Plan 2.1.3. Facilitate Tourism events within éDumbe Area of jurisdiction 2.1.4. Source funds to develop Municipal Agricultural Development Plan 2.1.5. Source funds to develop Municipal Urban Renewal Strategy 2.1.6. Source funds to develop Rural Development Strategy 2.1.7. Source funds to develop Municipal Marketing Strategy 2.1.8. Source funds to develop Industrial and Commercial Development Plans 2.1.9. Prepare an informal trading policy 2.1.10. Prepare a mining sector plan 2.1.11. To prepare a business licencing policy | |
| | C. To ensure Sustainable LED and Tourism within éDumbe area of jurisdiction | | 42. LED plan aligned with PGDS 43. LED Manager appointed | | |
| 3. Democracy, Good Governance and Public Participation | D. To promote transparency within the municipality | 3.1 To ensure sound and functional cooperative governance | 1. Clean Audit | 3.1.1. Implement Anti-Corruption Strategy 3.1.2. Ensure the functionality of the Financial Audit Committee 3.1.3. Ensure the functionality of the Performance Audit Committee | |
| | | | 3.2 To ensure that involvement of stakeholders is maintained | 13. Intergovernmental Relations | |
| | | | | 16. Broader Public Participation and Policies | 3.2.1. To ensure that IDP/Budget Road shows take place 3.2.2. To ensure that all stakeholders are informed of developments to take place within the area of jurisdiction 3.2.3. To ensure that Ward committees and Community Development Workers structures are functional in Ward Level 3.2.4. To ensure that all developments are advertised on a éDumbe Newsletter and Municipal Website (Municipal Newspaper) |
| | | | | 21. Performance Management Ratio of CDWs in all wards 22. Functionality of Ward Committees | |
| E. To ensure public participation in Municipal Activities | 3.3 To ensure that stakeholders are workshopped about the municipal activities | 26. Training of Councillors | 3.3.1. Facilitate and workshop Local Communities on Land Use Management System and Municipal Property Rates Act 3.3.2. To ensure that the MPRA DVD is made available in the Municipal Library for public information | | |
| | | 27. Feedback to Committees 22. Ward Committee Meetings and Plans aligned to IDP | | | |
| | 3.4 To ensure that the voice of the community is heard and implemented | 10. Councillor Oversight Framework | 3.4.1. To ensure that Portfolio and EXCO meetings take place at least once a month 3.4.2. To ensure that Council meetings take place at least on quarterly bases i.e. a minimum of 4 meetings 3.4.6. To advertise the date of the council meetings for community involvement | | |

| | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | 3.5 To ensure proper management of Municipal facilities | 4. Asset Management | 3.5.1. Prepare Municipal Community Facilities Operational Plan 3.5.2. Update asset management register |
| 4. Municipal Financial Viability | F. To ensure that sound financial management is achieved | 4.1 To ensure that financials are allocated efficiently | 1. Clean Audit 3. Debtors Management 4. Asset Management | 4.1.1. To ensure that Budget is reviewed annually 4.1.2. To ensure alignment between Municipal Budget and IDP 4.1.3. Prepare SDBIP 4.1.4. Prepare Municipal Annual Report 4.1.5. Review and Implement Procurement, Credit Control, Equitable Share, Indigent Relief, Asset Management, Rates, Budgeting, Banking and Investment Policies 4.1.6. Prepare and advertise municipal annual report |
| | | 4.2 To comply with Municipal Finance Management & Treasury Regulations | 39. Submission of AFS | 4.2.1. Sound Financial Municipality 4.2.2. Self income generator 4.2.3. Rust for community upliftment 4.2.4. Training of Councillors on Legislation to comply with MFMA 4.2.5. Capacitate the Finance Department 4.2.6. To get Clean Audit reports |
| | | 4.3 To support service delivery | 2. Revenue Enhancement Strategy | 4.3.1. To source funds for service delivery 4.3.2. To ensure that Indigent Individuals receive free basic services i.e. electricity 4.3.3. To update indigent register |
| | | 4.4 To deal with global economic melt down | N/A | 4.4.1. Appoint consultants to assist in sourcing funds from any possible funders |
| | | | | |
| 5. Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | G. To promote Institutional Development | 5.1 To promote Capacity Building within the Institution | 11. Capacity Building | 5.1.1. Implement Works Skills Development Plan (WSDP) 5.1.2. To facilitate training and workshops for Councillors and Amakhosi in order to improve service delivery |
| | | 5.2 To ensure that a monitoring tool for staff is done | 31. Performance Management | 5.2.1. Implement and Review PMS annually 5.2.2. Review Job Description for all Staff members |
| | | 5.3 To ensure that regular reporting is achieved | N/A | 5.3.1. Directors to prepare and submit quarterly reports for Council Meetings 5.3.2. Directors to prepare and submit monthly and quarterly reports to PMS champion. |
| | | 5.4 To ensure Organisational Structure is aligned with the IDP | 29. Status of filling of vacant posts | 5.4.1. Review and Implement Municipal Organogram |
| | | 5.5 To improve internal communication | 17. Public Communication Strategy | 5.5.1. Prepare Internal Communication Strategy |

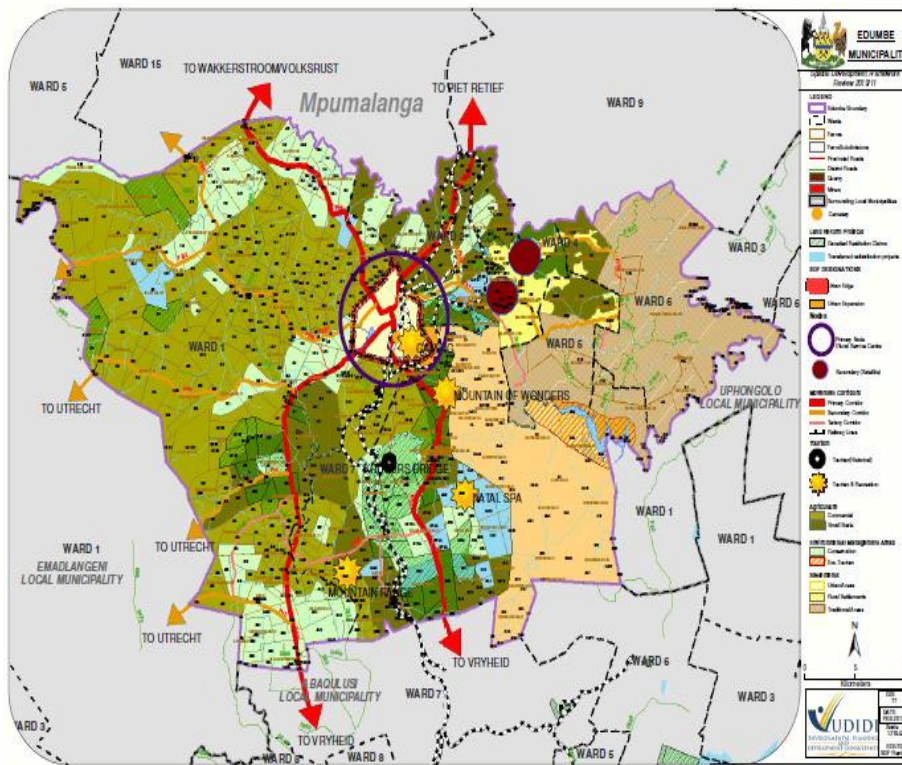
| | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|---|
| | | 5.6 To ensure compliance to applicable legislations | N/A | 5.6.1. Review and Implement all adopted policies and by-laws |
| | | 5.7 To ensure that IDP remains a Strategic Management Document | 22.4. Implementation of IDP Process Plans | 5.7.1. Review IDP annually as per section 34 of Municipal Systems Act no. 32 of 2000 |
| 6. Community & Social Services Development | H. To Promote Social Development and provide support to communities | 6.1 To promote Economic Development Opportunities amongst Women, Youth and Disabled | 12. LED Strategy adopted by Council | 6.1.1. Prepare Women and Disable Development Plan 6.1.2. Finalise Youth development plan 6.1.2. Support and Facilitate Women, Youth and Disabled Programmes |
| | | 6.2 To create opportunities for Sport Development | N/A | 6.2.1. Ensure functionality of the Sport Council |
| | | 6.3 To combat HIV/AIDS and promote moral regeneration | N/A | 6.3.1. Finalise HIV/AIDS Strategy 6.3.2. To promote and facilitate Awareness Campaigns 6.3.3. Ensure the functionality of the local AIDS Council 6.3.4. Prepare an employee wellness programme |
| | I. To promote a healthy social lifestyle to achieve sustainable livelihoods. | 6.4 To provide special projects for poverty alleviations | N/A | 6.4.1. Deliver special projects to all wards 6.4.2. Monitor the sustainability of all special projects 6.4.3. Facilitate special groups trainings |
| | | 6.5 To promote Safety and Security | N/A | 6.5.1. Review and Implement Disaster Management Plan 6.5.2. Improve existing Traffic Management Services 6.5.3. Prepare Crime Prevention Strategy |
| | | 6.6 To promote and protect Arts and Culture | N/A | 6.6.1. Identify and protect cultural heritage sites 6.6.2. Conserve and promote indigenous Art work |
| | | J. To ensure effective and sustainable spatial distribution of current and desirable land uses within a municipality | 7.1 To ensure that the environment is protected i.e. Conservation Areas | 14. Refuse Removal and Solid Waste Disposal |
| 7.2 To promote and control development | 9. Formalisation of informal settlement | | 7.2.1. Finalise and Implement LUMS 7.2.2. Finalise and Implement Spatial Development Framework (SDF) 7.2.3. Update GIS data for Land Use 7.2.4. Support Land Reform and incorporate with the Municipal planning 7.2.5. Implement and review municipal tariffs annually. | |
| 7. Spatial & Environmental Planning | | | | |

6. Section D

High Level Spatial Development Framework



EDUMBE MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REVIEW FOR 2010/2011



PREPARED BY:



PREPARED FOR:



| | CONTENTS | PAGE |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| i | PREFACE | i |
| ii | EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | i |
| 1. | INTRODUCTION | 2 |
| | 1.1 PROJECT BACKGROUND | 2 |
| | 1.2 UNDERSTANDING OF THE PROJECT BRIEF | 2 |
| | 1.3 PROJECT AIMS AND OBJECTIVES | 3 |
| 2. | UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES OF SDF COMPILATION REVIEW | 4 |
| | 2.1 PLANNING STRATEGIES | 4 |
| 3. | LEGISLATION AND POLICY | 7 |
| | 3.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION AND POLICIES | 7 |
| 4. | SITUATION ANALYSIS – EDUMBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY CHARACTERISTICS | 25 |
| | 4.1 THE PEOPLE | 25 |
| | 4.2 SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE | 26 |
| | 4.3 SOCIAL FACILITIES | 28 |
| | 4.4 LAND REFORM | 29 |
| | 4.5 LAND USE | 29 |
| | 4.6 SETTLEMENT PATTERNS AND LAND TENURE | 32 |
| | 4.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT | 34 |
| | 4.8 AGRICULTURAL ASSESSMENT | 42 |
| | 4.9 LOCAL ECONOMY | 47 |
| 5. | SWOT ANALYSIS | 52 |
| 6. | APPROACHES TO FORMULATING THE SDF | 53 |
| | 6.1 FORMAT OF THE SDF | 53 |
| 7. | EDUMBE SDF REVIEW – SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL | 55 |
| | 7.1 WHAT IS A SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL | 55 |
| | 7.2 DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACT OR EFFECT | 56 |
| | 7.3 EVALUATION OF THE SDF PROCESS | 56 |
| 8. | PROJECTS WITH SPATIAL IMPLICATIONS | 57 |
| 9. | CROSS-BOARDER ALIGNMENT (OTHER MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS) | 59 |
| | 9.1 DISTRICT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | 59 |
| | 9.2 PONGOLA SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | 59 |
| | 9.3 EMADLANGENI SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | 59 |
| | 9.4 ABAQULUSI SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | 60 |

| | | |
|------------|---|----|
| 10. | EDUMBE SDF REVIEW | 59 |
| | 10.1 EDUMBE DEVELOPMENT INFORMANTS | 61 |
| | 10.2 THE PROPOSED SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | 61 |
| 11. | EDUMBE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK | 70 |
| | 11.1 MOVEMENT CORRIDORS | 70 |
| | 11.2 NODES | 71 |
| | 11.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AREAS | 73 |
| | 11.4 RURAL SETTLEMENTS | 74 |
| | 11.5 AGRICULTURE | 74 |
| | 11.6 URBAN AREAS | 75 |
| | 11.7 URBAN EXPANSION | 75 |
| | 11.8 LAND REFORM | 75 |
| 12. | EDUMBE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK GUIDELINES FOR LUMS | 76 |
| 13. | SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL | 79 |
| | 13.1 SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL FOR EDUMBE SDF REVIEW 2011 | 79 |

LIST OF MAPS

| MAPS | |
|-------------|------------------------------|
| MAP NUMBER | MAP NAME |
| 1 | Locality Map |
| 2 | Cadastral Base |
| 3 | C-Plan |
| 4 | Minset Da a |
| 5 | Agricultural Potential |
| 6 | Settlement Plan |
| 7 | Population Density |
| 8 | Facilities – High Schools |
| 9 | Facilities – Primary Schools |
| 10 | Facilities – Police Stations |
| 11 | Facilities - Clinics |
| 12 | e'Dumbe SDF |

i PREFACE

Over the last 16 years since 1994, a process of transformation and restructuring has commenced with respect to the management and planning of municipalities throughout the Republic. An extensive process was undertaken by all municipalities in South Africa to comply with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act and in particular the preparation of Integrated Development Plans and its sector plans including that which is represented geographically through the Spatial Development Framework (SDF).

The e'Dumbe IDP and SDF will take cognizance of the foresight of those past and presently involved in building the town as well as the challenges faced with integrating the activities of the population cores of the greater municipality within a sustainable social, economic, and bio-physical context.

The IDP and SDF are intended to provide a general framework for growth and change, not a detailed blueprint. Once prepared, many of the details will need to be worked out in further deliberations with local communities. Any changes to the framework will need to be reflected in future revisions which should occur on a regular basis towards achieving the Municipality's Vision.

The IDP and SDF is the Municipality's response to planning for future growth and change. It is intended to enable the Council, communities, development industry, service providers, and government agencies to plan, budget and develop with confidence to meet the expectations of the Municipality's development.



1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 PROJECT BACKGROUND

e'Dumbe Municipality completed its compilation of the comprehensive Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and is now in the process of reviewing its IDP. In terms of the Municipal Systems Act all Municipalities are required to prepare and review their IDP during the 5-Year period of its lifespan. The e'Dumbe Municipality has seen many changes/ developments in its area of jurisdiction of which these changes need not only be visible to the naked eye but also needs to be noted, documented so future development can be directed. A number of studies have been conducted to inform the development e'Dumbe. Moreover, a number of sector plans have been developed/reviewed which impact on a number of spatial issues such as the; Housing Sector Plan, Three Year Capital Investment plan, Local Economic Development Plan and further necessitates for the compilation of the SDF to accommodate any changing circumstances in the development of the area.

1.2 UNDERSTANDING OF THE PROJECT BRIEF

This project intends provide clear compelling mandates for e'Dumbe Municipality to develop an SDF which is in compliance the Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) criteria on SDF's which should incorporate the following:

- ❖ Delineation of corridors and nodal areas in rural and urban areas, and must be aligned with the draft Land Use Management Systems (LUMS) and the Zululand District Municipal SDF.
 - ❖ Infrastructure Investment in terms of road network, sanitation and electricity should be clearly depicted to the SDF, consultation with e'Dumbe infrastructure department, is critical so as to enable incorporation of relevant information in this plan.
 - ❖ The housing sector plan, the environmental studies conducted in the CBD of the municipality and other sector plans should be obtained and incorporated in the plan.
 - ❖ Cross boarder alignment between municipalities to ensure greater co-ordination and avoid duplication. There should be effective deliberations and consensus on how to deal with the interface and inter-spheres (Local / provincial / national – e.g. PGDS and NSDP).
 - ❖ Incorporation of other relevant information from government departments such as Land Affairs (land claims, Area Based Plans etc.) Department of Agriculture with Land Potential Plan.
 - ❖ The municipal economic analysis study needs to be built into the plan to indicate linkages with areas of high poverty.
-

- ❖ The location of community and commercial facilities also need to be clearly indicated in the SDF so as to assist with the planning and location of new facilities.
- ❖ Alignment with the Disaster Management Plan to indicate disaster prone areas.
- ❖ There is a need to establish a project steering committee to accomplish the project objectives.

1.3 PROJECT AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

The assignment's objective is to formulate a Municipal (e'Dumbe Municipality) SDF to produce an SDF that will:

- ❖ Set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the e'Dumbe Local Municipality aligned to the Zululand District Municipality.
- ❖ Contains strategies and policies that indicate desired patterns of land use;
- ❖ Contains strategies and policies that provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality;
- ❖ Contains strategies and policies that address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality;
- ❖ Has a capital investment framework for the municipality.
- ❖ Provides strategic assessment of the environment; and
- ❖ Identifies programs and projects for the development of land within the municipalit

2.0 UNDERLYING PRINCIPLES OF SDF COMPILATION REVIEW

Integrated Development

Integrated development endeavours to marry the various needs of the district in a manner which will provide a national mix of development to meet socio economic needs and requirements for environmental conservation.

Sustainable Development

Sustainable Development is a concept which focuses on the enhancement and improvement of various components of main environments in a manner which will protect the bio-physical environment, cultural heritage and improve the quality of life so that community development will be enriched rather than impoverished in the interest of present and future generation.

Establishment of Structure

This concept can best be achieved through the use of a variety of planning tools to include the identification, linking and zoning of areas, nodes and corridors in a structured manner that will promote sustainable development within an area.

Unique Character

The unique character of an area, place or region is described as an assessment of its attributes and determining those that make it different from others in the region.

Implementation Orientated Planning

This is geared to the preparation of plans linked to strategic implementation objectives according to time lines.

Development as a Continuous Process

This concept stems from a view that development is dynamic and progresses along a continuum of cause and effect.

Participatory Planning

Consultation with interested and affected parties is the basis of this process in order to identify key issues and address these in the plan being prepared. It is also very much part of the integrated development process toward achieving sustainable development.

2.1 PLANNING STRATEGIES

- ***Access Routes as Investment Lines***
 - Developing a district structure (see establishment of structure above)
 - Establishing a clear framework which facilitates access in its wider context
 - Creating a framework to direct public and private investment
 - Developing a network of opportunity on the basis of existing roads, settlement, natural resources and features
 - These routes represent the spines around which existing development has been attracted to and potentially also represent opportunities for future development
 - A hierarchy of investment lines can be distinguished consisting of primary, secondary and tertiary routes
 - The identification of this hierarchy provides guidance for the location of relevant land uses.

 - ***A Service Centre Strategy***
 - Creating a hierarchy of service centres (nodes) offering a range of facilities and activities throughout the district.
-

- Four levels of areas are suggested to include a district centre, primary, secondary and satellite service nodes.
 - The centres are conceptualised as serving different catchments and offering a range of services and opportunities
 - In general higher order centres will at the same time serve as the relevant lower order centres
 - The principles suggested will have to be adjusted to specific local circumstances.
- **Natural Resource as Primary Asset and Structuring Element**
 - Acknowledging, protecting and enhancing the inherent qualities of the landscape and managing the natural environment as a prime asset and resource base for the district.
 - Environmental sustainability, restoration and rehabilitation and appropriate usage forms the basis for this
 - The sustainable utilization of natural resources is suggested to *inter alia* promote the development of agriculture as a key driver of the rural economy incorporating currently underutilized agricultural land
 - The identification of new inherent opportunities to be found within the picturesque landscape which characterizes much of the district including developing latent potential particularly with regards to tourism opportunities.
- **Integration**
 - Integrate Low Income residential areas to high order centres
 - New economic opportunities in growth area and adjacent to major roads
- **Compaction**
 - New and Infill development focused to create coherent system, mainly in urban and peri-urban areas of Paulpietersburg , Bilanyoni and Mangosuthu.
- **Meeting Land Use Needs and Identification of areas of economic development potentials**
 - New Residential areas
 - New economic opportunity areas, especially those areas which were previously excluded from the main stream economy
 - New nodal points
 - Restructure CBD
- **Restructuring of the LM:**
 - Creation of new nodes and new economic opportunity areas
 - Limited mixed-use activity spines between focus points
 - Redressing imbalances with improved infrastructure and new economic opportunities
-

- **Sustainability**
 - Protecting environmentally sensitive areas
 - Coherent and reinforcing infrastructure
 - Protecting agriculture potential areas
 - Upgrade residential areas with appropriate infrastructure
 - In situ upgrading of Informal settlements

- **Establishing a Management Framework**
 - Having established an investment framework and a natural resource base, it is possible to identify an overall management framework to guide future development.
 - Such guidance will include the identification of primary land use zones such as environmental conservation zones, agricultural zones, areas for residential settlement etc.

3.0 LEGISLATION AND POLICY

3.1 NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEGISLATION AND POLICIES

The SDF is guided by, amongst others, the following pieces of Legislation and Policies at a National and Provincial Level:

- South African Constitution and Principles of Sustainable Development
- The Municipal System Act (MSA)
- The Development Facilitation Act (DFA)
- Environmental Conservation Act (ECA)
- The National Environment Management Act (NEMA)
- Social Housing Act (SHA)
- The KwaZulu-Natal Heritage Act (1997)
- Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa (ASGISA)
- The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)
- Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy (PSEDS)
- White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management

3.1.1 South African Constitution and Principles of Sustainable Development

Chapter 7 of the Constitution deals with *local government* and section 152 deals with the *objectives of local government*. It indicates that these objectives are:

- To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
 - To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
 - To promote social and economic development;
-

- To promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

SOUTH AFRICAN CONSTITUTION IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- The IDP and SDF seek to actualise the objectives of the Constitution.

3.1.2 Municipal Systems Act

Section 23 (1) of the act indicates that a municipality must undertake developmentally-orientated planning and Section 24 (1) indicates that planning undertaken by the municipality must be aligned with and compliment plans of other municipalities and organs of state.

Section 26 of the Act indicates that a core component of an IDP is a SDF which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality.

Section 35 of the Act also indicates that a SDF contained in an IDP prevails over a plan as identified in Section 1 of the Physical Planning Act (No. 125 of 1991).

Regulation promulgated in terms of the act outline the following requirements for a SDF:

“A spatial development framework reflected in a municipality’s integrated development plan must:

- a) give effect to the principles contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act 67 of 1995);*
- b) set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the municipality;*
- c) contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the objectives referred to in paragraph (b), which strategies and policies must-

 - i) indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality;*
 - ii) address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality; and*
 - iii) provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality.**
- d) Set out basic guidelines for a land use management system in the municipality;*
- e) Set out a capital investment framework for the municipality’s development programmes;*
- f) Contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the spatial development framework;*
- g) Identify programmes and projects for the development of land within the municipality;*

- h) *Be aligned with the spatial development frameworks reflected in the integrated development plans of neighbouring municipalities; and*
- i) *provide a visual representation of the desired spatial form of the municipality, which representation-*
 - i) *must indicate where public and private land development and investment should take place;*
 - ii) *must indicate desired or undesired utilisation of space in a particular area;*
 - iii) *may delineate the urban edge;*
 - iv) *must identify areas where strategic intervention is required; and*
 - v) *must indicate areas where priority spending is require.*

These legislative requirements provide a clear framework for the development of the e'Dumbe SDF and provide a legislative checklist for its contents.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- The SDF in compliance with Chapter 5, and Section 25 (1) of the MSA (32 of 2000); and
- The SDF in compliance with Sections 26, 34 and 35 of the MSA (32 of 2000).

3.1.3 Environmental Conservation Act

The Environmental Conservation Act (No. 73 of 1989) is intended to provide for the effective protection and controlled utilisation of the environment. Part five of the Act refers to the control of activities that may have a detrimental effect on the environment. Section 21 of the Act refers to the Minister being permitted to identify those activities, which in his opinion have substantially detrimental effects on the environment, whether in general or in respect of certain areas. Any change in land use from agriculture, or undetermined use, to any other land use, and any use for nature conservation or zoned open space to any other land use, is subject to a mandatory EIA (Environmental Impact Assessment).

Act No 73, 1989, Part VIII, Section 31, makes provision that:

If in the opinion of the Minister (of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) the competent authority, local authority or the government institution concerned, any person performs an activity, or fails to perform any activity as a result of which the environment is, or may be, seriously damaged, endangered or detrimentally affected, the minister, competent authority, local authority or government institution, as the case may be, may be in writing direct such person to cease such activity; or to take steps that the Minister, competent authority, local authority or the government institution may deem fit within a period specified in the directive, with the view to eliminating, reducing or preventing damage, danger or detrimental effect.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- NEMA supersedes the Environmental Conservation Act

3.1.4 National Environmental Management Act

The National Environmental Management Act (No. 27 of 1998) was drawn up to provide for co-operative, environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for co-ordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of state; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

Section 28 of the Act that falls within Chapter 7 – Compliance, Enforcement and Protection can be related to future developments. Part 1 of the Chapter focuses on environmental hazards and Section 28 relates to the duty care and redemption of environmental damage. Section 28 provides that every person who causes, has caused, or may cause, significant pollution or degradation of the environment, must take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or reoccurring or, insofar as such harm to the environment is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- Any EIA needs to look at existing planning tools (like the SDF) to motivate for the impact. The SDF is focused on sustainability and the protection of the natural environment therefore development not in line with the SDF, and the protection of the natural environment, will not be allowed.

3.1.5 Social Housing Act

The Social Housing Act of 2008 was drawn up to establish and promote a sustainable social housing environment; to define the functions of national, provincial and local governments in respect of social housing; to provide for the establishment of the Social Housing Regulatory Authority in order to regulate all social housing institutions obtaining or having obtained public funds; to allow for undertaking of approved projects by other delivery agents with the benefit of public money; to give statutory recognition to social housing institutions; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

The General principles applicable to social housing include;

In giving priority to the needs of low and medium income households in respect of social housing development, the national, provincial and local spheres of government and social housing institutions must-

- a) Ensure their respective housing programmes are responsive to local housing demands, and special priority must be given to the needs of woman, children, child-headed households, person with disabilities and the elderly;
 - b) Support the economic development of low to medium income communities by providing housing close to jobs, markets and transport and by stimulating job opportunities to emerging entrepreneurs in the housing services and construction industries;
 - c) Afford residents the necessary dignity and privacy by providing the residents with a clean, safety and healthy environment;
 - d) Not discriminate against residents on any of the grounds set out in section 9 of the constitution, including individuals affected by HIV and AIDS;
 - e) Consult with interested individuals, communities and financial institutions in all phases of social housing development;
 - f) Ensure the sustainable and viable growth of affordable social housing as an objective of housing policy;
 - g) Facilitate the involvement of residents and key stakeholders through consultation, information sharing, education, training and skills transfer, thereby empowering residents;
 - h) Ensure secure tenure for residents in social housing institutions, on the basis of the general provisions governing the relationship between tenants and landlords as set out in the rental housing act, 1999 (Act No. 50 of 1999), and between primary housing co-operatives and its members as set out in the co-operatives Act. 2005 (Act No.14 of 2005);
 - i) Promote:
 - i. an environment which is conducive to the realisation of the roles, responsibilities and obligations by all role-players entering the social housing market;
 - ii. training opportunities for stakeholders and interested parties who wish to enter the social the social housing market;
 - iii. the establishment, development and maintenance of socially and economically viable communities to ensure the elimination and prevention of slums and slums conditions;
 - iv. social, physical and economic integration of housing development into existing urban or town areas through the creation of quality living environments
 - v. medium to higher density in respect of social housing development to ensure the economical utilisation of land and services;
 - vi. the provision of social, community and recreational facilities close to social housing development ;
 - vii. the expression of cultural identity and diversity in social housing development;
 - viii. the suitable location of social housing stock in respect of employment opportunities;
 - ix. the conversion of upgrading of suitable residential and non-residential buildings for social housing use;
 - x. incentives to social housing institutions and other delivery agents to enter the social housing market;
-

- x. an understanding and awareness of social housing processes;
- xi. transparency, accountability and efficiency in the administration and management of social housing stock;
- xii. best practices and minimum norms and standards in relation to the delivery and management of social housing stock;
- xiii. the provision of institutional capacity to support social housing initiatives;
- xiv. the creation of sustainable, viable and independent housing institutions responsible for providing, developing, holding or managing social housing stock and;
- xv. the use of public funds in a manner that stimulates or facilitates private sector investment and participation in the social housing sector.

3.1.6 Social Housing Policy

The primary objectives of the Social Housing Programme include;

- Contributing to the national priority of restructuring South African society in order to address structural, economical, social and spatial dysfunctional ties and imbalances to achieve Government's vision of an economically empowered, non-racial, and integrated society living in sustainable human settlements.
- Improving and contributing to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub-component, as far as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor.

The most important elements of urban restructuring include;

(i) Spatial Restructuring

Spatial restructuring is necessary to address the needs of the urban poor (most black), who are located far away or completely excluded from the economic opportunities. The majority of these people also have limited or inadequate access to housing. Therefore; it is necessary to restructure the town by means of identifying appropriately located land for the provision of social housing, where places work, live, and play can be created.

(ii) Economic Restructuring

Economic restructuring will occur when social housing is used as a tool for economic revitalization of poorly performing cities or towns. Introduction of social housing in economically underperforming cities has had a positive impact in a number of cities world-wide. The number of fully completed houses will determine the scale and number of sustainable jobs created during construction. The end result will be an empowered population, which is able to use the building skills to make a living whilst creating sustainable human settlements.

(iii) Social Restructuring

Social housing can be used as a tool to create stable social environments that integrate with town with the rest of the LM. This also means the creation of a “sense of place” where residents have a sense of belonging and feel secured.

Social housing can also be used to achieve social integration amongst people of different racial groups and backgrounds.

The Guiding Principles for Social Housing include;

- Promoting urban restructuring through the social, physical, and economic integration of housing development into existing areas.
- Promoting establishment of well-managed, quality rental housing options for the poor.
- Responding to local housing demand.
- Delivering housing for a range of income groups, in such a way as to allow social integration and financial cross subsidisation.
- Supporting the economic development of low income communities in a number of ways.
- Fostering the creation of quality living environments for low-income persons.
- Promoting a safe, harmonious, and socially responsible environment both internal to the project and in the immediate urban environs.
- Promoting the creation of sustainable and viable projects.
- Encouraging the involvement of private sector where possible.
- Facilitating the involvement of residents in the project and/or key stakeholders in the broader environment.
- Ensuring secure tenure for the residents of projects, on the basis of the general provisions for the relationship between residents and landlords as defined in the Housing Act, 1997 and the Rental Act, 50 of 1999.
- Supporting mutual acceptance of roles and responsibilities of tenants and social landlords, on the basis of the general provisions for the relationship between residents and landlords as defined in the Rental Act, 50 of 1999, the Co-operatives Act, 91 of 1981c, as well as the Social Housing Act, 16 of 2008.
- Facilitation, support and driven by all spheres of government.
- Ensuring transparency, accountability and efficiency in the administration and management of social housing stock.
- Promoting the use of public funds in such a manner that stimulates and/or facilitates private sector investment and participation in the social housing sector.
- Operating within the provisions of the Constitution, 1996, the Public Finance Management Act, 1 of 1999, the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 5 of 2000, and other statutory procurement prescripts.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- The SDF needs to identify appropriately located land for social housing developments close to employment opportunities.
-

- The SDF must be consultative to ensure that its proposals address the real needs of communities.
- Identify slum areas that need to be upgraded and eradicated.
- The SDF needs to ensure that the spatial, economical, and social integration is achieved.
- The SDF needs to identify and promote areas of high density to reduce costs of providing services.

3.1.7 The KwaZulu-Natal Heritage Act (1997)

Apart from provisions in the act that allow for the proclamation and listing of individual buildings, the act also allows for the protection of groups of buildings forming a conservation area and it provides for the general protection of buildings that are over sixty years in age.

Section 34 (1) of the act states that “No person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure which is older than 60 years without a permit issued by the relevant provincial heritage resources authority”.

Under Section 26 (1) the Act deals with demolitions, additions and alterations. Section 19 deals with Heritage Landmarks, Section 20 with Provincial Landmarks. Section 22 deals with the opening of a Heritage Register, and Section 23 deals with Heritage Conservancies.

Section 51 of the act allows for a fine and imprisonment for a period not exceeding two years or both such imprisonment and fine of anyone contravening Section 31 (1) of the Act.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- The Act outlines the procedures property owners, the municipality and Amafa need to follow to protect and conserve the vast built environment resources in e'Dumbe

3.1.8 Accelerated and Shared Growth Initiative for South Africa (ASGI-SA)

ASGI-SA is a project driven by the Deputy Presidency which attempts to factor in the Second Economy in development initiatives, particularly the youth, women and people with disabilities. ASGI-SA's focus on a set of concrete economic proposals that include a range of initiatives aimed at removing obstacles to economic growth has provided a platform for reviewing strategies for critical interventions towards sustainable development, and the empowerment of the poor and mainstreaming them into the mainstream economy.

The programme's goal is the creation of small enterprise jobs in the Second Economy with a focus on the creation of 1 million jobs over a period of five years. ASGI-SA sets out the following principles and broad national goals:

- Accelerated growth in the economy to more than 4.5% in the period 2009, and more than 6% from 2010 to 2014.
- Reduce the gap between the first and second economies, and halve poverty and unemployment by 2014.
- Ensure that social security reaches all who are eligible.

The intended outcomes of the programme is the establishment of viable and sustainable economic enterprises/ businesses that have a scope for growing local economies, thereby creating quality jobs and higher income for individual entrepreneurs, workers and their families.

The KZN provincial government committed itself to the policy and objectives of ASGISA. In 2005, it launched the Economic Growth and Development Strategy which is aimed at transforming the structure of the provincial economy. The strategy is built on four fundamental principles. These are:

- Principle 1: Increasing investment in the province
- Principle 2: Skills and capacity building
- Principle 3: Broadening participation in the economy, and
- Principle 4: Increasing competitiveness

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- Identify potential areas for sector development such as Tourism and Agriculture.
- Identify Corridors for development and indicate their significance in the provincial, district, and local context.
- Include the Capital Investment Framework in the SDF.

3.1.9 Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS)

This document was adopted in 2004 and has been taken further through the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy which will be highlighted below. This section gives a broad overview of the objectives of this plan.

Government is mandated to restructure the process of service delivery and development in the Province and this is achieved through the alignment of the actions of the three spheres of government, the different government sectors, and the various strategic frameworks. The PGDS is a tool whereby national spheres of government can direct and articulate their strategies, and where local government is able to reflect its human, fiscal and financial support needed to achieve the desired outcomes.

The PGDS facilitates proper coordination between the different spheres of government and it ensures that provincial departments align their activities with those of local government. In essence, it facilitates inter-governmental alignment and guides the activities of various agencies and role players.

Key elements of the strategy include:

- Partnerships: developing a wide range of effective partnerships, working with national and local government, the business community and civil society, and building on their respective strengths;
- Coordination: creating an enabling environment for implementation of coordinated programmes with stakeholders in developing and implementing strategic interventions;
- Sustainable use of natural resources: application of sound environmental principles and responsible environmental management for long-term socio-economic development, as no real growth can occur without natural resource conservation;
- Communication: commitment from role players is only possible through effective communication; and
- Implementation, Monitoring and Evaluation: it is necessary to implement well designed and effective implementation plans which are linked to targets, milestones and timeframes.

Like the SDF, but at a more macro level, the PGDS provides a framework for public and private sector investment by highlighting areas of development opportunity. It also addresses key issues of implementation blockages whilst providing strategic direction.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- The SDF aligns with the following provincial priorities:
- Strengthening governance and service delivery;
- Sustainable economic development and job creation;
- Integrating investment in community infrastructure; and
- Fighting poverty and protecting vulnerable groups in society.

3.1.10 Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy

The KZN provincial government prepared a provincial as well as District profiles as a basis for understanding the province. Issues considered included:

- An analysis of the levels of social service provision in each district;
- Population dynamics;
- The Gross Value Added (GVA) per district and local municipality; and
- Levels of water and sanitation provision.

The PSEDS is a response to these profiles and it sets out to:

- Focus where government directs its investment and development initiatives;
 - Capitalising on complementarities and facilitating consistent and focussed decision making; and
 - Bringing about strategic coordination, interaction and spatial alignment.
-

The PSEDS identifies priority sectors in the KZN economy which include:

- The agricultural sector (including agri-processing) and land reform;
- The industrial sector;
- The tourism sector; and
- The service sector (including government services)

The implications of this for the e'Dumbe municipality are as follows:

- In terms of the agricultural sector, it is the main economic driver and economic opportunity.
- In terms of industrial development, there should be linkages identified within the municipal (routes linked to industrial development) and seek to provide development proposals with further analysis.
- The Paulpietersburg Town identified as the main nodes supporting the rural hinterland and development of poor rural areas.

In terms of corridors, the PSEDS identifies the

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- In terms of industrial development, there should be linkages identified within the municipal (routes linked to industrial development) and seek to provide development proposals with further analysis.

Threats

Agriculture and Land Reform

Loss of productive commercial agricultural land to residential development

The protection of productive agricultural land from unplanned residential / urban development is essential to maintain the future productivity and efficiency of rural farming communities. Good quality agricultural land is a finite resource that must be protected and managed for the long term.

As a general scale plans should aim at protecting productive agricultural land from development that leads to its diminished productivity.

Residential development should be planned with a view to abide by these principles in the spirit of integrated and sustainable development as these will be a need to develop land for this purpose.

Loss of land with agricultural potential in poor rural areas

The survival of South Africa's rural communities and the health of the rural economy depends upon the condition and availability of natural resources. The traditional and widespread view that land is almost a limitless resource is a myth.

Over-crowding, poverty and poor farming methods amongst other reasons have led to loss of significant areas of good agricultural and land degradation is now widely regarded as one of the greatest challenges facing rural areas.

Land reform resulting in a loss of productive commercial agriculture

- Land reform encompasses three distinct components which are restitution, tenure reform, and the redistribution programmes. Land reform should not necessarily equate in a loss of products agricultural land.
- The Land Redistribution for Agricultural Development sub –programme (LRAD) amongst others recognises the need to provide grants for agricultural projects. Amongst the types of projects that can be catered for include: Food safety nets, equity schemes, production for markets.

With respect to agriculture in communal areas it is evident that many people already have secure access to agricultural land but may not have the means to make productive use of that land: LRAD assists in the process of minimising the loss of good potential agricultural land by providing schemes to make productive investments in communal land such as infrastructure or land improvements through the Department of Land Affairs.

Municipal rates on agricultural land

The municipal rating system is geared to levy rates on all land countrywide.

The new rates system to be levied by all municipalities will be open to public scrutiny, accountability and involvement in planning and decision making.

The rating basis of property will be based on a use value (economic activity) or where this cannot be determined on market value.

It can be expected that any new rural tax will considerably alter land use decision and the status of unproductive or idle land as well as the financial viability of marginal agricultural businesses.

Provision of adequate water supplies.

Some possible starting points for improving rural communities' standard of living which could also be of benefit to agriculture are to improve access to water by means of piping, windmills, subsidization of water tanks and canals. This would save time spent on fetching water and make limited irrigation of gardens possible. It would also improve health condition.

Other aspects to improve conditions would be improved transport facilities, access to credit, improved health services and provision of training courses in the optimal use of scarce agricultural resources.

Tourism

Safety and Security

As a result of tourism' multi-disciplinary nature and dependency on a range of variables, the tourism industry will always remain susceptible to external influences, including amongst others the safety and security of tourists.

The absence of detailed statistics relating to crime on tourists in particular makes it difficult to get a true picture of the situation as the South African Police Services (SAPS) does not distinguish between crime against tourists and against the general public.

In line with sustainable development, it should be noted that tourism can also become a danger to the safety and security of a peoples' culture and way of life.

The main focus of government structures in South Africa should be on the planned creation of safe environments, the creation of jobs and the empowerment of communities and individuals with respect to tourism developments.

Land Invasion and illegal activities affecting tourism assets.

There is a widespread perception that tourism in remote areas (eco-tourism) is a high risk industry. Some of the risks include illegal activities and land invasion in particular where the rights of communities may be affected.

Land invasion can be curbed using the relevant legislation available, however ways and means to reduce the possibility of land invasions should be addressed at the planning stage in consultation with most communities living adjacent to the proposed tourism development.

Industry

Reliability of services

Technology, water, electricity, transport network, waste disposal are some of the services that industrial development requires to remain sustainable.

The reliability of these services are factors which decide investors to locate industries in certain areas. Therefore in order to attract industrial development service providers should endeavour to ensure that reliable services are available.

Social support services

Social support services cover a broad spectrum which can be directly or indirectly associated with industry, industrial development and job creation. These range from social services support for workers, family, children, people seeking housing etc.

A lack of such services within the municipality will affect industrial development.

Destructive Inter-Municipal competition

- Intergovernmental planning principles recognize the spirit of co-operative governance whereby plans of all spheres support those of another.
- From an investment and development perspective the principles of the NSDPs vision apply in which “SA will become a nation in which investment and infrastructure and development programmes support government’s growth and development objectives”.
- This is to be achieved by:
 - focusing economic growth and employment creation in areas where it is most effective and sustainable
 - supporting restructuring where feasible to ensure greater competitiveness
 - fostering development to the basis of local potential
 - by ensuring that development institutions are able to provide basic needs.
- It is clear that each municipality will have different potentials to providing the above.

Municipal rates on Industrial and Commercial development

- Excessive rating of commercial and industrial development will effect its viability and need not be a threat. The Municipality may also apply rebates.
- Rates are levied in accordance with the Act as an amount in the Rand based on the market value of all rateable property as reflected in the Municipal Valuation roll as contemplated in Chapters 6 and 8 respectively of the Act. Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 2004 (Act No. 60 of 2004)

Priority and Objectives for e’Dumbe Municipality

Agriculture and Land Reform

- Develop agricultural potential in low income peri-urban fringe
- Protection of high potential agricultural land for commercial production
- Support land reform beneficiaries to increase agricultural production (consider supply linkages and possible joint ventures with major companies such as Sappi, Mondj, etc).

Tourism

- The municipality has an existing tourism plan and the recommendations contained therein needs to be incorporated into the SDF. The importance of this sector in the development of the municipality should not be underestimated.
- Relevant information also needs to be extracted from the Municipality's Economic Study as the link between economic development and tourism is critically important.

Industry

Due to the important role of agriculture within the municipality, consideration should be given to the identification and promotion of agri-industry.

Services

Formalise and plan Urban Centres to position for investment

Services are essential to urban growth and development and should be planned in place to readily allow for the development of urban centres and embrace investment opportunities.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- Industrial linkage areas need to be identified and develop them further through the SDF.
- In terms of the agricultural sector, it is the main economic driver and economic opportunity.
- The Paulpeitersburg Town identified as the main nodes supporting the rural hinterland and development of poor rural areas.

3.1.11 White Paper on Spatial Planning and Land Use Management

The Minister of Land Affairs, as the Minister responsible for land, proposes to introduce new legislation to parliament that provides a uniform, effective and efficient framework for spatial planning and land use management in both urban and rural contexts. This legislation will clear up the extraordinary legislative mess inherited from apartheid in this area of governance. The most dramatic effect of the White Paper is that it will rationalise the existing plethora of planning laws into one national system that will be applicable in each province, in order to achieve the national objective of wise land use.

The main elements of the new system proposed in the White Paper are as follows:

Principles. The basis of the system will be principles and norms aimed at achieving efficiency, equality, sustainability, fairness and good governance in spatial planning and land use management.

Land use regulators. The White Paper proposes a category of authorities able to take the different types of decision falling into the realm of spatial planning and land use management: land use regulators.

IDP-based local spatial planning. This element is of most use to this study. The White Paper spells out the minimum elements that must be included in a spatial development framework. It also proposes that the spatial development framework operate as an

indicative plan, whereas the detailed administration of land development and land use changes is dealt with by a land use management scheme, which will actually record the land use and development permissions accruing to a piece of land. The inclusion of the spatial development framework, with a direct legal link to the land use management scheme, is an essential step towards integrated and coordinated planning for sustainable and equitable growth and development.

A uniform set of procedures for land development approvals. Where a proposed development is not permissible in terms of the prevailing land use management scheme, then permission is required from the appropriate land use regulator.

National spatial planning frameworks. In order to achieve more integrated and coordinated spending of public funds it is proposed that the Minister, in consultation, with cabinet, is able to prescribe national spatial planning frameworks around particular programmes or regions.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- This document is still a white paper and has no legislative status. Once adopted, the SDF has been aligned with its overall objectives and principles and will thus be in compliance.

3.1.13 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE

The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) guides government in implementing its programmes in order to achieve the objectives of ASGISA of halving poverty and unemployment by 2014. The NSDP is built on four basic principles. These are:

- Principle 1: Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the achievement of poverty alleviation
- Principle 2: Government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and / or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities
- Principle 3: Where low economic potential exists investments should be directed at projects and programmes to address poverty and the provision of basic services in order to address past and current social inequalities
- Principle 4: In order to overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres in order for them to become regional gateways to the global economy

The National Spatial Development Vision reads as follows:

“South Africa will become a Nation in which investment in infrastructure and development programmes support Government growth and development objectives:

- By focusing economic growth and employment creation in areas where this is most effective and sustainable
- By supporting restructuring, where feasible, to ensure greater competitiveness
- By fostering development on the basis of local potential
- By ensuring that development institutions are able to provide basic needs throughout the country.”

The NSDP identifies Core Regions and Spatial Economic Linkages outside the country’s three main Metropolitan Areas.

The clustering of economic activities in areas with high potential for economic development provide regional competitive advantages. At the same time, where feasible, economic benefits from those growth sectors which are not dependant on clustering should be spread to those parts of the municipality where relatively low economic potential exists.

3.1.14 Planning and Development Act 06 of 2008

In terms of the Provincial Gazette Notice No. 54 of 22 April 2010, the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, Act No. 6 of 2008 came substantially into operation on 1 May 2010.

In terms of the preamble to the Act, the Act in its implementation as law is intended to:

- (a) promote a uniform planning and development system that treats all citizens of the Province equitably;
- (b) provide a fair and equitable standard of planning and development to everyone in the Province while accommodating diversity such as urban and rural needs;
- (c) incorporate and build on good practices and approaches to planning and development which have evolved outside of the formal planning and development system;
- (d) promote a planning and development system that redresses the historic injustices perpetuated by a fragmented planning and development system;
- (e) favour lawful development;
- (f) be clear, including the relationship between different laws;
- (g) be practical;
- (h) promote certainty;
- (i) require timeous action by decision makers;
- (j) guide decision makers;
- (k) require decision makers to obtain expert advice before making a decision; and be enforceable.

The Act requires that planning and development decisions be taken by local government, with appeals being resolved by an independent tribunal appointed by the responsible Provincial Member of the Executive Council.

This Act provides for the adoption, replacement and amendment of a scheme. The purpose of a scheme is to regulate land use and to promote orderly development in

accordance with the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan. The Act requires that a municipality must within five years from the commencement of the Act adopt a scheme or schemes for its whole area of jurisdiction. Once adopted a municipality must review a scheme within six months after it has adopted an Integrated Development Plan for its elected term as contemplated in section 25 of the Municipal Systems Act.

In terms of the transitional arrangements set in the Act, the provisions of a town planning scheme already adopted must be treated as a scheme adopted in terms of the Act. The Act provides for procedures for application for development of land outside of schemes.

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- The adoption and review of a scheme or schemes for a municipal area of jurisdiction form a key component of a Land Use Management System. In terms of Section 26 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act the Spatial Development Framework must include the provision of basic guidelines for a Land Use Management System. Accordingly, such guidelines will need to cover the preparation and review of schemes in terms of the Planning and Development Act, and measures to ensure that the municipality can effectively process applications for development in terms of this Act.

3.1.15 10 New National Priorities

1. Creation of decent work and economic growth
2. Social and economic infrastructure
3. Rural development linked to land reform
4. Skills and human resource base
5. Improving the nations health profile
6. Fight against crime and corruption
7. Cohesive and sustainable communities
8. International co-operation
9. Sustainable resource management
10. Democratic developmental state

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- The SDF aligns itself with the new national priorities as it underlying principles are based on:
Sustainable development
Planning strategies: access routes as investment lines, a service centre strategy, integration, meeting land use needs and identification of areas of economic development potentials, restructuring of the Local Municipality

3.1.16 7 New Provincial Priorities

1. Create image of new administration
 2. Caring and humane government
 3. Good Governance
 4. Inclusive Government
 5. Present a practical, measurable program of action for government with
-

time frames

6. Use agriculture as main platform for integration
7. Household food security

IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SDF

- This document is still a white paper and has no legislative status. Once adopted, the SDF has been aligned with its overall objectives and principles and will thus be in compliance.
- The SDF is in compliance with the DLGTA it seeks to achieve cross border alignment.
- The SDF identify suitable land usage and agricultural land is highly prioritised

4.0 SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS – EDUMBE LM CHARACTERISTICS

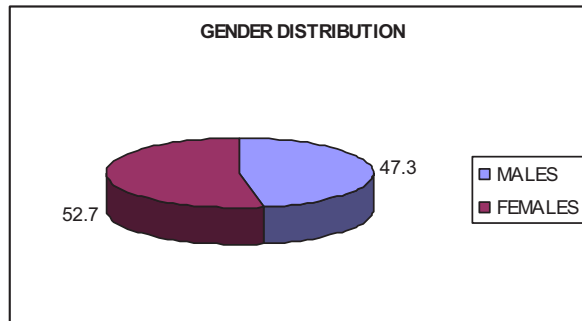
4.1 THE PEOPLE

The e’Dumbe Municipality measures an area of 1 947 km² with 7 wards, this area is said to be home to an estimated population of 101 607 people, residing in 15 024 households (increase from 11 611 of 2001).

4.1.1 Gender Distribution

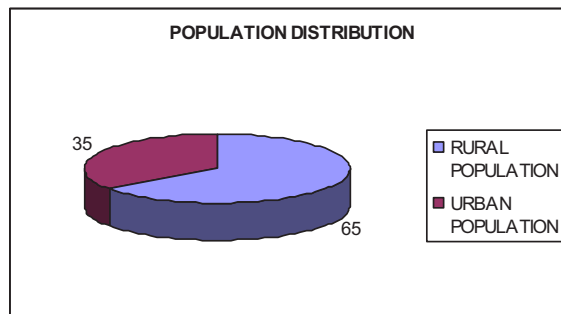
Gender distribution assists the government to focus investments especially to vulnerable groups like women and also provide appropriate facilities and social investments in line with gender demographics.

The following chart shows the gender distribution in e’Dumbe LM with females being the majority in the municipal area.



4.1.2 Population Distribution

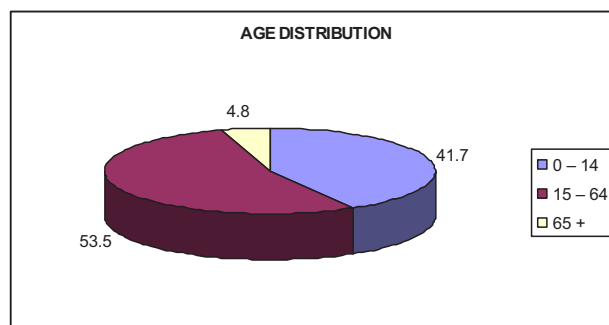
Much of the municipal population reside in rural parts of the municipality since much of the municipal area (more than half) is rural in nature however due to the nature of rural settlement (sparse) you find that houses are far apart where as in the urban areas there is much more compact development patterns houses are found close to each other many factors contribute to these kind of population distribution which include amongst others the issue of terrain in rural areas, where slopes compels people to build houses far apart and also there are no site cadastral boundaries in most parts of rural development thus ad hock developments takes place whereas in urban areas there are defined site boundaries that directs development.



Also refer to map 7 for population density.

4.1.3 Age Distribution

The age distribution in e'Dumbe Municipal area is dominated by the potential labour force age group of 15-64 years (adds up to 53.5%) while the dependant group of ages between 0-14 and 65+ accounts for the remaining 46.5%. The dominant age group of 15-64 suggests that there is a need to create more job opportunities for the inhabitants. Also the second highest age group of 0-14 reflects a need to increase social facilities such as schools and clinics to cater for this dependent group.



4.2 SERVICES & INFRASTRUCTURE

4.2.1 Health Services *(Refer to map 11)*

There are presently 7 clinics in the municipal area of which the Dumbe Community Health facility is the best equipped. There are 14 mobile clinic stopping points in the rural areas. The closest hospital is in Vryheid 50km away. The IDP highlights the need for a hospital and a further 8 clinics in e'Dumbe.

4.2.2 Solid Waste Disposal

There are no formal refuse removal services or landfill sites in the rural areas of e'Dumbe. There is one landfill site in Paulpietersburg that is in the process of being closed. The landfill site at Bilanyoni has a life of at least 50 years.

4.2.3 Electricity

Electricity is supplied by connection to the Eskom grid or by way of non-grid electricity. Backlogs in terms of connection to the Eskom grid for the District are estimated at 39%, and non-grid 9%.

The 2007 Community Survey indicates that 58% of Households in e'Dumbe used electricity for lighting.

4.2.4 Water and Sanitation

Zululand District Municipality is a Water Service Authority. There is a huge backlog in terms of water supply within the e'Dumbe municipal area as there is almost a 25% (24.7%) water backlog.

According to the Municipal IDP, the sanitation backlog has been addressed to a large extent during the past 5 years, and most households within the municipal area currently have access to at least a VIP service (the 2007 Community Survey indicates 5% of the population was without access to sanitation).

4.2.5 Roads

The District's Transportation Plan indicates that almost all households are within 1 km of a road.

The e'Dumbe IDP records that the state of roads is an area of concern. Only 6% of roads are paved. Many of the rural roads do not have bridges where rivers are crossed. The provision of bridges and the upgrade of roads is a priority. Most MIG funding sourced by e'Dumbe is used for upgrading of roads.

4.2.6 Education *(Refer to map 9 & 10)*

The e'Dumbe IDP indicates that 17% of residents over the age of 20 have no schooling at all, only 5% have a matric, and 1,5% some form of higher education qualification. The need for training and ABET programmes is highlighted.

The following school facilities are summarised in the e'Dumbe IDP:

| Facility | Number |
|------------------|--------|
| Crèche | 20 |
| Primary School | 61 |
| Secondary School | 15 |
| Combined School | 14 |

Backlogs of 7 Primary Schools and 6 Secondary Schools are estimated in the e'Dumbe IDP.

4.2.7 Telecommunication

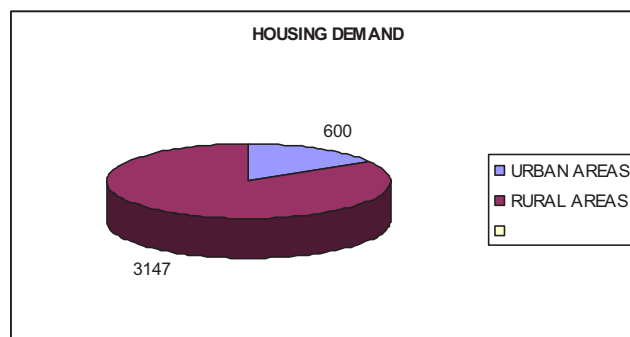
The telephone coverage in e'Dumbe is poor, with very limited coverage in the rural communities. Telkom, vodacom, cell c and mtn are the main service providers of telecom facilities within the e'Dumbe municipal boundary

Useful potentials/ resources

- Telkom
- Connections within nodal areas
- Cell phone connections

4.2.8 Housing

In terms of access to housing it is not surprising that there is a huge backlog in rural areas as compared to the urban as it has been revealed that there are more people residing in rural areas as to the 35% residing in urban areas.



4.3 SOCIAL FACILITIES

The following table indicates the availability of social facilities in e'Dumbe:

| Social Facilities | |
|---|----|
| Schools | 90 |
| Clinics | 6 |
| Shops in Rural Areas | 39 |
| Police Stations | 1 |
| Recreation Facilities | 9 |
| Old Age Home | 1 |
| Community Halls | 5 |
| Post Offices | 1 |
| Crèches (Not verified) | 20 |
| Law Courts | 1 |
| Hotels, Resorts & Conference Facilities | 9 |
| Cemeteries | 7 |
| Municipal Offices | 3 |

4.4 LAND REFORM

The current land ownership pattern in e'Dumbe reflects past practices of exclusion and favouritism. The majority of the land is privately owned farms which are located on the land with the highest agricultural potential whilst the majority of the poor population is located on land with the poorest quality in the eastern portion of the area.

There are several land claim applications in the municipal area. In terms of the Land Reform (Labour Tenants) Act 3 of 1996 labour tenants are granted the right to apply for ownership of that portion of the farm over which they historically had use rights. The land claims refer to any person or community who lost their land after 1913 because of an apartheid law that discriminated against them; they are being handled by the Land Claims Commission. Although some of the claims have been processed, the progress on others is going very slowly. There is the perception that nothing is being done as they have been kept waiting a long time.

In order to ensure that farming productivity is maintained in the study area, it is important to address the issue of skills and training programmes for the new farmers that may require them. Issues of equality and equal development need to be dealt with, however it is still important not to neglect the aims of economic growth and maximising output potential. Many of the land claim recipients are hoping to establish co-operatives and thus will require relevant co-operative and management training as well as skills training.

Land is a very serious issue in the municipal area as most of the heavily populated areas are located on land with the lowest agricultural potential. However, there are land redistribution projects in the municipality and other labour tenant projects. The

Department of Rural Development and Land Reform has appointed Nyamazane Consulting to carry out the reinstatement and redistribution programme in the area of e'Dumbe.

4.5 LAND USE

Urban and Rural Land Use information was captured in 2003/2004 using aerial photography and land use surveys conducted in the urban areas in 2003. Further land use survey will be undertaken during December to update the status quo analysis and further SDF proposals.

There are some 1900 residential stands in Paulpietersburg/Dumbe, 46 of these have been designated as Urban Agriculture as they cannot be developed due to geo-hydrological conditions. A further some 50 residential stands were vacant in Paulpietersburg in 2004 while all residential stands in Dumbe were developed.

14 Worship sites are designated on the Scheme of which one was vacant in 2004. Businesses have established in the Central Area of Paulpietersburg. In Dumbe 20 spaza shops were operating from homes, 4 taverns and 5 tuck-shops were recorded also operating from residential stands. The zoned industrial area lies adjacent to Dumbe in the south east. Those industrial stands closest to Dumbe have been developed at businesses. Only 7 out of the 57 industrial sites were developed with industries in 2004. The southernmost industrial sites were all vacant (35 small erven).

2 Cemeteries, a Police Station, Law Courts, Municipal Offices, Library, 24 Hour Clinic, Community Hall, and Post Office were provided according to the 2004 land use. There was a High School and 3 Primary Schools. 3 substantial open space squares were present in Paulpietersburg. In Dumbe a Sports Stadium and a further Sports Ground were recorded. An active open space area was recorded to the south east of Paulpietersburg centred round a small dam.

Riverine areas traverse the surrounding townlands which were predominantly used for agricultural purposes. On the outer townlands to the southeast is Dumbe Mountain and the southwest Dumbe dam.

In terms of transport facilities these included an airstrip, railway line and taxi rank. Provincial Main Roads connect this primary urban node in 6 separate directions to its rural surrounds and beyond.

Land Use in the formal town of Bilanyoni is primarily residential (some 1 500 erven). The average size of residential erven is 200m². Community land uses in 2004 included schools (two high schools and two primary schools), churches (fifteen), a crèche and a small graveyard. While numerous sites have been designated as "Public Open Space", they have not been developed as such and are currently vacant. In 2004 there were a number of commercial land uses including a supermarket, bottle store, petrol filling station, and a brewery. Home Businesses comprised taverns and numerous tuck shops/spaza shops. Administrative uses included municipal offices, a clinic and sewerage

works. In 2004 there were a number of vacant residential sites in the north west, while many of the sites designated for industrial purposes in the north east were also vacant.

Mangosuthu Village is primarily residential (some 700 potential erven). In 2004, community land uses included a primary school, a high school and two sports fields. Home Businesses comprised several taverns, tuck shops/ spaza shops and a car repairs business. There was a small afforested area in the south west of Mangosuthu Village, and vacant areas scattered throughout particularly adjacent to water courses.

Rural land use: The portions of the municipality area characterised by;

- Formal Settlement
- Dense Rural Settlement
- Muzi's (Groups of houses)
- Homesteads
- Industry / Mining
- Grassland
- Cultivated Land
- Forestry
- Natural Bush/ Bushveld
- Dams

The predominant rural land use is grasslands. Substantial forestation occurred centrally and to the west. In terms of the 2004 land use, cultivated land was scattered throughout e'Dumbe, but was predominantly prevalent in the central area. Natural bush/bushveld occurs in the eastern portions, and dense Rural settlements covered significant portions to the east.

Agricultural Land use:

Large commercial timber companies: Timber Companies - The land use on these properties is one of large scale timber plantations of wattle, gum and pine. Only the very steep or stony land and water courses or other poorly-drained areas are left unplanted.

The standard of production is generally high.

Large scale private commercial farmers: The land use here varies somewhat from farm to farm but is usually built around three main enterprises: timber production, cropping (mainly to maize) and livestock production, often with all three land uses on the same farm but in other cases with the farmer specialising in only one enterprise e.g. dairy or poultry.

The standards of production and resource conservation are generally fair to good.

Tribal area farmers: The general pattern of land use in these areas is one of crop production by the individual land holders on their individual arable allotments which

vary in size from a hectare or less to several hectares. Maize is the main crop. This is combined with livestock production on the communal grazing land. The livestock production usually takes the form of traditional patterns of cattle and goat raising based almost entirely on veld grazing.

Standards of production are hampered by financial constraints and lack of adequate training and equipment in the case of cropping, and by inadequate nutrition during winter and dry spells in the case of the livestock enterprises. Resource conservation also suffers from overstocking of the grazing land and poor crop stands and inadequate conservation structures on the crop land.

Farmers on the land reform projects: The pattern in these areas is broadly similar to that in the tribal areas but with generally lower livestock numbers and human populations per unit of area and hence less pressure on the resources. Most of the land reform projects also benefit from having been reasonably well conserved in the past.

In regard to agricultural land use in the tribal and land reform areas it should also be noted that the Department of Agriculture is currently involved in the following specific development projects:

- At Bilanyoni: egg production, vegetable garden and pig production projects.
- At Tholakele : poultry, vegetable and piggery projects.
- At Holspruit : a community garden.
- At Bhadeni : community garden and poultry projects.
- At Opuzane : an irrigation scheme.

It has also been involved in helping the communities in establishing farmers organisations at Bilanyoni, Tholakele, Bhadeni, Opuzane, Luneburg and Long Ridge.

4.6 SETTLEMENT PATTERNS AND LAND TENURE *(Refer to map 6)*

The e'Dumbe Local Municipal Area consists of 7 Wards, with the main administrative centre located in Paulpietersburg (Ward 3). Most of the land within e'Dumbe is farms and subs and a few areas (on the eastern part) are traditional areas (areas administered by the Ingonyama Trust).

Apart from the urbanized areas of e'Dumbe (Paulpietersburg/Dumbe, Bilanyoni, and Mangosuthu Village) the settlement patterns of the municipal area reflects a predominantly rural character. The dispersed settlement patterns in the municipal area create challenges around basic service delivery backlogs. The area can be described as follows:

4.6.1 Predominantly Scattered Low-Density Rural Settlements

Settlement are loosely scattered throughout the entire municipal area (especially on the western parts of the municipality) and they surround communal grazing, forestry, crop production and grasslands. Settlement density appears to be directly correlated to accessibility (increased accessibility – increased density).

Spatially, settlements density appears to be lower, the further the location from the main road axis and its feeder roads. This is also supported by demographic information which clearly indicates that population density declines the further one moves away from the main transport routes. Levels of services are generally low, with the majority of residential structures being self-built.

Apart from a few trading stores and agricultural activities there is generally little sign of economic activities outside of the urbanized areas. The rural settlements mainly serve as residential areas with a limited economic base. Inhabitants are predominantly dependent on external sources of income and social and welfare grants. The continuous low-density sprawl of these rural settlements and poor planning of the past, which results in more productive agricultural land being taken up, can be regarded as one of the main reasons for the development of the agriculture sector in e'Dumbe.

The key issues relating to tenure and settlement in the region are:

- Competition for land.
- Competing uses of land (productive agriculture vs. subsistence agriculture/residential)
- Access to affordable infrastructure

This emphasizes the need for appropriate land reform planning and spatial planning intervention to resolve the rural problems.

4.6.2 Peri – Urban and Semi –Urban Settlement

Bilanyoni and Mangosuthu areas can be classified as semi urban.

Bilanyoni: The Bilanyoni area (initially known as Frischgewaagd) was originally established in the 1960's as a rural "Closer Settlement". Land Use planning in Bilanyoni was formalised in 1999/2000 with the approval of Conditions of Establishment which included land use controls in terms of the Less Formal Townships Establishment Act, Act No. 113 of 1991. This formalised area has been included as part of the Urban Scheme. It is located some 20 km north-east of Paulpietersburg/Dumbe.

Mangosuthu: Mangosuthu Village lies to the immediate southwest of Bilanyoni. While initiatives were undertaken towards the formalisation of Mangosuthu Village, there were no township layouts available from the Surveyor General's Office. A Development Framework Plan was prepared for the area in 2001, in terms of which potential erven and zoning were proposed and brought through in the draft Urban Scheme proposals dated April 2004.

4.6.3 Urban Settlements

The e'Dumbe Municipality is comprised of the town Paulpietersburg, the industrial area, Dumbe Mountain and substantial townlands to the south and west. The Paulpietersbug area been classified as a Primary Urban Node in terms of its location and economic opportunities.

This urban centres serves as a link between the areas outside of e'Dumbe and the expansive commercial agriculture as well as the dispersed rural settlements located at the peripheral areas with marginal economic development potential.

In comparison to the surrounding hinterland, towns generally have a higher level of social and infrastructure services, higher concentrations of administrative and business infrastructure and hence, towns normally fulfil the role of service centre to the surrounding hinterland.

4.7 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT *(Refer to map 3 &4)*

South Africa has ratified the International Convention on Biological Diversity, which commits the country, including KwaZulu-Natal, to develop and implement a strategy for the conservation, sustainable use and equitable sharing of the benefits of biodiversity. In terms of the Constitution of South Africa, KwaZulu-Natal has responsibility for the function of nature conservation in the province, except for national parks, marine resources and national botanical gardens, and concurrent responsibility for the environment.

The Biodiversity Bill also requires Provincial Authorities together with the Department of Environment and Tourism, to compile and implement a 'Bioregional Plan' for the province that ensures that a minimum area of each bioregion with all its representative ecosystems is protected. The results of such a planning process have both strategic planning value as well as reactive value in the event of a change in land use being proposed. Thus, the opportunity arises to have a significant input into the environmental component of the Municipal Integrated Development Plans, and via this mechanism make a meaningful and positive contribution to environmentally sensitive development in the province.

In essence important areas of environmental significance need to be identified to protect and preserve valued ecosystems, natural habitats and special case areas in order to minimise negative impacts. In terms of land use management, the specific ecosystems and vegetation communities that require environmental management are wetlands, grasslands, and indigenous forests that contain the habitats of important species. It should be noted that environmental management need not be limited to the protection/preservation but also areas

may be identified for opportunities that a particular environment may provide such as the rehabilitation of wetlands, eco-tourism opportunities etc.

One of the development issues in the municipality is the promotion of LED through agriculture and tourism. There are also various projects associated with settlement growth through the implementation of Land Reform and Housing programmes. Therefore it is essential that while accommodating these challenges, environmental assets associated with the municipality are not undermined.

4.7.1 Irreplaceability Analysis

The first product of the conservation planning analysis in C-Plan is irreplaceability map of the planning area, in this case the province of KwaZulu-Natal. This map is divided by 2km grid cells called 'planning units'. Each cell has associated with it an 'Irreplaceability Value' which is one reflection of the cells importance with respect to the conservation of biodiversity. Irreplaceability reflects the planning units ability to meet set 'targets' for selected biodiversity 'features'. The irreplaceability value is scaled between 0 and 1.

Irreplaceability value – 0. Where a planning unit has an irreplaceability value of 0, all biodiversity features recorded here are conserved to the target amount, and there is unlikely to be a biodiversity concern with the development of the site.

Irreplaceability value – 1. These planning units are referred to as totally irreplaceable and the conservation of the features within them are critical to meet conservation targets. (EIA very definitely required and depending on the nature of the proposal unlikely to be granted).

Irreplaceability value > 0 but < 1. Some of these planning units are required to meet biodiversity conservation targets. If the value is high (e.g. 0.9) then most units are required (few options available for alternative choices). If the value is low, then many options are available for meeting the biodiversity targets. (EIA required and depending on the nature of the proposed development, permission could be granted).

4.7.1.1 C-Plan and Minset

Minset is a function or tool within C-Plan (Conservation Planning Software) that is used to identify a 'minimum set' of sites (planning units) that would fulfil the aim firstly of achieving the conservation targets within a number of constraints that can be set by the user e.g. avoid highly productive agricultural land, or land adjacent to major highways. It presents the most efficient solution to achieving conservation targets and other land use constraints. The Minset output map shows areas that are already protected, 'Mandatory Reserves' and 'Negotiable Reserves'. Mandatory reserves are those areas that appear as totally irreplaceable on the irreplaceability map, since there are no other alternatives for achieving the conservation targets. Areas identified as negotiable reserves are the

areas that the Minset function returns as the most efficient for achieving targets and constraints. However there are alternatives to achieving the targets and constraints but with less efficiency, and hence the designation of this area is still negotiable.

In using the results of the Minset analysis for impact assessment and incorporating recommended areas into regional and local plans, planners need to proceed with caution. While mandatory reserves (totally irreplaceable areas) must be incorporated to meet conservation targets, negotiable reserves need not. However with respect to the latter, if an area is rejected for incorporation into the conservation network, landscape planning cannot end there. For the planning cycle to be completed in this respect, the planner must identify and recommend the incorporation of alternative sites that will allow the targets for the affected biodiversity assets to be satisfied. This will involve the rerunning of the Minset analysis with the initially excluded site removed from the analysis, and is what makes C-Plan a truly interactive and iterative planning tool.

4.7.2 River System, Wetlands, Dams and Flood lines

The e'Dumbe Municipality is very well watered with many perennial rivers and streams and a large number of farm dams. A major impoundment on the Bivane River, the Paris Dam is also partially within the area. There should be demarcation of the 1:100 flood lines for all watercourses to control future development within these zones. The prohibiting of all future development within this area should be subject to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA'S).

It must be stressed that wetlands identified over and above these maps should be subject to the same guidelines:

- (i) Infilling, drainage and hardened surfaces (including buildings and asphalt) should not be located in any of the wetland zones (i.e. permanent, seasonal and temporary) such activities generally result in significant impacts on a wetland's hydrology, hydraulics and biota and on the goods and services wetlands provide.
 - (ii) Hardened surfaces and erven should be located at least 15 m outside of the outer boundary of the seasonal/permanent zone (Note: if the width of the outer temporary zone is greater than 15m and Item 1 above is met then this requirement would automatically be met). The seasonal and permanent zones generally have surface water for extended periods. In the case of seasonal zones, it may be for most of the wet season and in the case of permanent zones, it may be throughout the year. A buffer is required between areas potentially generating non-point source pollution and such areas characterized by surface water.
-

- (iii) Extension to the buffer in localized areas should also be included to minimize the impact of concentrated stormwater run-off into the wetland. Stormwater outflows should not enter directly into the wetland. A predominantly vegetated buffer area at least 20m wide should be included between the stormwater outflow and the outer boundary of the wetland, with mechanisms for dissipating water energy and spreading and slowing water flow and preventing erosion. This buffer is particularly important when the catchment feeding the stormwater drain comprises predominantly hardened surfaces. Extensive hardened surfaces in the catchment and stormwater drains significantly increase the intensity of stormwater runoff, which increases the risks of erosion in a wetland. In addition, urban stormwater runoff is often polluted. A buffer is therefore required to reduce the energy and erosive power of the stormwater and to decrease the level of pollutants in the runoff before it enters the wetland.
 - (iv) Where the wetland has a particularly high biodiversity value, further buffering may be required, the width of which would depend on the specific requirements of the biota. This should be determined in consultation with Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife. The value of a wetland for biodiversity derives not only from features of the wetland but also from the quality of natural, non-wetland areas adjacent to the wetland, as many wetland dependent species such as the giant bullfrog (*Pyxicephalus adspersus*) require both wetland and non-wetland habitat.
 - (v) If a road crossing is planned in a wetland, first seek an alternative route. If this is not available then ensure that the road has minimal affect on the flow of water through the wetland (e.g. by using box culverts rather than pipes). Do not lower the base level of the wetland or any stream passing through the wetland. Ensure an adequate buffer is present to deal with run-off from the road (see Item 3 above). During construction, minimize disturbance of the wetland at and adjacent to the road crossing site. Road crossings may potentially greatly modify local water flow patterns in a wetland. In addition to having a damming or draining effect on the flow upstream of the road, roads which do not allow for the adequate passage of water may concentrate flow downstream, increasing the erosion hazard and drying out this portion of the wetland. A lowering of the base level increases the gradient in the wetland, thereby increasing the speed of water flow and its erosive potential and the extent to which it contributes to lowering the water table.
 - (vi) Where a road runs alongside a wetland and it intercepts natural hillslope runoff into the wetland, the road should be set back from the boundary of the wetland by at least 20m and feed-off points should be included at frequent intervals along the road (at least every 100m) and the outflows of these should conform to the requirements of the stormwater outflows (given in Item 2 above). A road running alongside a wetland can strongly affect the natural hill slope runoff into the wetland by intercepting this runoff and concentrating it in localized entry points. The fewer the feed-off points into the wetland and the less protected they are, the more severe this effect will be.
 - (vii) Where development (e.g. hardened surfaces, infilling and drainage) in a wetland is unavoidable then the resulting impacts must be mitigated. In many cases, off-site mitigation may be the only means of achieving satisfactory mitigation. The
-

cumulative loss of wetlands in South Africa is already very high (see Section 1.1) and the continued net loss of wetlands needs to be prevented. Invasion of a wetland by alien plants may considerably reduce the integrity of a wetland.

- (viii) Where any disturbance of the soil takes place in a wetland, clear alien plants which establish and follow up for at least 2 years thereafter. Disturbance of a wetland favours the establishment of alien plants, which require long-term control.
- (ix) Where the infiltration rate of a wetland's catchment is naturally high and the wetland is maintained predominantly by groundwater input, at least 60% of the wetland's catchment should remain as permeable surfaces in a residential area and preferably at least 30% in an industrial/commercial area. Where the level of development is very high, reduced surface runoff can be promoted through mechanisms such as porous pavements (The inclusion of these mechanisms in areas dominated by hardened surfaces is generally sound catchment management practice and should be encouraged widely). Failure to maintain groundwater input to a predominantly groundwater-fed wetland will considerably alter the hydrological regime of the wetland, thereby compromising its integrity.
- (x) The onus is on the developer to identify and delineate all wetlands in the project area at a finer scale depending on the proposed development. Mapping at a minimum scale of 1: 10 000 is generally required. In order to account for the impact of a development adjacent to a wetland, it is essential that the boundary of the wetland be mapped. Any wetlands identified on the ground should be delineated and mapped by the municipality on an ongoing basis.
- (xi) Any development must comply with the requirements of the National Water Act. Through the concept of the "ecological reserve", this act makes provision for ensuring water of acceptable quantity and quality for maintaining the ecological functioning of wetlands and river systems. While wetlands assist in enhancing water quality, they should not be relied upon as an easy substitute for addressing pollution at source, as this may lead to serious impacts to the wetland systems.
- (xii) Access to wetlands by off-road vehicles, man and livestock, should be as far as possible prevented.
- (xiii) Development within the floodline or within 32m of a river or stream should be avoided and vegetation in this zone should be conserved.

4.7.3 Indigenous forested areas

These areas are not mapped however, all areas of thornveld are. All areas under indigenous forest and properties with indigenous trees should be subject to the following guidelines:

- No indigenous trees should be removed without authorization from DWAF who are responsible for protection of protected tree species.
-

- ❑ No undergrowth should be removed or the natural forest structure interfered with in any way as; when the forest undergrowth is removed, the large trees left standing often slowly die due to drought. Authorization must be obtained from DWAF prior to any clearing of both trees and under story of indigenous forested areas.
- ❑ All forest along streams and rivers must be conserved to prevent bank erosion.
- ❑ Wherever possible, patches of forest must be linked to form a continuous network and thus a path of migration for flora and fauna present (bushbuck, duiker, birds and so on) this would be easiest along existing corridors like streams and rivers.
- ❑ Forest trees should be left to screen development to improve stormwater drainage and aesthetics.
- ❑ Developers should be encouraged where possible to maintain any trees on site as part of the layout of the development.

4.7.6 Areas of High Biodiversity Value

These areas are identified in the mapping as High Importance Landscapes, Ecosystems or Species. Further areas of high irreplaceability and areas in the minset data set designated as non-negotiable or negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category.

- ❑ Should there be a change in land use or development density (in terms of the Town Planning Scheme and as listed in Schedule 1, Section 1, or 2 of the Environmental Conservation Act (ECA) of 1989), or the upgrading or construction of structures and facilities as listed in the ECA, the vegetation in high biodiversity areas should not be cleared until a “botanical assessment” has been undertaken and approval granted by the Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs approved.
 - ❑ The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.
 - ❑ Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.
 - ❑ The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.
 - ❑ Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.
 - ❑ Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase.
 - ❑ Landowners should be made aware of their responsibly to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land.
 - ❑ The local council may need to provide assistance in the form of advice to landowners in high biodiversity value areas.
-

4.7.7 Nature Reserves

These areas are mapped on both the Cplan and Minset Maps.

- ❑ This is with a view to preventing damage to conservation areas. The fencing used should be appropriate and should allow for the movement of small animals that may be found in this area, for e.g. Duiker, weasel.
- ❑ In the conserved areas, only nature-related recreation and education shall be permitted, such as bird-watching, walking and canoeing
- ❑ The introduction of any exotic plants to conservation areas must be prevented and any existing alien invasive vegetation should be removed.

4.7.8 Prime Agricultural Land

This category is indicated on the Agricultural potential map as areas of moderate to high agricultural potential. It is important in these areas to encourage farmers to conform to the following management recommendations:

- ❑ Any subdivision of land within this category should be subject to support by the Dept of Agriculture.
- ❑ Stop soil erosion by terracing, strip cropping and repairing donga's;
- ❑ Add organic matter to soil (with "green manure" cover crops, compost, manures, crop residues, organic fertilizers);
- ❑ Plant wind breaks in the form of indigenous trees to prevent wind erosion;
- ❑ Rotate crops to ensure that nutrients in the soil are not depleted by monoculture;
- ❑ Grow crops appropriate to the soil type and climate;
- ❑ Test soil and apply manures only when necessary;
- ❑ Compost organic waste;
- ❑ Introduce or enhance existing populations of natural predators, pathogens; insects, and other biological control agents;
- ❑ Maintain healthy soil (prevents soil-based diseases) and encourage the use of ectomycorrhiza to improve nutrient and water uptake in crops;
- ❑ Grow crops and crop varieties well-suited to climate and soil; and
- ❑ Leave habitat (field margins, unmowed strips, pond and stream borders, etc.,) for wildlife therefore providing wildlife corridors.

4.7.9 Environmental Priorities

- The natural environment can be regarded as the primary factor for sustainable development in the e'Dumbe Municipality. All the identified recourses with potential to generate economic development are directly dependent on the condition of the natural environment.
- Current inappropriate agricultural practices and human activity are the main threats to future sustainability of development in e'Dumbe.

4.7.10 Required Interventions

Areas identified as areas of high irreplaceability and areas in the minset data set designated as non-negotiable reserves should be categorized in this category,

Further the environmental atlas areas within the municipality are almost entirely biodiversity related and therefore these areas are included in this category. These areas are somewhat limited by land transformation in the municipality and include only small portions of the northern areas and south western of the study area.

- This zone represents areas of natural vegetation and therefore any transformation of this area greater than 3 Ha should be subject to impact assessment. Further any development greater than 1 Ha would be subject to Basic Assessment and any development greater than 20 Ha would be subject to Full Environmental Impact Assessment.
 - The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be done when permission for development is being sought.
 - The Environmental Impact Assessment required for priority 1 zones should include a biodiversity assessment of the site and its biological value.
 - The layout of the development should take biodiversity impacts and mitigation into account and as such should avoid areas of high biodiversity value.
 - The local authority should negotiate with the property developer to incorporate land not to be used for development into Conservation Reserves. This can be achieved as part of authorization for development on submission of the plans.
 - When building plans are submitted to the local authority for approval, they shall indicate whether the development constitutes a listed activity and if so include a copy of the Record of Decision (ROD) issued by DAEA and an Environmental Management Plan (EMP) where required by the ROD.
 - No construction of a listed activity under the NEMA EIA regulations may begin without authorization from DAEA, the Municipality in its development control capacity should not, under any circumstances, authorize any listed activity until such time as DAEA has given authorization for the activity to go ahead.
 - Any unauthorized development should be reported immediately to the DAEA.
 - The width of survey paths shall be kept to the absolute maximum of 1 metre.
 - Where areas have been set aside for conservation in the layout, such areas will have to be demarcated. This should be done before building starts, sites must be staked and should be fenced or cordoned off with Chevron Tape. This is with a view to preventing damage to conservation areas during construction and operation. The fencing used should be appropriate and should allow for the movement of small animals, which may be found in this area.
 - In the conserved areas, only nature-related recreation and education shall be permitted, such as bird watching, walking and canoeing. These areas should be left as undisturbed as possible.
 - Exotics should be avoided in landscaping of developments.
 - Invasive aliens should be eradicated as part of landscaping and management plan for the development.
 - As far as possible, medium density housing development in this zone should be clustered in order to minimise visual impact and the amount of land needed. This reduces development costs and also makes land available for conservation or open space purposes. Further advantages are wind protection and better controlled access the development area
-

- Landowners shall be made aware of the priority status of their land before purchase. Estate agents in the area could assist in this regard. The clearance certificate issued to each purchaser shall make note of the priority status, for the purchaser's information, should the estate agent not have raised the issue.
- Earthmoving equipment must be prohibited from the site until the environmental assessment has been approved and the vegetation to be conserved has been demarcated.
- The Local Council should not plant exotic trees or shrubs in areas of this category.
- Sub divisional applications should be assessed in the light of proposed usage and the effect it would have on areas of high biodiversity value.
- Landowners should be made aware of the high biodiversity value of their land before purchase. Landowners should be made aware of their responsibility to maintain and manage the vegetation on their land. The local council may need to provide assistance in the form of advice to landowners in high biodiversity value areas.

4.8 AGRICULTURAL ASSESSMENT *(Refer to map 5)*

4.8.1 Physiography and geology

The major physiographic or macro-relief features are:

- the high mountainous country of the Elandsberg and Ngcaka scarps in the east of the area. These are the steeply sloping scarp edges of what Turner (in Phillips, 1973) has termed the Baleleberg-Skurweberg Plateau at altitudes of 1 700 m or more.
- the undulating plateaux of the Makateeskop and Ndlondlolwane plateaux at altitudes of about 1 200 - 1 500 m.
- the dissected plateaux of the Pienstrand and Mahlone areas of mainly rolling to rugged relief at altitudes of 1 000 - 1 200 m.
- the Upper Pongola and Bivane valleys of gently undulating land at altitudes mainly of 900 – 1 200 m.
- a shelf of undulating land above the lower Pongola valley or gorge at an altitude of 800 –
- 900 m in the vicinity of Hartland Mission.
- the lower Pongola and Bivane Valleys of deeply incised and rugged terrain at altitudes of 500 - 900 m.

These physiographic features are closely related to the underlying geology as follows:

- on the Elandsberg and Ngcaka scarps : mainly dolerite and shales.
-

- on the Makateeskop and Ndlondlolwane plateaux and adjacent scarps: mainly sandstones and shales of the Vryheid formation with some coal and with large intrusions of dolerite.
- on the dissected Piensrand and Mahlone plateaux: mainly basic volcanic rocks like basalt, diorite and gabbro.
- on the Hartland shelf : mainly basalt, shale and quartzite.
- in the upper Pongola and Pivane valleys: mainly granitic rocks.
- in the lower Pongola and Pivane valleys: mainly metamorphic rocks like quartzite and schists.

The soil patterns in the area are closely related to these physiographic and geological factors.

4.8.2 Climate

There are some 18 official weather-recording stations in the area, but only one of these, Paulpietersburg, also records a full range of climatic data i.e. temperatures, relative humidity, cloud cover, precipitation, thunder, hail and frost. As the Weather Bureau now charges for access to its climatic records and as no budget was available for this cost, it has not been possible to have access to this basic information. Instead, the climatic data provided by the Department of Agriculture (Camp, 1995) for those of their Bioresource units which fall within the area have had to be used.

These suggest the following climatic patterns for the physiographic units.

| Physiographic Unit | Representative Bioresource Units | Mean Annual Climatic data | | | | Combined Climatic limitations |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| | | Rainfall (mm) | Temp.(EC) | Evap. (mm) | Frost risk | |
| Elandsberg and Ngcaka scarps | Yd 3 | 1 070 | 15,1 | 1 790 | Severe | Moderate |
| Makateeskop & Ndlondlol-wane plateaux | Yc 2 | 918 | 16,8 | 1 868 | Moderate | Slight |
| | Xc 1a | 859 | 16,4 | 1 823 | | |
| Piensrand and Mahlone plateaux | Wc 3a | 800 | 17,2 | 1 864 | Light | Slight |
| | Uc 3b | 744 | 17,8 | 1 864 | Light | Moderate |
| Upper Pongola & Bivane Valleys | Wc 3a | 800-900 | 17,2 | 1 864 | Light | Slight |
| Hartland Shelf | Vc 5 | 797 | 18,4 | 1 905 | Light | Moderate |
| Lower Pongola & | | | | | | |

| Physiographic Unit | Representative Bioresource Units | Mean Annual Climatic data | | | | Combined Climatic limitations |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------------------------|
| | | Rainfall (mm) | Temp.(EC) | Evap. (mm) | Frost risk | |
| Bivane Valleys | T Ub 1 | 678 | 19,2 | 1 923 | Occasional | Severe |

From an agricultural point of view the important aspects of these climates are:

- the good rainfall of those areas with a mean annual rainfall of 800 mm or more (800 mm is normally taken as the threshold value for reliable dryland cropping).
- the risk of frost which is severe on the Elandsberg plateaux but elsewhere light to moderate.
- the mean annual temperatures which increase by some 4EC within the area and the related factor of increasing evaporation with decreasing altitude.

Overall it may be said that BRUs Yd 3, Yc 2, Xc 1a and Wc 3a are good agricultural climates, though Yd 3 has a rather short summer followed by a severe winter. The other climates: Uc 3b, Vc 5 and T Ub 1 are all rather too dry for good cropping.

According to Phillips= Bio-climatic classification of Natal (Phillips, 1973) there are 4 Bioclimatic units in the area.

- 4a: the Highlands to Sub-montane sub-humid climate over the Elandsberg.
- 6a: the Moist Upland climate of the Makateoskop, Ndlondlolwane and Piensrand plateaux and the upper valleys of the Pongola and Bivane rivers.
- 8: the Dry Upland climate on the Mahlone plateau and the Hartland shelf.
- 10c: the Interior Lowland climate in the Lower Pongola and Pivane Valleys.

4.8.3 Vegetation

According to the Bioresource Group classification of the vegetation of KZN by Camp (1996) as used by the Department of Agriculture, there are 5 main veld types in the area as follows:

- Moist Highland sourveld (MHS) on the Elandsberg plateau and scarp.
- Moist Transitional Tall Grassveld (MTTG) on the Makateoskop and Ndlondlolwane plateaux and the Upper Pongola and Pivane valleys.
- Moist Tall Grassveld (MTG) on the Piensrand plateau.
- Dry Tall Grassveld (DTG) on the Mahlone plateau and the Hartland shelf.
- Dry Zululand Thornveld (DZT) on the lower, more incised parts of the Pongola and Bivane valleys.

The Table below summarises the main characteristics and management requirements of these various veld types.

Veld management characteristics and requirements of main veld types.

| | MHS | MTTG | MTG | DTG | DZT |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| Average grazing capacity (Ha per AU*) | 1,6 | 1,8-2,1 | 2,5 | 3,4-4,2 | 3,7-4,6 |
| Permissible burning dates | 1/8-30/9 | 1/8-30/9 | 1/8-30/9 | 15/8-31/10 | 15/7-30/9 |
| Recommended grazing cycle | 30 | 30 | 42 | 63 | 63 |
| Period of stay for 4 camp system | 10 | 10 | 14 | 21 | 21 |
| Period of absence for 4 camp system | 20 | 20 | 28 | 42 | 42 |
| Length of grazing season (days) | 250 | 250 | 275 | 300 | 300 |
| Recommended frequency of rest | 1 in 4 years | 1 in 4 years | 1 in 4 years | 1 in 4 years | Assess on site |

Although the natural vegetation at the higher altitudes is, or was, mainly grassland much of it is now under plantations of wattles, gum and pine. That much of the area has been found to be suitable for forestry is not surprising as Acocks (1975) considers that most of this area was originally under forest or scrub forest. Where the veld remains it is dominated by *Hyparrhenia hirta* but with the associated species varying according to veld type.

4.8.4 Soils

The overall soil pattern in the study area has been strongly influenced by two dominant soil forming factors: climate and parent material.

In the higher rainfall areas above 800 mm per annum like the Elandsberg scarp and the Makateoskop plateau the soils tend to be deep, well-drained, fine-textured and leached with somewhat sandier textures where derived from sandstone or granite but more clayey where formed from dolerite. In terms of the South African Soil Classification system the most common soils are those of the Clovelly and Hutton forms in gently-

* An AU or Animal Unit is defined as the grazing equivalent of a 450 kg steer which consumes 10 kg of dry matter a day.

sloping upland areas with Glenrosa soils on steeper slopes and Katspruit or Cartref soils in vleis and depressions.

Most upland soils on the Makateeskop plateau and the Upper Pongola and Bivane valleys are high potential arable soils being generally deep and well-drained with good physical properties. Chemically, however, these soils tend to be leached, due to the high rainfall, and therefore acid and low in plant nutrients. They may consequently need to be limed and to have their nutrient status built up by appropriate fertilizer treatments. When this is done they are highly productive cropping soils.

In the drier areas, where mean annual rainfall is below 800 mm, the soils are generally shallower and less leached, often with strongly structured subsoils of poor permeability. Typical soil forms in these areas are those of the Hutton, Shortlands and Avalon forms among the better upland soils but often with undesirable duplex soils of the Valsrivier, Swartland, Sterkspruit and Estcourt soils in depressions and seepage zones. Dark-coloured heavy clays of the Arcadia and Bonheim forms are also common on the basic rocks.

These drier climate soils, because they are less leached, tend to have higher levels of plant nutrients than in the high rainfall areas but often to have less desirable physical properties such as restricted subsoil permeability and poor moisture holding characteristics. Careful soil selection is therefore especially important in these areas.

4.8.5 Water resources

The e'Dumbe Municipality is very well watered with many perennial rivers and streams and a large number of farm dams. A major impoundment on the Bivane river, the Paris Dam is also partially within the area. There are also a large number of perennial springs and several important wetland areas.

The main rivers draining the area are the Pongola river and its main tributaries the Pandana, Bazangoma, Lenjane, Mahashini, Mandlana, Ntombe, Bilanyoni, Nkemba and Ozwana rivers; and the Bivane river and its larger tributaries: the Opuzane, Gwakamakazi, Nsingani, Mbinkulu, Ncwayi, Mpemvana, Mbilane, Mawele and Bivanyana rivers and Balladon Spruit.

All of these rivers are potentially capable of providing water for irrigation within the area. the irrigation potential of the area will, however, tend to be determined by three main considerations:

- the amount of water available from river flow during the dry season (the period of low flow, usually in August - September).
-

- whether there are constraints on the use of such water due to commitments to downstream users e.g. the irrigation farmers downstream of the Paris Dam.
- whether there are suitable soils within economic reach of the various rivers.

4.9 LOCAL ECONOMY

4.9.1 Income Levels

e'Dumbe municipality is stricken by poverty as more than half of the population (69%) earns a monthly income of R800 and less which is less than the medium of.

4.9.2 Employment Status

A large number of the municipal population indicates that there is very limited productivity levels within the municipality with only 8 542 people being employed and 35 722 people are unemployed and not economically active.

4.9.3 Employment per Sector

Farming/ Agriculture is the largest employment sector within the municipality as 26% of the working class are employed within this sector however there has been a decrease in this sector since in 1996 it was standing at 36.69%. Whilst there has been an increase in all the other sectors there is been a decrease in employment in the farming, mining, utilities and transport sectors. The impetus for the decrease and increase within the different sectors need to be explored so that opportunities are exploited and creating a balance.

4.9.4 Skills Levels

In terms of skills levels elementary is the leading skill and has been since 1996 however there is a decline when comparing the 1996 figures of 39.37% and those of 2001 of 37.45%. In terms of professional there has been a major decrease of more than 6% as it was at 8.88% in 1996 to 2.57% in 2001, agriculture has also seen a rapid decrease of just below 6% however there is been positive growth in senior management, clerks and technical skills.

4.9.5 Sector Contribution to the GDP

Amidst the change in skills possessed by the inhabitants, agriculture remains the largest contributor in the municipals GDP, however this sector is experiencing a huge decline as it dropped from 28.54% in 1996 to 22.42 in 2004, and mining is another sector that has

decreased in terms of its contribution by just below 6%. Wholesale and trade has increased its contribution by more than 5%.

4.9.6 Industrial Development

The development of the industrial sector generally serves as a backbone for economic development, especially in the modernised economies. The capacity of this sector to create job opportunities through promoting value adding activities to the locally sourced resources cannot be underestimated. The e'Dumbe IDP has identified the importance of promoting manufacturing in order to promote industrial development in the area. Currently, few processing plants exist in the area. The still water bottling plant owned by Coca-Cola is situated in e'Dumbe; manufacturing of coffins also takes place in this area. The contribution of this sector to the local GGP could not be quantified, but the observation of number of industrial activities suggests that, it has a very minimal contribution.

The source of concern is the fact that most of locally found resources are transported outside the area for further value adding processes. Therefore, this leaves a challenge of identifying workable strategies that should stimulate this sector and bring much needed growth and development in the e'Dumbe economy.

4.9.7 Trade and Commerce

The trade sector is defined as the resale (sale without transformation) of new and used goods to the general public. The wholesale and retail trade sector accounts for around 14% of total output in the local economy. In employment terms this sector has been steadily increasing in its contribution to employment from 5% in 1996 to 8% in 2000 and currently stands at 10% of total employment in 2004[Quantec (Pty) Ltd].

It is an important sector in terms of job creation and has low entry requirements for entrepreneurs. Trade is usually indicative of a more developed economy. Factors that influence trading activities include the availability of alternatives, household incomes and the presence of other well established trade centres. Incomes in e'Dumbe are low with 69% of the population earning less than R800 a month, this seriously constrains the growth of this sector. Vryheid is also a more established trade and economic centre and many residents of e'Dumbe travel there to do their shopping, for example there are currently no retail clothing stores in the study area. Here a „buy local“ campaign may encourage residents to spend their money in the study area and thus prevent excessive leakage to other areas. The IDP has identified the possibility of establishing a shopping centre at the entrance to Dumbe township which would greatly stimulate and encourage trading activities in the area. Paulpietersburg/Dumbe serves as the economic, trade and service centre of the municipality and thus this sector is fairly well represented, however in the poorer tribal settlements of Simdlangentsha trading activities are limited and probably relegated to informal activities. Mangosuthu has been identified as a primary development node in terms of the spatial development framework and thus this would be a key area to try and develop trading activities by, for example, establishing markets and the associated infrastructure.

4.9.8 Tourism

Increasing significance is being placed on this sector in the context of South Africa given this sector's potential as an income and employment generator. The main thrust of the Zululand District Municipality's strategy for developing tourism in the region is to improve tourism infrastructure in conjunction with uplifting local communities. Zululand as a tourist attraction has many opportunities available to it. A study by Ecotourism of tourist perceptions showed that 70 to 90% of the tourists that visited KZN came to experience the climate, wildlife and landscape. Over 50% of foreign tourists interviewed said they would like to have a meaningful experience of Zulu heritage and culture. Thus the district of Zululand is well placed within the tourist market in terms of its attractions and what it can offer as a tourist destination.

Currently 50% of tourists to e'Dumbe are German, attracted by their cultural heritage and the unique historical German character of the area. Recently the study area has also been seeing more Dutch tourists, in the line of about 360 a year [Zululand LED]. The study area has a Publicity Association and has good facilities in terms of tea gardens, restaurants and lodges. e'Dumbe can provide not only scenic surroundings and quaint towns with character and interesting architecture but also has a number of cultural and eco-tourism attractions. These various attractions can be marketed together as a complete experience. Nearby attractions include game reserves, the battlefields and dams. The study area also has various community tourism initiatives, for example rural tours to Bilanyoni. The rural market atmosphere that develops naturally on pension pay days could also be promoted to tourists [Zululand LED]. The Country Culture Crescendo was an innovative promotional initiative in conjunction with the town of Vryheid where various tourist events and attractions would be co-ordinated and organised for a two week period, ensuring there was something for tourists to do or see every day. This needs to be restarted.

Currently the established tourist attractions in the area are:

- ✓ The unique German culture and festivals, especially in the Luneberg area.
- ✓ The quaint town of Paulpietersburg with interesting architecture and historical significance with a guided dorp trail of the historical buildings
- ✓ The Natal Spa – a resort whose main attraction are its hot sulphur springs but which also offers a range of activities including horseriding, tennis and bird tours.
- ✓ It offers the desired Zulu cultural experience with a number of traditional Zulu kraals and villages that tourists can visit.

There is much potential for eco-tourism although not all of the study area's eco tourism attractions are adequately developed. However there is the Dumbe Mountain (which hosts paragliding events, has a walking trail and abundant birdlife); Bivane Dam, another rich birding area; the Engodini Mountain Crater which has a 4x4 trail, and the nearby Ithala game reserve.

It is a good birding area, with Natal Spa and Bivane Dam both included on the Zululand Birding Route.

4.9.10 Agriculture

Agriculture is well established and quite diverse in the study area and represents the greatest portion of economic activity. The agricultural potential of the study area ranges from areas of high potential in the eastern half to low and very restricted in the western edges of the municipality which is where the majority of the population is located. The commercial farming areas have high potential with regards to both crop production and livestock farming and a wide range of agricultural products can be produced within the municipal area. Major farming activities include maize, sugarcane and livestock farming. There is an increasing trend in the study area towards game farming. Wagendrift is a well know game ranch that is popular with foreign tourists. There are also bird farms that breed and sell birds for the export market as well as a diverse range of other products that are being farmed.

The study area also has extensive forestry, another important contributor to the economy. The two major forestry firms in the area are Mondi and Central Timber Cooperative Limited, growing gum, wattle and pine. Despite the numerous timber plantations in the study area there is currently very little beneficiation or value adding done to the primary products within the municipality. Downstream opportunities should be identified and explored for their ability and potential to create more jobs in this sector. The potential for small holder forestry development such as out-grower programmes should also be investigated. Communal areas in Simdlangentsha that were suitable for small scale timber production were identified but nothing was done to develop this project as the area was considered to be too far from the pulp mill in Richards Bay.

Small scale agricultural farming also needs to be promoted and developed in order to provide job opportunities and create sustainable livelihoods. Community gardens are a popular way of reducing poverty and organising women. The Department of Agriculture's Xoshindla Programme concentrates on establishing community gardens and small irrigation schemes. The e'Dumbe IDP has also identified the need to provide small scale farmers with equipment such as tractors, generators and irrigation equipment, better access to seeds and fertilizers and support for small farmers. There was a proposal for a Farmers Support Office to be established. Support for small farmers can lead to job creation and the development of Somme's. The KZN Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs has recently established a number of support programmes directed at the agriculture sector, with particular focus on the development of co-operatives. This can be seen within the context of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) to fight poverty and unemployment in KZN. The five key areas in which support will be focused are the provision of animal handling facilities, irrigation interventions, fencing, shed storage and water provisioning.

4.9.11 Informal Sector

The informal sector especially on the retail side has grown tremendously during the past years. However, the shrinking buying power of local communities has had an adverse effect on this sector. During the workshops it emerged that there is a great interest of graduating from the informal to formal business operations. On the other hand, most of the entrepreneurs in this sector say they operate at a survival level. This requires a major intervention through small business development agencies to ensure that there is direction and growth taking place in the sector.

The contact has been made with the provincial informal sector organisation to establish the structure and size of the informal sector in e'Dumbe. However, such information has not come forth to strengthen the analysis and the understanding about the sector.

4.9.12 BEE and SMME Development

The SMME sector is of particular significance given e'Dumbe's high unemployment rate and large areas of settlements with very limited economic development. Entrepreneurial capacity is however limited by poor education and limited training opportunities. Most people leave the area to study or get formal training of some kind elsewhere and then do not come back with those acquired skills, so the aim would be to train them in the municipality in order to retain those skills and the economic benefits that would derive there from. In this regard skills development centres should be established, particularly in local areas so that local people and those with the greatest need can access them as well. In Paulpietersburg there is already an existing building earmarked for skills development and from which computer literacy programmes are being run.

There are numerous opportunities that exist within this sector, especially for business related to agro-processing and beneficiation of timber, of which there is currently very little in the municipality. Opportunities have also been identified in the textiles sector making school clothes.

To promote the SMME sector in e'Dumbe, the feasibility of setting up a small business hive in Paulpietersburg/Dumbe should be investigated as well as local business support centres that are situated in key nodes so as to serve the poorer parts in the east of the municipality as well.

4.9.13 The LED Identified Thrusts (8) for the e'Dumbe Municipal area's economy

| |
|--|
| THRUST 1: DEVELOPMENT OF AGRICULTURAL SECTOR AND ACTIVITIES |
| THRUST 2: INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT |
| THRUST 3: SMME DEVELOPMENT |
| THRUST 4: TOURISM AND CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT |
| THRUST 5: DEVELOPMENT OF LOCAL ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES |
| THRUST 6: DEVELOPMENT OF THE MUNICIPALITY AND ITS INTERNAL STRUCTURE |
| THRUST 7: HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT |
| THRUST 8: DEVELOP TRADE AND COMMERCE IN THE CBD |

5.0 SWOT ANALYSIS

| STRENGTH | WEAKNESS | OPPORTUNITY | THREATS |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------|
| Primary nodes are well developed in terms of infrastructure and services, important for attracting businesses to the area. | Low education and skills levels. | Develop various tourism projects and initiatives. | Crime. |
| Widescale and diverse agriculture sector. | Limited employment opportunities. | Agro-processing and timber beneficiation opportunities. | High incidence of HIV/AIDS. |
| Extensive forestry in the study area. | Poor road signage in many areas. | Many latent business opportunities to be explored such as coffin making, low cost furniture, textiles, services etc. | |
| Rich in natural resources | Insufficient marketing of area and its attractions. | Strengthening of LED institutions | |
| Located on good transport link from major centres Gauteng to Richards Bay | Low levels of services and facilities in tribal settlement areas. | Education and skills development | |
| Clean and attractive town. | Spatial profile of the district, the poorer settlements are located on land with the poorest agricultural quality. | SMME and BEE development | |
| | | The Paris Dam | |

6.0 APPROACHES TO FORMULATING THE SDF

6.1 Format of the SDF

A Spatial Development Framework is a plan that seeks to guide the overall spatial distribution of current and future desirable land uses in order to give effect to the Vision, Goals and Objectives of the Municipal IDP.

It is a plan that outlines the Developmental Principles and policies that are applicable in the area in relation to physical space.

Conceptually, the treatment is that of identifying the different “planning interventions”.

A simple matrix, as indicated below, identifies each planning element by a three-way planning treatment.

| Type of activity | EXISTING | IMPROVE | NEW |
|------------------|-----------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Treatment | Maintain Ltd Improvement | Consolidate Realign Formalise Upgrade | Infill “Greenfields” |

Examples:

A. Residential

| Type of activity | EXISTING (Maintain) | IMPROVE (Consolidate, Upgrade, etc) | NEW (Infill, “Greenfields”) |
|----------------------|------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Formal Residential | | | |
| Informal Residential | | | |
| Rural | | | |

B. Roads

| Type of activity | EXISTING (Maintain) | IMPROVE (Upgrade, Realign,) | NEW |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| Mobility / Ltd Access Rd | | | |
| Major Arterial | | | |
| Minor Arterial | | | |

C. Nodes

| Type of activity | EXISTING (Maintain) | IMPROVE (Consolidate) | NEW |
|------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----|
| Primary Node | | | |
| Secondary Node | | | |
| Tertiary Node | | | |

In this sense, each basic element has a potential of 9 elements on the plan Key

7.0 EDUMBE SDF REVIEW – SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL

7.1 WHAT IS A SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL?

The Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs, and Rural Development (DAEARD) has provided a Sustainability Appraisal tool which it defines as follows (the entire Section is sourced and quoted from DAEARD, 2009):

- 7.1.1 Sustainability Appraisal [SA] provides a critical evaluation of the performance of a Plan against predetermined social, economic and environmental criteria so that the potential impacts of the Plan and be evaluated and it's performance can be improved. SA seeks to help inform decision-making by providing information on the potential environmental implications of policies, plans or projects.
 - 7.1.2 SA's help to ensure that plans, strategies and proposals take into account the principles of sustainable development. The process permits a qualitative assessment of a plan, strategy, or proposal against independent sustainable development objectives.
 - 7.1.3 Sustainability Appraisal can be an effective technique for integrating sustainability considerations into plan making and evaluation, and has the advantage of being quicker than standard Strategic Environmental Assessments, producing a less rigorous, though still valuable, broad analysis, usually in the form of a checklist with accompanying explanation. This allows fairly rapid assumptions to be made about the sustainability impact of individual policies and plans and, indicates where policy adjustments need to be made.
 - 7.1.4 The SA checklist comprises a list of statements related to economic, social and environmental issues and concerns that are based on the Municipality's Environmental Policy, the National Environmental Management Act Principles and the Development Facilitation Act Principles. Adjacent to the statements column is a column that relates to the qualitative assessment i.e. whether the proposed plan, policy or proposal has a **Very positive, Positive, Neutral, Negative or Highly Negative** impact or effect against each statement.
-

- 7.1.5 An example of a positive impact might be the provision of work opportunities in close proximity to residential areas thereby reducing travel costs and impacts. A negative impact might be destruction of habitat through urban expansion. If due to the nature of the activity, a statement has no bearing on the activity concerned, then a Neutral or No Impact statement can be used.
- 7.1.6 A description of the potential impacts and effects on the sustainability criteria should be provided in the commentary column to justify the scoring of the potential effect or impact.
- 7.1.7 Sustainability Appraisal is not a rigid system but a practical approach to ensure that significant direct and indirect impacts of a programme are considered. It is important not to labour over it. The level of resources involved in each appraisal should be directly proportionate to the policy or programme.
- 7.1.8 Individual Appraisal's should be done for the plan as a whole and for the major development changes or options proposed within the plan.

7.2 DETERMINATION OF SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACT OR EFFECT:

The results of the appraisal for each criteria should be recorded using the following measures:

- (i) **Scale of effect:** Will any effect be marginal or significant?
- (ii) **Timing of effect:** Will the effect manifest itself in the short term or the long term?
- (iii) **Geographic scale:** Will there be any trans-boundary effects (for example impacts on adjoining Municipalities, Provincially or Nationally)?
- (iv) **Rural / urban:** Will there be differential impacts for rural and urban environments?
- (v) **Cumulative effects:** Will there be any cumulative, secondary or indirect effects arising from the interactions of policies and proposals.

7.3 EVALUATION OF THE SDF PROCESS:

- 7.3.1 The development of the SDF should be considered against the generally accepted principles and processes of strategic assessment. A justification and description of how the process considered these key principles should be provided. Limitations and gaps in information should be highlighted to inform future planning and revisions of the SDF.
-

8.0 PROJECTS WITH SPATIAL IMPLICATIONS

| HUMAN SETTLEMENT PROJECTS | DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| Tholakele Rural Housing Project | Ihawulesizwe Orphan Care | Gardening |
| Ophuzane Rural Housing Project | Inqolobane Club | Gardening |
| Mangosuthu Housing Project | Thandukuzenzela Club | Gardening |
| Ekhombela Housing Project | Thuthukani Poultry | Poultry |
| Dumbe Phase 3 Housing Project | | |

| SPORTS AND RECREATION PROJECTS | MONDI AREA BASED PROJECTS |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Building of new sport facilities. | Cattle Management Project |
| Construction of combination courts | Vegetable Project |
| | Bee farming Project |
| | Chakide – Sterkwater Farm (640.1ha) |
| | Hlatshwayo – Schaapkraal Farm, Kulspruit (202.4) |
| | Amahhohho – Moolman WPU |
| | Magidela – Smitsdrift Farm |
| | D.M. Zwane – Arbeitlandgoed Farm |

| AGRICULTURAL PROJECT | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| Project Name | Commodity |
| Sivazama | Landcare |
| thandanani | Vegetable production |
| Thulasibone | Vegetable production |
| Zamokuhle | poultry |
| ekuthuleni | poultry |
| Themba lethu | poultry |
| Bellavista | poultry |
| masibambisane | vegetable |
| Khulani mazulu | vegetable |
| thembalomhkanathi | vegetable |
| Khulani | vegetable |
| ukuqedusizi | vegetable |
| inqolobane | vegetable |
| Lethintuthuko | vegetable |
| fundulwazi | vegetable |
| vulinqondo | Vegetable |
| Sukumani | vegetable |
| Phakamani | Vegetable |
| Kwa-dlamini | Dry-beans |

| | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| imbokodo | Vegetable production |
| Isikhalisethu | poultry |
| Thembelezandleni | processing |
| Ubuhlebethu | Vegetable production |
| Musa | piggery |
| Thamsanqa | piggery |
| zamukuzenzela | Vegetable |
| Sbonangakho | Vegetable production |
| Sondlisizwe | Vegetable production |
| Phikelelani | Vegetable production |
| Vukuzithathe | vegetable |
| thandinhlabathi | vegetable |

| DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM | |
|---|---|
| Project Name | Property Description |
| Palmietfontein | Portion 5 (of 4) of the farm Palietfontein No. 584 |
| Welbedacht | Portion 3 of the farm Welbedacht No. 447 |
| Bella Vista 15052 | The farm Bella Vista No. 429 |
| Amberg | The farm Amberg No. 16966 |
| Mthethwa Community | The farm Witkop No. 221 |
| Mthethwa Community | Portion 1&2 of the farm Vrijwilliger No. 222 |
| Jabula | Portion 1 of the farm Jabula No 430 |
| Gerust | Remainder of the farm of Gerust No. 361 |
| Traktaat Farm | Portion 10 (of 2) of the farm Traktaat No. 200 |
| Mthethwa / Leilifontein | The farm Leliefontein No. 220 |
| Paddafontein | Portion1 & remainder of the farm Paddafontein No.17081; Portion 4 of the farm Schaapkraal No.218 & Portion 4 of the farm Jaagbaan No. 17080 |
| éDumbe/Nyathi/Mk huthali Trust – Langelegen No. 704 | Portion 3, Portion4 and Portion 5 of the farm Pivaansbad No. 533, Portion1 and 2 of the farm Schervepoort NO. 216, the farm Zandspruit No. 448, Portion 1, Portion 2 and Portion 3of the farm xamdaspruit No. 448 |

| IDENTIFIED LED PROJECTS |
|--|
| Soya bean processing plant |
| Saw mill |
| Small business hive |
| Pongola Bush Nature Reserve development |
| Bivane Dam development |
| Ithala expansion |
| Caravan park at Dumbe dam |
| Development corridor(Wakkerstroom/Volksrust) |
| Dumbe Mountain chalets |
| Shopping centre |

9.0 CROSS-BOARDER ALIGNMENT (OTHER MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS)

9.1 DISTRICT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:

In terms of the Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy, there are agricultural corridors identified that impact on Zululand.

An area of economic opportunity is identified along the western boundary of the District that includes the western third of the e'Dumbe municipal area. This is one of 4 opportunity areas within the District, and while detailed proposals are discussed for two of the areas for which Local Area Plans have been prepared, no explanation is provided in the Spatial Development Framework summary as to what is envisaged in this area. From the Agricultural Land Potential Map, this western e'Dumbe portion has high agricultural potential, the main economic drivers in the District being agriculture and tourism. The areas connectivity to Vryheid is emphasized.

A further opportunity area identified relates to the Ithala Nature Reserve in adjacent uPhongola Municipality to the east, and includes the Bivane Dam within e'Dumbe. Again this opportunity area is not discussed in any detail in the SDF summary, but would appear to relate to tourism.

The Provincial Main Road linking Vryheid and Paulpietersburg (P404) is identified as a Priority Road linking to the P700 transport corridor.

Bilanyoni and Luneberg are highlighted as Development Centres.

9.2 PHONGOLA SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:

uPhongola Municipality lies to the east of e'Dumbe. The 2010/2011 IDP was examined, and uPhongola Spatial Development Framework designations that interface with e'Dumbe are Traditional Settlement, Riverine Environment and Game/Nature Reserve.

9.3 EMADLANGENI SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK:

eMadlangeni Local Municipality lies to the west of e'Dumbe within the Amajuba District. The eMadlangeni 2010/2011 IDP indicates that the Spatial Development Framework is under review following the findings of the Amajuba Mountainous Area Nodal Development Policy (AMADP). The existing SDF indicates that the interface is Agriculture with one small "Rural Residential" area. The AMADP advocates that substantial areas within eMadlangeni should be set aside as "Escarpment Mountain Zone" for the long term conservation of the Amajuba Mountains. This designation would interface with

approximately the northern half of the western boundary of e'Dumbe. The eKangala Systematic Conservation Plan is one of the resources used in the preparation of the AMADP and appears to extend areas of conservation value relating to the mountains into the North-Western corner of Edumbe which will need to be taken into account in the e'Dumbe Spatial Development Framework and Rural Scheme. No Transport Movement Corridor linkage is indicated between eMadlangeni and e'Dumbe.

9.4 ABAQULUSI SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK STILL TO SOURCE:

Abaqulusi is a local municipality which lies to the South of e'Dumbe and it incorporates the town of Vryheid. The municipality has highest urbanization rate within the Zululand District Municipality. Like e'Dumbe the area of Vryheid (high lying areas) has relatively agricultural potential and activities. Tourism is in the form of battlefields (historic sites), heritage sites, and game areas. P404 is an agricultural corridor which links Vryheid and e'Dumbe.

10. EDUMBE SDF REVIEW

10.1 EDUMBE DEVELOPMENT INFORMANTS

10.1.1 The Development Informant maps are a series of maps, which show spatial trends and issues. The following maps have been prepared:

- Updated Cadastral Base Map
- Minset Data from EKZN Wildlife (Critical Areas)
- C-Plan Data from EKZN Wildlife (Critical Areas)
- Agricultural Land Potential Map (Showing BRUS)
- Urban Edge
- Settlement Plan
- e'Dumbe LED Plan 2006
- e'Dumbe IDP 10/11
- e'Dumbe Housing Plan

From a study of the abovementioned maps, the following key spatial trends and issues have emerged:

10.2 THE PROPOSED SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

10.2.1 THE APPROACH

The proposed approach is similar to that of the Rural Service System. Within a rural area, services are to be delivered through a common distribution network which will be known as the Rural Service System (RSS), (Department of Co-operative & Traditional). It should be noted that eDumbe is not entirely rural.

The RRS comprises of two components namely: a >Hub= which is a distribution and co-ordination point and a >Satellite= which delivers supplementary services. The proposed system consists of three components namely;

Nodal areas are defined in the latest SDF guidelines of July 2010 as areas where there is high intensity of land uses and where activities will be supported and promoted. The development of nodal points helps to improve efficiency since it provides easy access and creates thresholds for a variety of uses and public transport services. eDumbe like any given municipality accommodates a hierarchy of nodes which shows the relative intensity of development anticipated for the various nodes, and the dominant nature and activity of the nodes.

- ✓ Primary Node (Rural Service Centre: - Main Hub- Paulpietersburg) - Administrative and Economic Centre
- ✓ Secondary Node (Satellite: - Support Centre – Bilanyoni , Mangosuthu) - Distribution and co-ordination point

These words distinguish between the higher order and lower order cores or centres within the area of influence of the service centre.

The Nodes have different buffers which are determined by the type of node. This buffer is an indication of the threshold served by each node.

The primary node has a 10 km radius buffer, whilst the secondary and tertiary nodes both have a 5 km radius buffer.

Typical services/facilities within each of the orders are tabled out below:

| <u>Primary Node (Rural Service Centre)</u> | <u>Secondary Node (Satellite)</u> |
|---|--|
| Municipal Offices | Satellite Police Station |
| Hospital | Clinic |
| Welfare Offices | Primary - High Schools |
| Primary - High Schools | Tribal Court (where applicable) |
| Tertiary Training Facility | Rural Service Information Centre |
| Permanent Information Centre | Post Boxes |
| Post Office + Post Boxes | Regular Bus Service |
| Banks | Community Halls |
| Bus and Taxi Terminals | Stores/Shops |
| Police Station | Weekly Mobile Clinic |
| Magistrates Court | Regular Bus Service |
| Home Affairs Offices | |

| | |
|--|--|
| Municipal Hall Wholesalers/Stores/Shops | Meeting Places Routine Police Patrol Weekly Mobile Welfare Services Primary - Secondary Schools |
|--|--|

10.2.2 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT CONCEPT

The spatial development concept is based on the following;

- location and accessibility
- population concentrations
- availability of services
- economic opportunities
- geological considerations
- consideration for areas of conservation
- consideration of areas that are of historical importance

There are three levels of the road network namely;

- Primary Corridor
- Secondary Corridor
- Minor Linkages/Corridor

These words distinguish between the higher order and lower order roads.

In terms of the latest SDF guidelines corridors are defined as linkage systems between nodes, along these corridors there would be increased intensity of development that will be naturally attracted and this development should be encouraged. Corridors are to encourage access to opportunities and they should provide an appropriate level of access to the opportunities along the corridor and would typically include public transport routes.

The formulation of a Spatial Development Framework entails the following steps:

- studying the spatial profile of the municipal area (i.e. the development informants);
- assessing the spatial impact of the various development strategies;
- preparing a Spatial Development Framework Plan.

10.2.3 APPLICABILITY OF THE CONCEPT (REFER TO MAP12)

The éDumbe/ Paulpietersburg area has been identified as the Primary Node (Rural Service Centre).

The Secondary Node (Satellite) identified are at Bilanyoni, Mangosuthu.

| NODES | SETTLEMENT | BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL | SOCIAL SERVICES | INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| <p>Primary (Service Centre)- e'Dumbe/Paulpietersburg :</p> <p>Paulpietersburg town is located to the North of Vryheid and is accessed mainly through R33 and P221.</p> <p>The town plays a significant service function in e'Dumbe local municipality in that it constitutes the main hub for economic and social services. The town's significance is evident from the extent of human and vehicular traffic, however in comparison to other municipal areas e'Dumbe is not congested and movement around the town is fairly easy. By virtue of the extent of the existing development, this town (Paulpietersburg) can easily accommodate future industry (especially on the eastern part of the town as you about to exit the town area), commerce and other economic activity at higher order level. The town centre is laid out in terms of a proper plan designating various sites and</p> | <p>The settlements in the vicinity of the town are of suburban and township settlements (e'Dumbe township.</p> <p>Development within the town is administered by a scheme/ Land Use Management Systems.</p> | <p>There are numerous formal business consisting of shops at medium scale like the Spar to smaller corner shops. There are also commercial service offices at different scales, all located within the CBD.</p> <p>In the same way informal activities are found along the pavement of the roads, in public transport areas as well as next to medium scale businesses. There are currently no adequate facilities accommodating the informal business operators.</p> <p>Other generic activities include petrol service stations, formalised taxi ranks, warehouses, a mini flea market and a range of shops.</p> | <p>Municipal services</p> <p>Government Departments</p> <p>Clinic</p> <p>Community Health Care Centre</p> <p>South African Police (SAPS)</p> <p>Department of Justice</p> <p>Department of Transport (testing Grounds)</p> <p>Health</p> <p>Cemetery Site</p> <p>Postal Services</p> | <p>There are roads of major District and Regional impact, namely R33 which runs through from Vryheid to Mpumalanga. The P221 which passes through tourism development (Natal Spa, Mountain of Wonders) This is the main axis of e'Dumbe Municipality,</p> <p>The CBD is currently provided with piped water. Adjoining areas are also well served with water Reticulation covers the CBD and adjoining areas in the immediate vicinity.</p> <p>Here there is a combination of waterborne sewer and septic tank system.</p> |

| NODES | SETTLEMENT | BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL | SOCIAL SERVICES | INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES |
|---|---|---|-------------------------------|---|
| <p>activities. Admittedly some of these may have been transformed over time.</p> | | | | |
| <p>Secondary Node (Satellite) – Mangosuthu:</p> <p>Mangosuthu is located to the east of e'Dumbe node, and is just a few km away the R33 is the main route that gives access to mangosuthu. The area has one area of major economic activity spot and this is also of a small scale which also provides a pension payout point. Within the economic area there is an informal ranking area where taxi's and mini taxi's (vans etc) operate. The public transportation facilities within this area can be stated as poor.</p> <p>The settlements within the area are a bit formalised however the area is not registered and the municipality is in the process of registering the area.</p> <p>Even though this node is not of good standard it plays an important role to the community and surrounding communities.</p> | <p>The area shares a semi rural character with the settlements being formalised. With access roads provided to the settlements and some level of basic services.</p> <p>Most housing structures are of brick and plaster.</p> | <p>The area of catchment being considered hosts formal and informal business. However there is one large shop which caters for the node and some informal trading taking place just outside the shop and the informal taxi rank which is located across the road from the shop.</p> <p>A proper taxi rank needs to be constructed and formalised, the taxi rank is vital to the commuters as the majority uses public transportation as their main mode of transport.</p> | <p>⇒ Pension payout point</p> | <p>⇒ Water: in the context of the main centre water is reticulated in stand pipes.</p> <p>⇒ Electricity: the centre is adequately provided with electricity.</p> <p>⇒ Sanitation: sanitation is mainly in the form septic tanks and informal VIPs.</p> <p>⇒ Roads: There a mi of road typologies within the area some roads are tarred and some are gravel.</p> |

| NODES | SETTLEMENT | BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL | SOCIAL SERVICES | INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES |
|--|---|--|--|---|
| <p>Secondary Node (Satellite) – Bilanyoni:</p> <p>Bilanyoni is located to the east of e’Dumbe node, and is just a few km away the R33 is the main route that gives access to Bilanyoni. It is close to Mangosuthu village.</p> <p>The area is semi rural in character and is abutted by deep rural areas. There are a couple of economic activities within the area and it offers more services than its adjoining Mangosuthu.</p> <p>The area has one area of major economic activity spot and this is also of a small scale which also provides a pension payout point. Within the economic area there is an informal ranking area where taxi’s and mini taxi’s (vans etc) operate. The public transportation facilities within this area can be stated as poor.</p> <p>The settlements within the area are a bit formalised however the area is not registered and the municipality is in the process of registering the area.</p> | <p>The area shares a semi rural character with the settlements being formalised. With access roads provided to the settlements and some level of basic services.</p> <p>Most housing structures are of brick and plaster.</p> | <p>The area has formal and informal trading with majority of the informal traders trading outside the clinic area and some operating near the municipal offices.</p> <p>There is no definite area of formal commercial activities.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ Police Station ⇒ Clinic, ⇒ The department of Social Development ⇒ Municipal Offices | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⇒ Water: in the context of the main centre water is reticulated in stand pipes. ⇒ Electricity: the centre is adequately provided with electricity. ⇒ Sanitation: sanitation is mainly in the form septic tanks and some informal VIPs. ⇒ Roads: Some roads are tarred, some gravel, others need to be upgraded |

| NODES | SETTLEMENT | BUSINESS AND COMMERCIAL | SOCIAL SERVICES | INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES |
|--|------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Even though this node is not of good standard it plays an important role to the community and surrounding communities. | | | | |

10.2.4 THE ZONES IN THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY NODES

The following is a broad description of the general intention of the different zones or designations applied inside the primary and secondary nodes. It must be stressed that the SDF does not assign any legal development rights to land – it is a broad identification of the preferred future development pattern to guide public and private investment and development related decisions. It is only through the Planning Scheme, which is to be formulated as part of the LUMS that legal rights are awarded through the zoning of land.

Mixed Use Areas

Two types of Mixed Use Areas are proposed, namely General Mixed Use and Limited Mixed Use (Tourism).

(i) **General Mixed Use.**

These areas occur mainly along major transport routes and proposed development corridors in which a wide range of land uses will be encouraged, namely commercial, light industrial and office complexes and residential development. The proposed uses need to complement each other, and comply with environmental requirements. More detailed master planning is therefore required for these areas.

(ii) **Limited Mixed Use (Tourism)**

These areas are linked to existing tourism nodes and resources, and the following land uses would be encouraged: Residential Estates, Theme / Niche Villages, Recreation Infrastructure and facilities, Museums, Chalets, Restaurants, Sports Centres, Health Hydros and other tourism-orientated uses.

Possible Future Residential

The need for security of tenure and the provision of housing is a high priority issue.

- Some of within the municipality has been earmarked for land reform projects

Opportunity Points

The provision of employment opportunities is to be encouraged at these points as well as administrative developments in the form of Multi-Purpose Community Centres. Servicing is, however, to be thoroughly investigated and agreed to before any development is permitted.

10.2.5 THE RURAL COMPONENT OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The main economic driver in the rural component of the municipality is agriculture. The primary objective of the SDF in this area is therefore to provide opportunities for both this sector while minimizing mutually negative impacts.

The following general planning principles should apply in the rural component of the municipality.

- (i) Commercial agriculture and tourism (where the potential exists) are the main economic drivers, and the needs of both sectors need to be accommodated.
 - (ii) Small tourist developments (e.g. bed and breakfast establishments aimed at supplementing farming income may be considered throughout the rural component of the municipality).
 - (iii) In view of the potential negative impact which commercial forestry has on water quality and quantity and landscape quality, it should be restricted to areas where permits have already been awarded.
 - (iv) The loss of high quality agricultural land is to be avoided.
 - (v) The following issues will be primary consideration when considering application for a change of land usage.
 - The extent to which the proposal will have a positive impact on the local economy and the area of employment, and its sustainability.
 - The maintenance and enhancement of landscape quality.
 - The loss of prime agricultural land.
 - The potential impact on water quality and quantity.
 - The potential impact on biodiversity.
-

11. EDUMBE SDF *(Refer to Map 12)*

11.1 MOVEMENT CORRIDORS

The corridors are the main structures that hold the spatial framework in place. The corridor concept has recently become popular in provincial development planning and national spatial development planning as the notion of corridor development is providing a useful framework for regional development. The idea of the corridor essentially refers to the development along major roads with considerable existing or potential movement. This inevitably occurs along routes, which connect major 'attractors' – significant towns, tourism attractions and other movement, which generate economic activity.

The corridor is effective in linking infrastructure and economic development as towns and structures are connected to each other via the transport network like "beads on a string". A major objective behind the corridors in this study is the generation of sustainable economic growth and development in relatively underdeveloped areas, according to the inherent economic potential of the locality.

The Movement Corridors linking the primary nodes, hubs, secondary nodes, and satellites were proposed as follows:

- Primary Corridor:
- Secondary Corridor:
- Tertiary Corridors:

11.1.1 PRIMARY CORRIDORS

P 221/ 34-4, this route leads to P46-1 to the South which leads to Vryheid Town to the west and Nongoma to the east. Development can take place along this route however environmental and agricultural issues need to be taken into consideration when considering developments. The major development that already exists along this route is the Natal Spa which has been identified as a recreation and tourism node. The mountain of wonders is also along this route.

R33 – This route links the Paulpietersburg Town with Vryheid town. This corridor can be said to be an agricultural corridor as no major developments are to be encouraged along this route (on either side) as the land along this corridor is used for agricultural purposes and is also of high agricultural potential and other small parcels are environmentally sensitive. Thus commercial agriculture is to be encouraged along this corridor. This

route is also connected to routes that give access to: a) Utrecht b) Kempslust, Luneburg, Mangosuthu, Zungwini and other Tribal Areas.

11.1.2 SECONDARY CORRIDORS

P303 – this route protrudes from R33 and it leads to Luneburg

P40 – this route gives access to kempslust from R33

P44 – this route gives access to Utrecht from R33

P436 – this route gives access to the Mangosuthu (which is the satellite) and the traditional authority areas.

P271 – this route gives access to the Mangosuthu (which is the satellite) and the traditional authority areas.

P 229 – this route gives access to the Bilanyoni (which is the satellite) and the traditional authority areas

11.1.3 TERTIARY CORRIDORS

D1880 – This corridor leads to Ophuzane which falls under the Mtetwa Traditional Authority area. This corridor is of great significance as it is also a tourism route since it gives access to the Paris Dam which is identified as an Eco-Tourism area.

D1871 – This route leads to Mahlosini which falls within the Dhlamini Traditional Authority

D24 – This route leads to Zungwini – this route runs through agricultural land.

D22 and D597 – These routes leads to Penvan – this route runs through agricultural land.

11.2 NODES

A hierarchical system of nodes is proposed, based on existing levels and patterns of development, and the distribution of future development and transport linkages, to ensure optimum accessibility to goods and services through equitable distribution. The various nodes are distinguished in terms of whether they are:

- Existing and to be maintained at that level
- Existing at a lower level and to be extended and consolidated into a higher level node
- New nodes to be introduced and phased in over time and as thresholds occur, but shown at the level which is ultimately intended.

11.2.1 PRIMARY NODE (RURAL SERVICE CENTRE)

The area of e'Dumbe/ Paulpietersburg town is identified as a single Primary Node which will function as the main administration and economic town servicing e'Dumbe Municipality. The level of services and facilities of this area needs to be improved to complement this function.

Nodal Key Issues:

- ⇒ The town centre can benefit from an urban regeneration programme which can introduce urban greening, proper street lights and street furniture.
- ⇒ Furthermore any intervention geared towards spatial reorganisation will benefit the CBD immensely.
- ⇒ There is a need to redefine land use management in the CBD and the resultant review of zoning measures.
- ⇒ Review of certain existing uses currently located within the CBD but not appropriate in their locations.
- ⇒ There is need to consider appropriate shelter for informal traders at strategic points
- ⇒ Such shelter should be within easy access to public ablutions.
- ⇒ There is a need to consider upgrade of existing infrastructure
- ⇒ Projects that can be linked to corridor promotion are also suggested.

11.2.2 SECONDARY NODE (SATELLITE)

The area of Mangosuthu and Bilanyoni is identified as the Secondary Nodes.

These areas have the potential to be developed into a smaller service area. It is intended that the nodes will become a commercial node comprising of retail and agricultural activities.

Nodal Key Issues:

- ⇒ Need for proper road and place signage
 - ⇒ Need to promote adventure tourism
-

- ⇒ Need to upgrade services and infrastructure
- ⇒ Formalisation of the residential development and;
- ⇒ Introduction of land use management relevant to the node
- ⇒ It is suggested that service roads be introduced to properly access the node which is currently established in linear pattern along the main road.
- ⇒ Integrating services within the nodes.

It is anticipated that with the development of this area a significant commercial node, there will be an influx of external skills required to support some the proposed projects. In this regard, areas for future residential development need to be set aside.

11.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AREAS

Areas of conservation significance consist of private and communal land with importance water and nature conservation values, but do not enjoy formal legal protection.

Eco-tourism

These are areas which require maintenance and need to be guarded of the type of development and activities that take place within them. These areas have been identified within the SDF.

These include areas which have natural forests, Medicinal Plants, threatened species and grasslands. Landscape quality is a primary tourism attraction.

These areas include the Natal Spa, the Paris dam, the mountain of wonders.

Conservation

These areas are areas that should not be disturbed as development within these areas will cause permanent damage to these areas because they cannot be rehabilitated. These areas are identified in the C Plan as areas of irreplaceability. Therefore no permanent structures are to be erected in these areas.

Preferred & Non-Preferred Activities

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES |
|--|---|
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species Extensive agriculture Nature and culture based tourism Nature and resource conservation Small scale tourism development Small scale agriculture Subsistence agriculture Trails | Agri Industry Commercial afforestation Industrial development Intensive Agriculture Intensive or semi intensive human settlement Large scale infrastructural projects Large scale tourism development Mines and Quarries New Roads Subdivision of land |

11.4 RURAL SETTLEMENTS

These areas are located to the eastern part of the e'Dumbe municipal area. Tourism development – rural based. Subsistence agriculture and housing will be the primary land use. Large Scale land transformation is not allowed. Need for attention on rural landscape.

Preferred & Non-Preferred Activities

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES |
|--|--|
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species | Industrial development |
| Small scale tourism development | Agri-Industry |
| Small scale agriculture | Commercial Afforestation |
| Subsistence agriculture | Intensive Agriculture |
| Cropping | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement |
| Customary Harvesting | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects |
| Education | Mines and Quarries |
| Environmental Education | |
| Bird Sanctuary | |
| Business | |
| Amenity Area | |
| Administrative/Community | |
| Amenity Planting | |
| Bed and Breakfast | |
| Nature and Culture Based Tourism | |
| Nature and Resource Conservation | |
| Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | |
| Small-scale Agriculture | |
| Small-scale Tourism Development | |
| Horticulture | |

11.5 AGRICULTURE (COMMERCIAL & SMALL SCALE)

Well managed agriculture occurs mainly in forestry and crop farming. There is vast combination of natural resources and landscapes for gateway tourism. Half of the land is transformed by agricultural practices; the remainder consists of extensive natural communities, principally native grassland. Most land is characterised by high scenic values and has a potential for community based tourism and eco-tourism.

Within these areas there are also areas that have soils with potential to support intensive agriculture suitable for commercial agriculture.

Preferred and Non Preferred land uses proposed for these areas are also provided in the table below:

Preferred & Non-Preferred Activities

| PREFERRED ACTIVITIES | NON-PREFERRED ACTIVITIES |
|--|--|
| Amenity planting within non-invasive species | Agri Industry |
| Extensive agriculture | Industrial development |
| Commercial afforestation | Intensive or semi intensive human settlement |
| Intensive agriculture | Large scale infrastructural projects |
| Nature and culture based tourism | Large scale tourism development |
| Nature and resource conservation | Mines and Quarries |
| Small scale tourism development | New Roads |
| Small scale agriculture | Subdivision of land |
| Subsistence agriculture | |
| Trails | |

11.6 URBAN AREAS

The boundary of the Urban Edge is defined along the boundaries of these urban areas.

11.7 URBAN EXPANSION

These areas are identified on the eastern part of the e'Dumbe urban edge boundary. This reflects on the direction to which the town can expand on, however since most of the areas surrounding the town is of agricultural and environmental significance developments need to be done cautiously and for many developments there will be a need to obtain environmental authorization.

11.8 LAND REFORM

Areas prioritised or has been transferred but yet to be developed for land reform purposes need to be identified within the SDF so that there is alignment between the Land Affairs initiatives and the municipal development initiatives/ plans

12. EDUMBE SDF – GUIDELINES FOR LUMS

- 12.1 The SDF and is essentially “schematic” plans and are non-cadastral. There is no direct interpretation of the SDF into a Land Use Scheme. In order to formulate a Land Use Scheme it is necessary to develop the SDF into either a composite Physical Development Framework (sometimes also called a Land Use Framework) or a series of Physical Development Framework Plans. It is such a plan, because it had a more detailed cadastral base that provides the basis for the formulation of a Land Use Scheme.

12.1.1 There are several steps necessary to produce a Land Use Scheme, viz;

- The Translation of the existing TPS(s) zones into LUMS terminology
- The introduction of appropriate new zones facilitated by the LUMS system (eg; a series of mixed use and interface/buffer zones)
- The translation of the land use areas implicit in the General Plans of areas currently not in a TPS into LUMS terms.
- The extension of the LUMS system into areas without any other form of control using the existing zones available or introducing new/additional zones (eg; Traditional settlement areas, agriculture, etc)

The exercise of developing a Land Use Scheme also offers an opportunity to undertake a form of TPS Review and to modify the existing zones that are subject to change, ie;

- Expanding zones of the CBD, shopping areas, introducing relatively higher densities in specific areas and so on.

The intensions of the SDF therefore can be used to modify/amend the formulation of a Land Use Scheme. In this sense it provides some basic “guidelines” for the formulation of a Land Use Scheme

12.1.2 In this sense the intentions of the SDF can be used as follows:

- Existing formal zones that are not identified for change (Residential, commercial, industrial, etc) can be simply translated into appropriate LUMS zones.
- Existing formal developments in areas with General Plans can have their areas matched with any appropriate zone in the existing TPS or with any new LUMS available zone to be introduced.
- Existing informal residential areas will however require the preparation of either Physical Development Framework Plans or upgrading layouts in order to identify which appropriate residential zones to apply.
- Areas in transition or subject to change (such as the formulation of corridors extending from the CBD, and the area of change around the CBD and major shopping facilities, hospitals, etc) can have new interface and/or mixed uses zones applied. The SDF identifies these areas in an indicative manner.
- The policy for densification enunciated in the SDF, ie around, major nodes, can inform the approach to evaluate and detail such areas

12.1.3 LUMS Background

The Department of Corporate Governance and Traditional Affairs has set out a sectoral checklist for preparation of Land Use Management System (LUMS) Guidelines in a report entitled “Sectoral Guidelines for the Review of Integrated Development Plans in KwaZulu Natal”

12.2.1 Land Use Management System (LUMS)

- (i) LUMS is a single and flexible system used to manage land within a municipal area. Land Use Management is a combination of all the tools and mechanisms used by a municipality to manage the way land is used and developed.

These tools include *inter alia*: land use schemes; by-laws; licensing; rates and general property information. Municipalities are required to undertake land use planning in terms of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000, and also under the proposed National Land use Bill.

- (ii) The former Natal Town and Regional Planning Commission (TRPC), now known as the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Commission (PPDC), commissioned a study for the preparation of Guidelines for a Land Use Management System (LUMS).

(iii) **What are the Aims of a LUMS**

A Land Use Management System is aimed at co-ordinating all land uses and their relationship to each other - ensuring certainty, order and compatibility of land uses - in order to:

- create safe, healthy and liveable environments through appropriate design standard;
- promoting sustainable development and resource protection (e.g. protection of land assets);
- promoting viable services provision.

(iv) **How do you prepare a Land Use Management System?**

Table : Preparation of LUMS Guide

| STEPS | ACTIONS | OUTCOME |
|--|---|---------------------------|
| 1. What is the institutional capacity for preparing a land use scheme? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop an information system that functions efficiently, both internally and externally to the organization. • Establish and or confirm a planning section / spatial planning unit in your organisation. • Appoint staff in the unit / or consultants taking into consideration the empowerment of the municipality. | Functioning Planning Unit |

| STEPS | ACTIONS | OUTCOME |
|--|--|--|
| 2. What is the status quo within a Municipality? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct the information audit to get an indication of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ No. of TPS, R293 and Amakhosi areas included in the Municipality; ➤ Clarity and accuracy of tenure, cadastral and mapping information. ➤ Existing sectoral plans and policy guidelines. (Transportation, environment, housing, etc). ➤ Financial resources and budgeting. • Identify the level of community consultation required (Consultation Plan). | A clear picture of information gaps and the level of consultation required. |
| 3. What type of a Land Use Scheme (LUS) do you need? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepare a Strategic Land use Framework which will include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strategic issues identified in the IDP and its SDF. • Identify pressure points (areas needing urgent attention). • Identify the LUS level for various parts of the municipality (Elementary, primary, comprehensive or rural level). • Decide on the type of Land Use Scheme you prefer by doing either or a combination of the following: • Translate the existing zones into a LUS without a review or consolidation. • Partially translate, consolidate or align different schemes and extend such schemes to areas where there is no land use management. • Undertake a detailed review of zones, land uses and controls in all current schemes with a view to creating a single scheme. | An agreement on the type of a Land Use Scheme that the Municipality wishes to prepare. |
| 4. How to prepare a Land Use Scheme? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Council resolves to prepare a LUS in accordance with a new LUMS using appropriate legislation (once available). • Address information gaps (if necessary). • Formulation of the Statement of Intent (SOI) for large or special areas of the LUS based on the objectives of the municipal IDP. • Identify the zones, districts and appropriate development control. | A Municipal Land use Scheme comprising of a Plan, a Land Use Table (Matrix) and a table of development control (Land Use Template) |
| 5. What is the Road to Approval of the LUMS? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Circulate the LUS for public comments within a legislated time period. • Amend the LUS by incorporating the received public comments. • Table the LUS (reports and maps) to Council and Amakhosi or a structure comprising of the two for final approval. • Submission to DTLGA for comments and or assessment. | An approved Land Use Scheme to guide land use management within a municipal area. |

Reference: Sectoral guidelines for the Review of Integrated Development Plans in KwaZulu-Natal.

13. SUSTAINABILITY APPRAISAL

13.1 Sustainability Appraisal for e'Dumbe SDF Review 2011

(i) Process Appraisal

| No. | SEA PRINCIPLES | | | COMMENTARY | |
|-----|---|-----|----|------------|---|
| | Key Questions | Yes | No | | ? |
| 1 | Has there been the establishment of a vision, goals and objectives using principles of sustainability? | Yes | | | |
| 2 | Have opportunities and constraints that the environment places on development been identified? | Yes | | | |
| 3 | Have key environmental issues and concerns that are likely to affect spatial development decision making been identified? | Yes | | | |
| 4 | Have sustainability parameters and indicators been determined to guide development? | Yes | | | |
| 5 | Have alternatives and strategies to achieve the vision, goal and objectives been determined, evaluated and assessed? | Yes | | | |
| 6 | Have the alternatives and strategies that best meet sustainability objectives been established? | Yes | | | |
| 7 | Does the plan include the concepts of precaution, iteration and provision of continual improvement? | Yes | | | |
| 8 | Has clear justification for the choices made with regard to options and alternatives been provided? | Yes | | | |

| | | | | | |
|----|--|-----|--|--|--|
| 9 | Has the process to develop the plan drawn on the best available information and encourages independent review to give quality assurance? | Yes | | | |
| 10 | Has the process been transparent and participative? | Yes | | | |
| 11 | Has the plan been defined within a wider context of environmental and planning processes? | Yes | | | |
| 12 | Is the plan integrative and cross-cutting? | Yes | | | |

(ii) Policy Appraisal

| Appraisal | Number |
|------------------------|--------|
| Very positive impact | 0 |
| Positive impact | 4 |
| Neutral / No impact | 6 |
| Negative impact | 3 |
| Highly negative impact | 0 |

| No. | SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT OBJECTIVE | SCORE | COMMENTARY |
|-----------------------|---|-------|------------|
| SOCIO-ECONOMIC | | | |
| 1 | Infrastructure, Urbanisation & Housing: Ensure a balance between the need for development and it's effects on the environment; Recognise the threat of uncontrolled urban expansion on the environment; Identify and map land required for biodiversity conservation and public open space purposes; Identify land suitable for development purposes and identify most appropriate uses. | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| 2 | Economy: Emphasize the interdependence between poverty, economic growth and the environment; Rehabilitate and conserve the city's urban and natural environment; Recognise and encourage small and micro businesses; | | |
| 3 | Environmental Education: Form and support environmental education initiatives that will enable e'Dumbe communities to use resources sustainably; Communicate intended environmental impacts to affected communities | | |
| 4 | Cultural Heritage: Preserve and improve the cultural heritage of the e'Dumbe area; Acknowledge and respect the historical significance of cultural and religious features; Consider cultural values, sites and landscapes of historic significance, areas of scenic beauty and places of spiritual importance in planning, decision making and development proposals; Promote and support cultural tourism initiatives; | | |
| ENVIRONMENT | | | |
| 5 | Biodiversity: Preserve the LM's biodiversity and minimise the loss of species resulting from the development of the LM; Create an open space system representing the full range of habitats within e'Dumbe. | | |
| 6 | Trees & Forests: Conserve and promote the sustainable use of indigenous trees in the LM. | | |
| 7 | Air Quality: Maintain air quality at levels that are not a threat to the environment and human health and well being | | |
| 8 | Water Resources; Ensure the quality of water from rivers, streams and wetlands is suitable for the maintenance of biodiversity and the protection of human health and well being | | |
| 9 | Water Resources: Ensure the quality of potable water meets the minimum legislated standard | | |
| 10 | Renewable & Non-renewable Resources: Plan for and facilitate a shift from use of non-renewable to renewable resources | | |

| | | | |
|----|---|--|--|
| 11 | Energy: Accentuate the importance of energy and it's role in development and the negative effects that energy production may have on the environment; Identify and encourage the use of alternative renewable and sustainable energy sources in new and existing developments. | | |
| 12 | Landscapes & Townscapes: Protect the LM's landscapes and townscapes; Identify activities suitable for each piece of available land based on its geology, soils, topography, aesthetics, biodiversity, ecological corridors, wildlife habitat. | | |
| 13 | Noise, Shock & Vibration: Ensure that the physiological and psychological effect of noise, shock and vibration levels do not exceed legislated standards | | |
| 14 | Waste: Provide for an effective and efficient waste management system; Provide for an integrated approach to waste management. | | |

i.

NEMA CONFORMANCE

| Conformance | Number |
|------------------------|--------|
| Very good | 1 |
| Good | 17 |
| Neutral/Not Applicable | 7 |
| Poor | 3 |
| Very poor | 0 |

| No. | NEMA: ENVIRONMENTAL SUSTAINABILITY PRINCIPLES | SCORE | COMMENTARY |
|-----|---|-------|------------|
| | Sustainable Development | | |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | Sustainable Development: Development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable | |
| 2 | Eradication of Poverty: Basic human needs must be satisfied to ensure sustainable development. | |
| 3 | Waste Management: Waste must be avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised, re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of in a responsible manner | |
| 4 | Pollution Control: Pollution and degradation of the environment must be avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and remedied | |
| Environmental Justice & Equity | | |
| 5 | Priority of Human Needs: Environmental Management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern, and serve their physical, psychological, developmental, cultural and social interests equitably. | |
| 6 | Environmental Rights: Negative impacts on the environment and on peoples environmental rights must be anticipated and prevented, and where they cannot altogether be prevented, must be minimised and remedied | |
| 7 | Environment as a Public Resource & Heritage: The environment is held in public trust for the people, the beneficial use of resources must serve the public interest and the environment must be protected as people's common heritage | |
| 8 | Environmental Justice: Adverse environmental impacts shall not be distributed in such a manner as to unfairly discriminate against any person, particularly vulnerable and disadvantaged persons. | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| 9 | Equitable Access: Equitable access to environmental resources, benefits and services to meet basic human needs and ensure human well-being must be pursued and special measures may be taken to ensure access thereto by categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination. | |
| 10 | Environmental Health & Safety: The right of workers to refuse work that is harmful to human health or the environment and to be informed of dangers must be respected and protected | |
| Participation, Empowerment & Transparency | | |
| 11 | Participation in Environmental Governance: The participation of all interested and affected parties in environmental governance must be promoted, and all people must have the opportunity to develop the understanding, skills and capacity necessary for achieving equitable and effective participation, and participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged peoples must be ensured. | |
| 12 | Contributions to decision making: Decisions must take into account the interests, needs and values of all interested and affected parties, and this includes recognizing all forms of knowledge, including traditional and ordinary knowledge. | |
| 13 | Empowerment: Community well being and empowerment must be promoted through environmental education, the raising of environmental awareness, the sharing of knowledge and experience and other appropriate means. | |
| 14 | Transparency and access to information: Decisions must be taken in an open and transparent manner, and access to information must be provided in accordance with the law. | |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| 15 | Role of women and youth: The vital role of women and youth in environmental management and development must be recognised and their full participation therein must be promoted. | | |
| Co-operative Governance | | | |
| 16 | Intergovernmental co-ordination: There must be intergovernmental co-ordination and harmonisation of policies, legislation and actions relating to the environment. | | |
| 17 | Conflict resolution: Actual or potential conflicts of interest between organs of state should be resolved through conflict resolution procedures. | | |
| 18 | Global and international responsibilities: Global and international responsibilities relating to the environment must be discharged in the national interest | | |
| Ecological & Cultural Integrity | | | |
| 19 | Biological diversity: The disturbance of the ecosystem and loss of biological diversity must be avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, must be minimised and remedied | | |
| 20 | Non-renewable resources: The use and exploitation of non-renewable natural resources must be responsible and equitable, and take into account the consequences of the depletion of the resource | | |
| 21 | Renewable resources: The development, use and exploitation of renewable resources and the ecosystems of which they are part should not exceed the level beyond which their integrity is jeopardised | | |
| 22 | Sensitive ecosystems: Sensitive, vulnerable, highly dynamic or stressed ecosystems, such as coastal shores, wetlands and similar systems require specific attention in management and planning procedures, especially where they are subject to significant human resource usage and development pressure. | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 23 | Cultural integrity: The disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, is minimised and remedied | | |
| Environmental Decision Making | | | |
| 24 | Integration: Environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated, and it must take into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and all people in the environment by pursuing the selection of the best practicable environmental option. | | |
| 25 | Life-cycle approach: Responsibility for the environmental health and safety consequences of a policy, programme, project, product, process, service or activity exists throughout its life cycle | | |
| 26 | Accountability: The costs of remedying pollution, environmental degradation and consequent adverse health effects and of preventing, controlling or minimising further pollution; environmental damage or adverse health effects must be paid for by those responsible for harming the environment. | | |
| 27 | Precautionary principle: A risk-averse and cautious approach is applied, which takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions | | |
| 28 | Consideration of impacts: The social, economic and environmental impacts of activities, including disadvantages and benefits, must be considered, assessed and evaluated, and decisions must be appropriate in the light of such consideration and assessment. | | |

ii.

DFA Conformance

| Conformance | Number |
|------------------------|--------|
| Very good | 4 |
| Good | 11 |
| Neutral/Not Applicable | 4 |
| Poor | 0 |
| Very poor | 0 |

| No. | DFA: SUSTAINABILITY PRINCIPLES | SCORE | COMMENTARY |
|-----|--|-------|------------|
| | Policy | | |
| 1 | Provide for urban and rural development and should provide for formal and informal, existing and new settlements. | | |
| 2 | Discourage illegal occupation of land, with due recognition of informal land development processes | | |
| 3 | Should encourage and optimise the contribution of all sectors of the economy to land development so as to maximise the Republic's capacity to undertake land development. | | |
| 4 | Promote speedy land development | | |
| 5 | Proposed land developments must be judged on their own merits and no particular use of land, such as residential, commercial, conservational, industrial, community facility, mining, agricultural or public use, should in advance or in general be regarded as being less important or desirable than any other use of land. | | |
| 6 | Land development should result in security of tenure and provide for the widest possible range of tenure alternatives, including individual and communal tenure. | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 7 | There should be co-ordination of the interests of the various sectors involved in or affected by land development so as to minimise conflicting demands on scarce resources. | | |
| 8 | Should stimulate the effective functioning of a land development market, based on open competition between suppliers of goods and services. | | |
| Sustainable Development | | | |
| 9 | Promote the integration of the social, economic, institutional and physical aspects of land development. | | |
| 10 | Promote integrated land development in rural and urban areas in support of each other. | | |
| 11 | Promote the availability of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other. | | |
| 12 | Optimise the use of existing resources including such resources related to agriculture, land, minerals, bulk infrastructure, roads, transportation and social facilities. | | |
| 13 | Promote a diverse combination of land uses, also at the level of individual erven or subdivisions of land. | | |
| 14 | Discourage the phenomenon of urban sprawl in urban areas and contribute to the development of more compact towns and cities. | | |
| 15 | Contribute to the correction of historically distorted spatial patterns of settlement in the Republic and the optimum use of existing infrastructure in excess of current needs. | | |
| 16 | Encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes. | | |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| 17 | Promote sustainable land development at the required scale in that they should - promote land development which is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of the Republic; promote the establishment of viable communities; Promote the sustained protection of the environment; meet the basic needs of all citizens in an affordable way; and, ensure the safe utilization of land by taking into consideration environmental constraints. | | |
| Participation, Empowerment & Transparency | | | |
| 18 | Members of communities affected by land development should be given the opportunity to participate in the process of land development. | | |
| 19 | Skills and capacities of disadvantaged persons involved in land development should be developed. | | |

REFERENCES

Acoccks JPH (1975) *Veld Types of South Africa*.

Camp (1995) *The Bioresource units of KwaZulu-Natal* (Cedara report No. N/A/95/32.)

Camp (1996) *The Bioresource groups of KwaZulu-Natal*.

Midgely DC, Pittman WV, Middleton BJ (1994) *Surface water resources of South Africa*. Vol VI

Multilateral Technical Committee for Agriculture and Environmental Affairs (1991) *A system of soil and land capability classification for Agriculture in South Africa*.

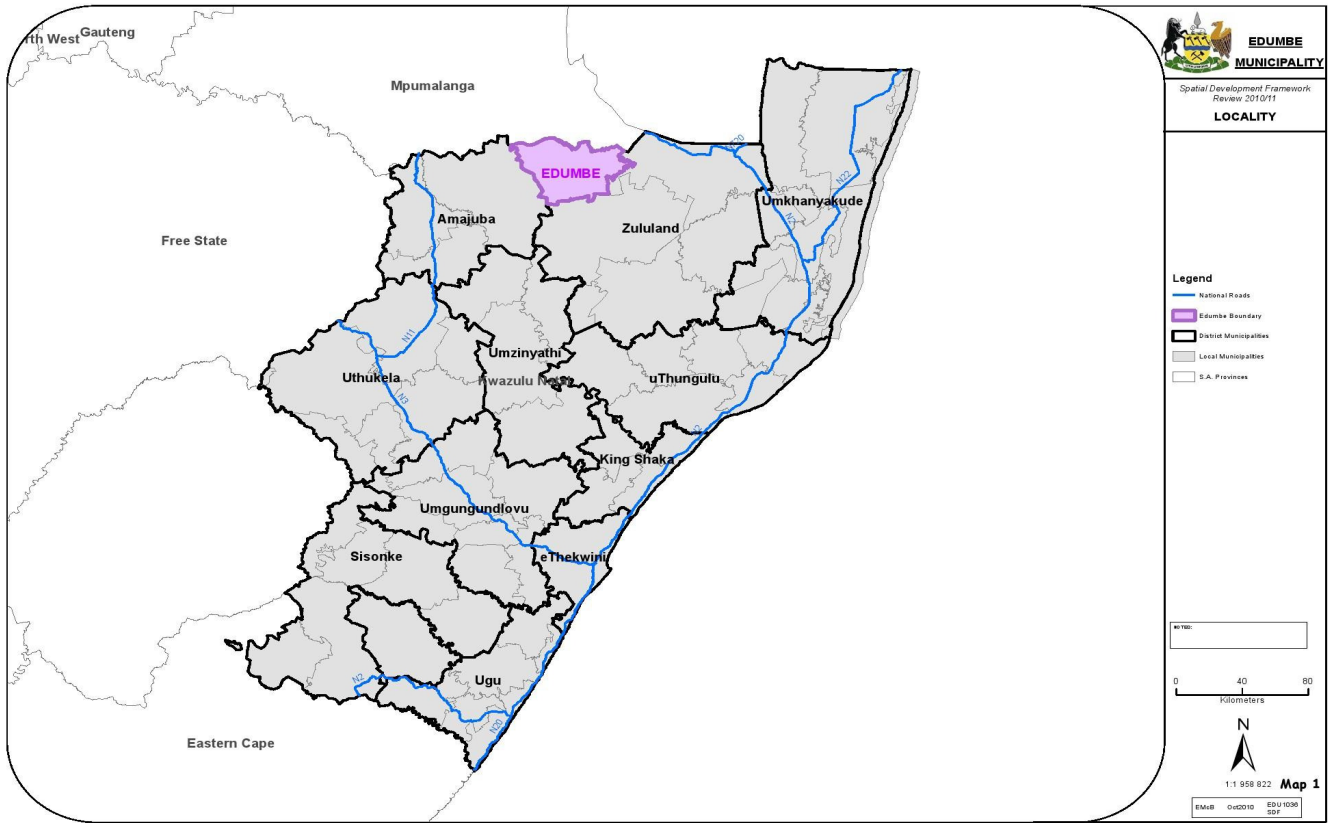
Phillips J (1973) *The agricultural and related development of the Tugela basin and its influent surrounds*.

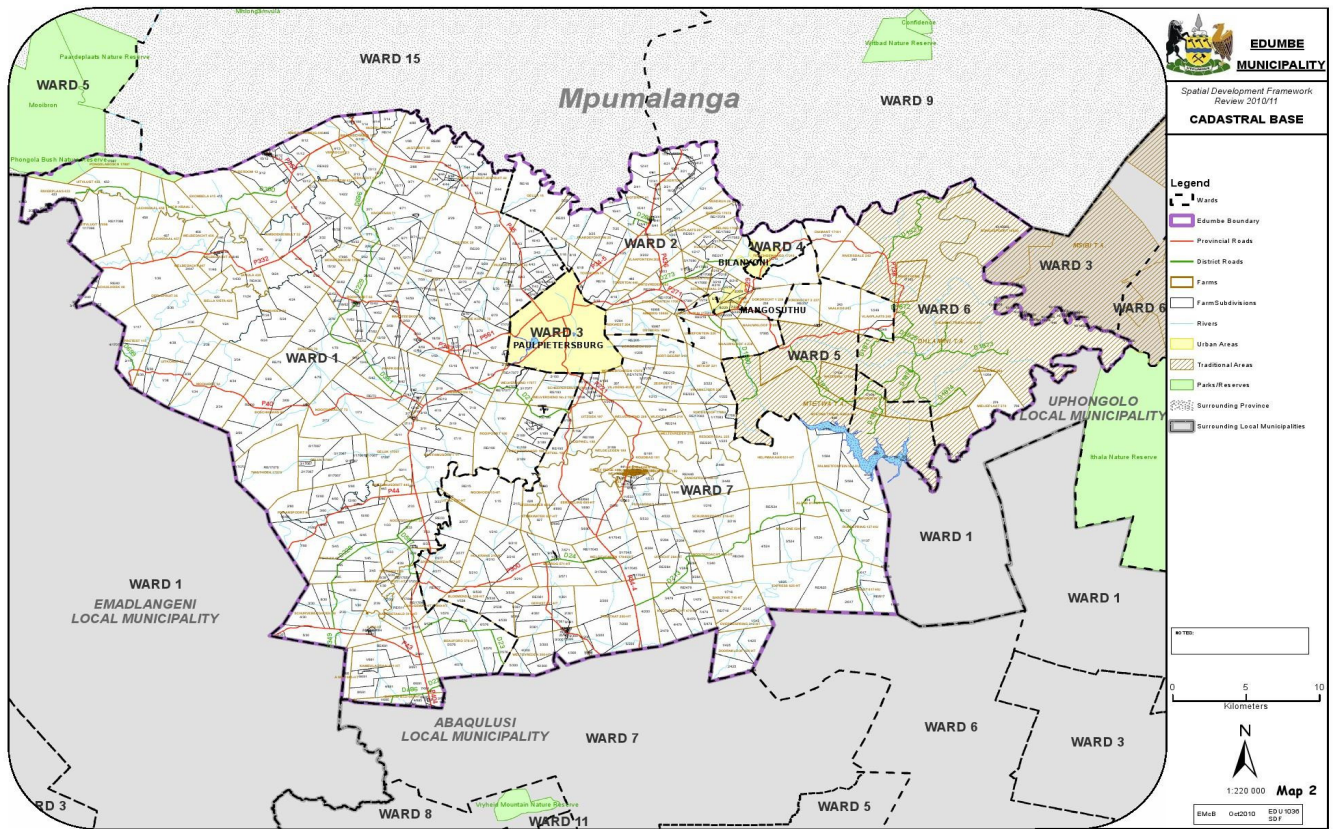
Urban Econ Development Economists & Sabalala Development Consulting (2006) *e'Dumbe Local Economic Development Plan*

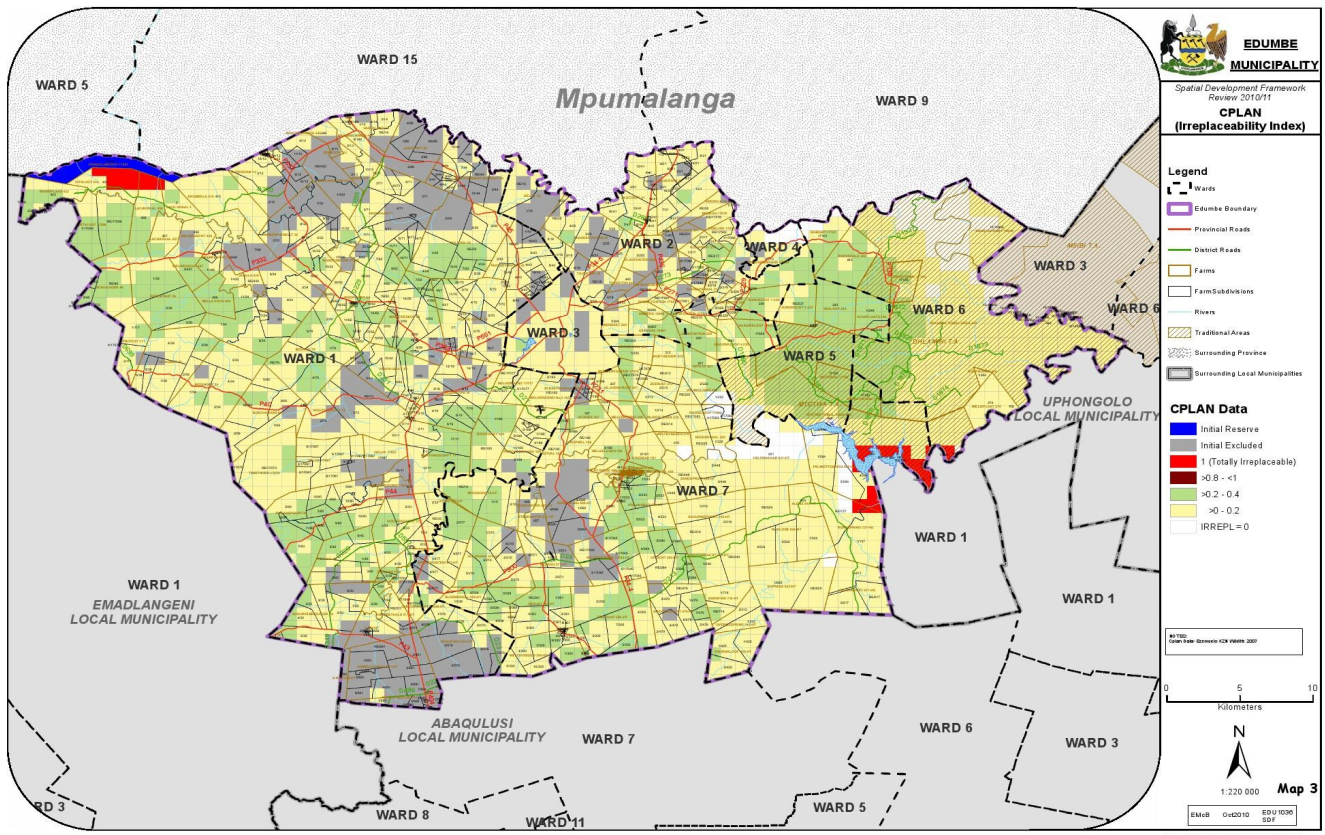
Office of the Municipal Manager (2010) *e'Dumbe Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan 2010/2011 Review*

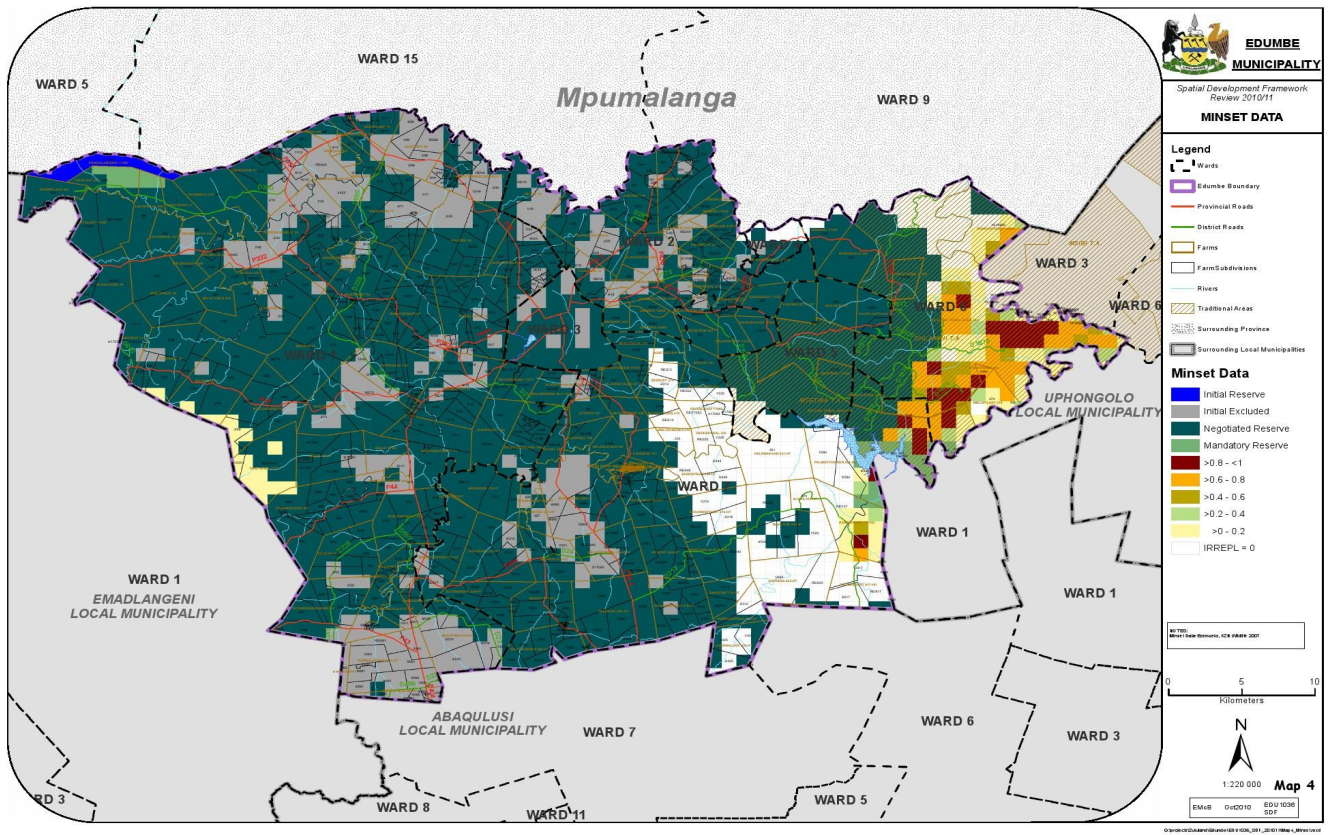
African Spirit *e'Dumbe Municipality Draft Municipal Housing Plan*

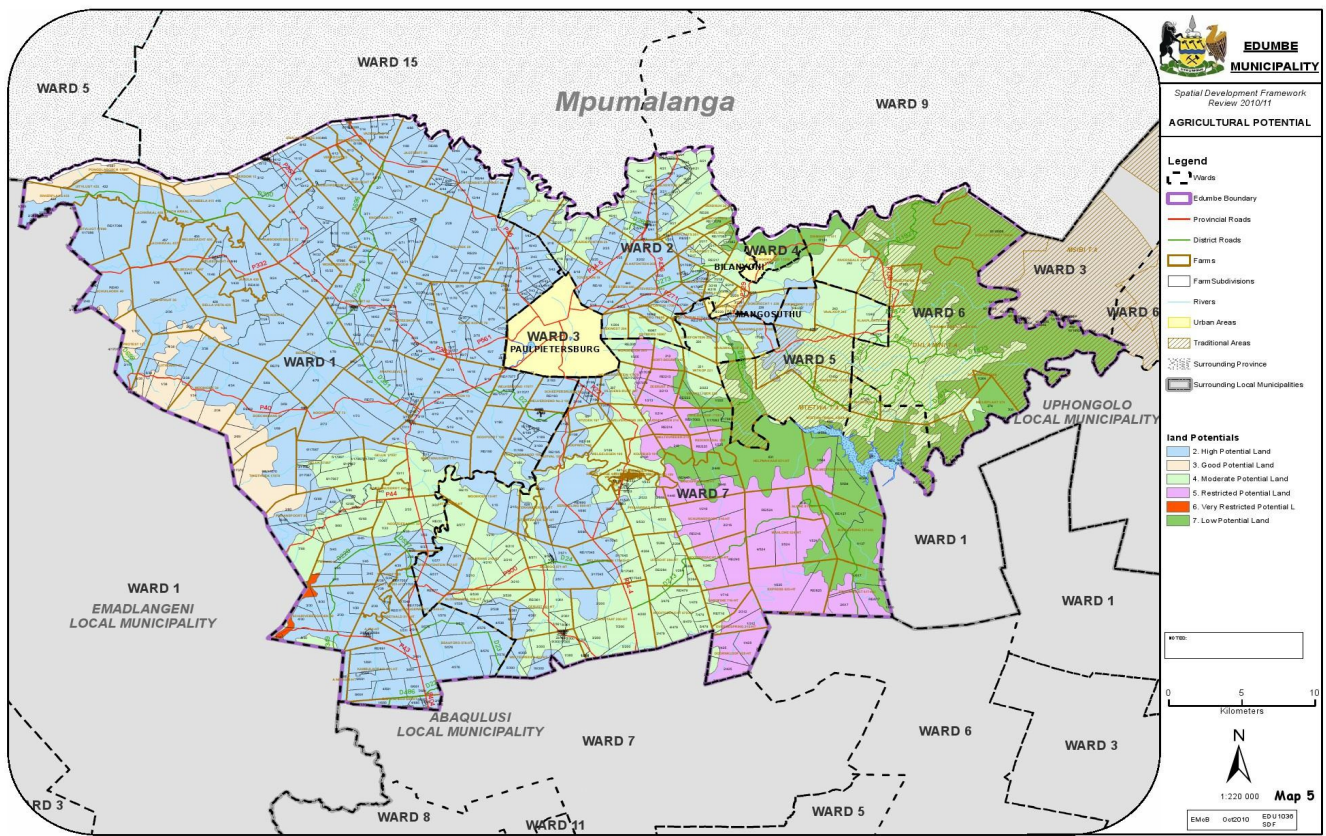
MAPS









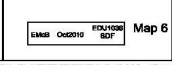
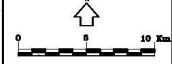


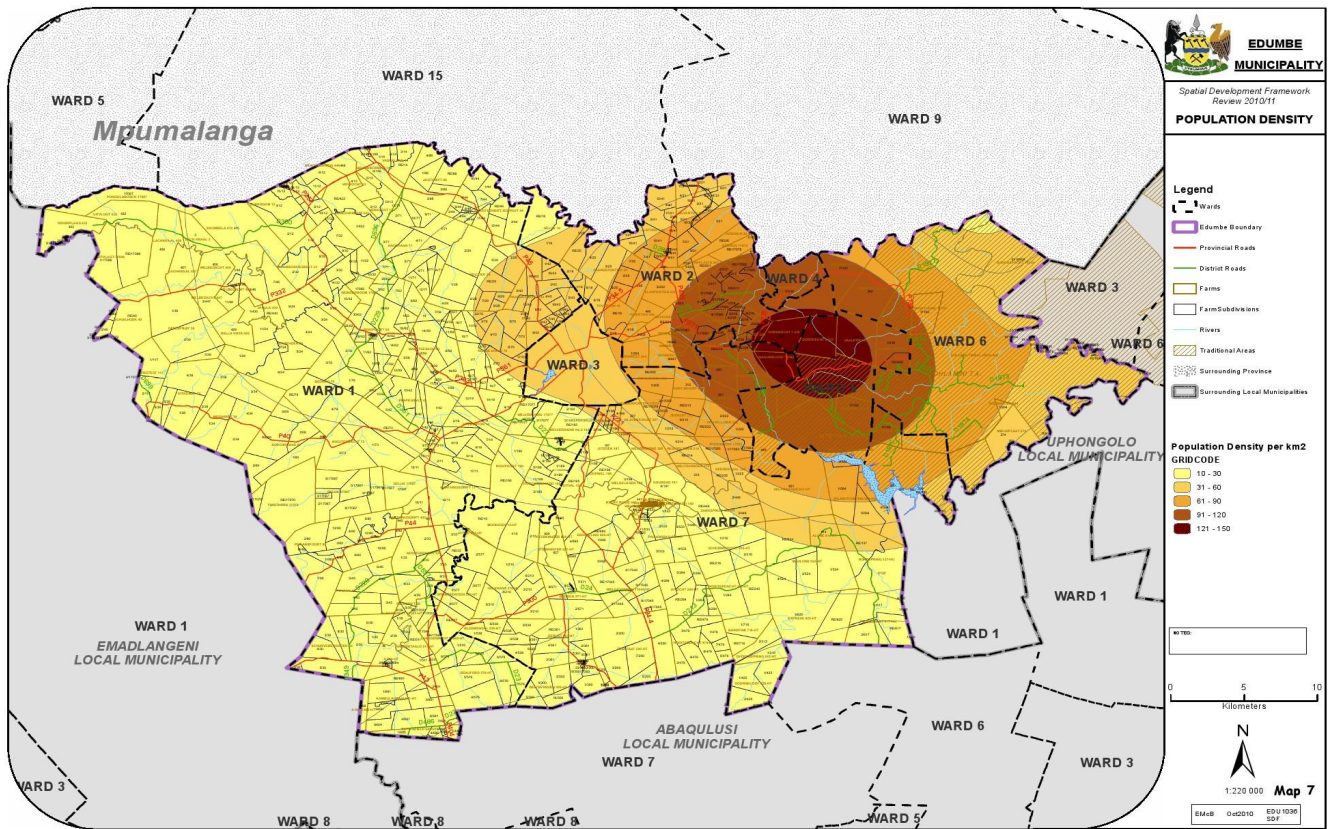


- LEGEND**
- MUNICIPAL BOUNDARY
 - WARD BOUNDARIES
 - TRADITIONAL AUTHORITY AREA
 - SETTLEMENTS
 - RAILROAD LINE
 - PHYSICAL ROAD
 - WATER COURSE
 - LOCAL ROAD
 - BRIDGE

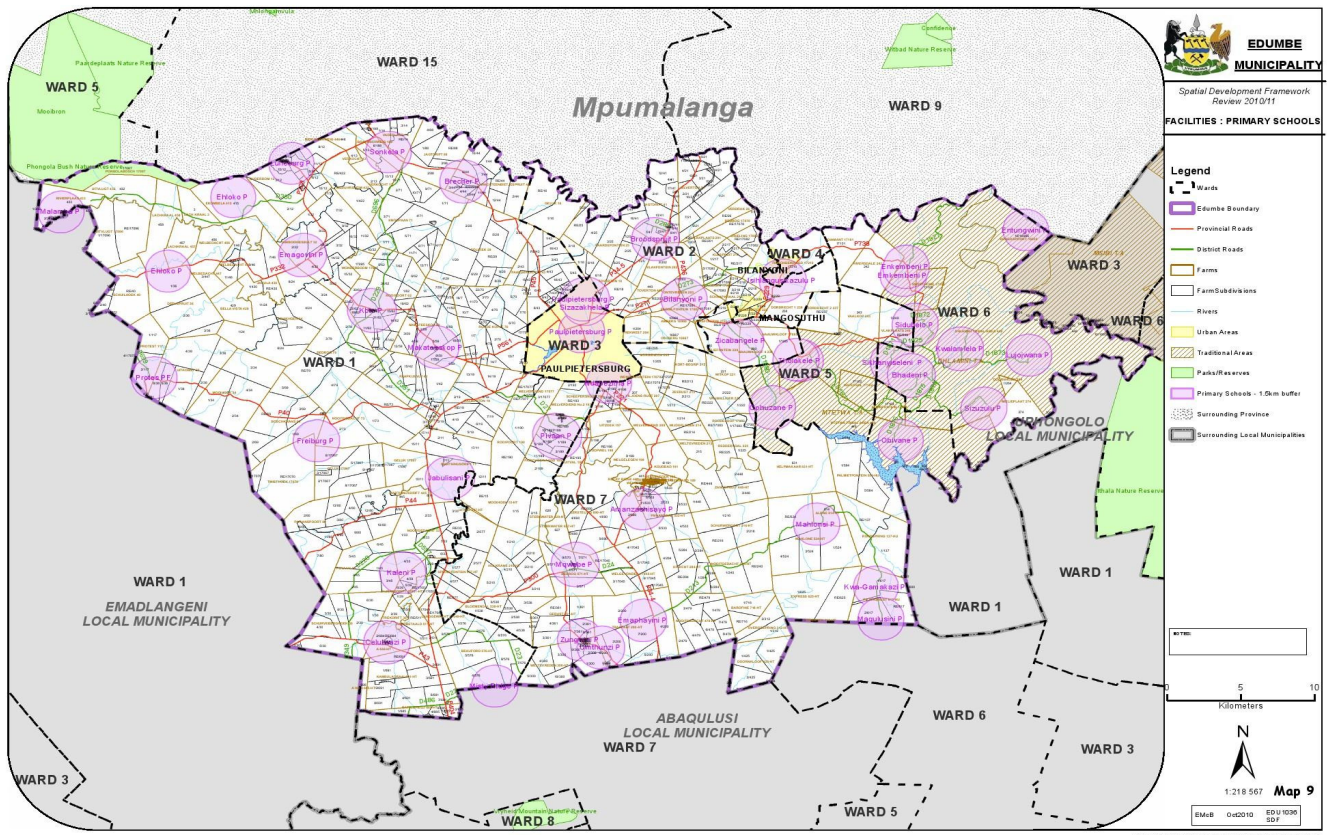
| WARD NUMBER | TOTAL POPULATION (2011) |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | 10590 |
| 2 | 10196 |
| 3 | 7152 |
| 4 | 8778 |
| 5 | 12196 |
| 6 | 12185 |
| 7 | 8428 |

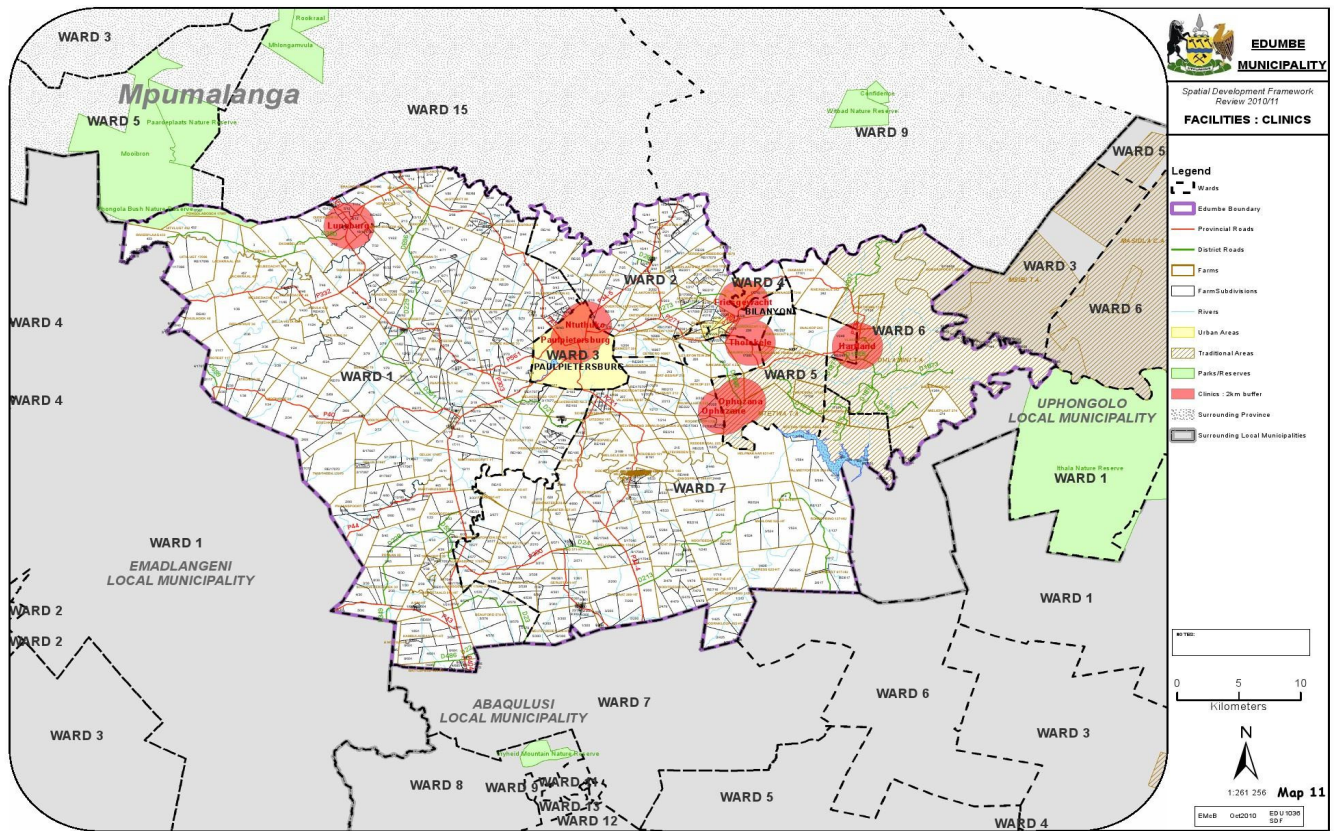
Source: Information provided by the 2011 Census for SA2
Map also used from SAGIS, ILM, SAGIS, Rep/IM/2008/01/01

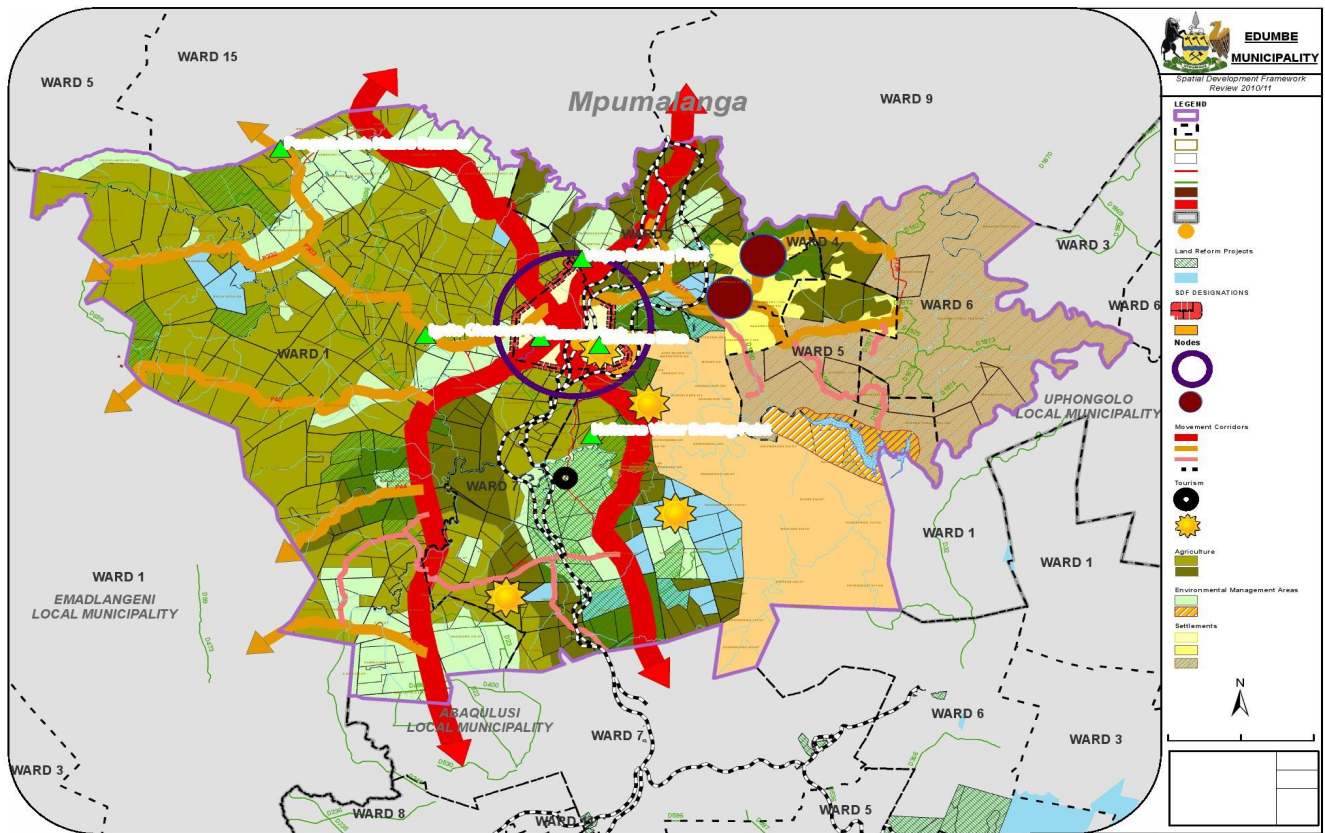












7. Section E: Sector Involvement

7.1 Involvement and participation of Service Providers in the IDP Process:

The Department of Traditional and Local Government Affairs memorandum stated that the issue of involvement of sector departments, service providers and consultations with neighbouring municipalities still needed to be addressed (in order to add value to the capital investment framework and achieve harmonious planning strategies and proposals in the region).

As noted in the 2010/2011 Report, due to severe resource constraints (financial and institutional), the overwhelming majority of potential projects identified in the èDumbe IDP will require grant funding if they are to be implemented. Ongoing effort has been made since the adoption of the èDumbe IDP in April 2002, to consult with, *inter alia*, other spheres of government (district, provincial and national), the DBSA and corporate service providers in particular.

èDumbe forms part of the ZDM Steering Group for the Water Services Development Plan, Section 78 and the èDumbe Water group on rudimentary and emergency water programmes.

éDumbe also forms part of ZDM Planners Forum where sister municipalities' planners within the Zululand family interact and exchange development ideas together with Sector Departments Officials.

The IDP Representative Forum meetings with the service providers were held with Sector Departments, Ward Committees, Traditional Authorities, Parastatals, NGO's, Mondi, Valpre, Organised Structures and interest groups. The meeting were done in order to report and deliberate on IDP related matters.

One on one meeting was also held by municipal officials with government departments and corporate service providers in regard to specific projects.

Various meetings were held between èDumbe municipality and Mondi regarding release of land for housing development. The portion of land which was leased to Mondi has been given back to the Municipality for Middle Income Housing Purposes.

Meetings were held with potential mine investors regarding the reopening of mines in the municipal area with the emphasis on the creation of sustainable job opportunities.

Private sector businesses were targeted to obtain funds for poverty alleviation, LED and other projects.

Funding was approved by Gijima KZN in this IDP cycle for the purpose of compiling a LED Plan for the municipal area. This plan is now being implemented

The Sector involvement section will cover three to five year development programme, strategies and outcomes of Sector Departments and all other organised structures within éDumbe area of jurisdiction, it should be noted that the MTEF of Sector departments and organised structures that effectively participated during 10/11 IDP review will be included in both draft and final document

7.2 Sector Involvement

The following Sector Departments/Service Providers have been requested to provide input into the component of this 11/12 IDP review document.

Table 43: Sector Dept. Input

| Departments | Comments |
|---|------------------------------|
| Department of Transport | Information was provided. |
| Department of Education | Information was provided |
| Department of Human Settlement | Information was provided |
| Department of Social Development | Information was provided |
| Department of Economic Development | Information was provided |
| Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs | Information was provided |
| Department of Rural Development and Land Reform | Information was provided |
| Department of Public Works | Information was provided |
| Post Office | Information was provided |
| Department of Home Affairs | Information was provided |
| SAPS | Information was provided |
| Department of Sports and Recreation | Information was not provided |
| Eskom | Information was not provided |
| Mondi | Information was not provided |
| Department of Health | Information was not provided |
| Department of Labour | Information was not provided |
| Department of National Treasury | Information was not provided |
| Department of Community Safety and Liaison | Information was not provided |
| Telkom | Information was not provided |
| IEC | Information was not provided |

7.3 Department of Transport

A. Vision

“Transport, the heartbeat of South Africa’s economic growth and social development!”

B. Mission

Lead the development of integrated efficient transport systems by creating a framework of sustainable policies, regulations and implementable models to support government strategies for economic, social and international development.

C. Core Values

The core values of the department are:

- * Maintain fairness and equity in all our operations;
- * Strive for quality and affordable transport for all;
- * Stimulate innovation in the transport sector
- * Ensure transparency, accountability, accessibility as well as the upholding of the Batho Pele principles

D. Strategic Objectives

The objectives that we aim to achieve in providing a policy framework, regulation and implementation models are

- * Competitive transport costs;
- * Safety and security improvements;
- * Reduce infrastructure backlogs;
- * Improve access; and
- * Reduce time in transit.

E. Projects (MTEF)

Table 44 Dept. of Transport MTEF

| 2011/2012 Budget | Local Roads and Causeways | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|------------|---------|-------|------|
| | KZ | Contract Description | Budget | Measure (km / m2 / no) | Target Output | Location | From_km | To_km | Ward | |
| | KZ261 | Gedlasi | R 1 140 000 | km | 2.00 | Gedlasi- Kwagwebu | 0.00 | 2.00 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | Obishini | R 760 000 | km | 2.00 | Obishini - Impucuko | 0.00 | 2.00 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | Obishini | R 380 000 | km | 1.00 | Obishini - Impucuko | 2.00 | 3.00 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | Paris | R 745 405 | km | 2.50 | Emzeni - Ezikhoveni | 0.00 | 2.50 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | Paris | R 380 000 | km | 1.00 | Emzeni - Ezikhoveni | 2.50 | 3.50 | 7 | |
| | | Allocation Total | R 3 405 405 | | | | | | | |
| | | Budget Total | R 3 405 405 | | | | | | | |
| | | Allocation under / over budget | R 0 | | | | | | | |
| | Regravels | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | KZ | Contract Description | Budget | Measure (km / m2 / no) | Target Output | Location | From_km | To_km | Ward | |
| | KZ261 | D1872 | R 1 750 000 | km | 4.00 | Obivane - Kwalujwana | 0.00 | 4.00 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | D1873 | R 1 360 000 | km | 3.70 | Gedlasi - Kwagwebu | 0.00 | 3.70 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | D1873 | R 490 000 | km | 1.30 | Gedlasi - Kwagwebu | 3.70 | 5.00 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | Belavsta | R 1 072 737 | km | 3.70 | Belavsta | 0.00 | 3.70 | 1 | |
| | KZ261 | Belavsta | R 490 000 | km | 1.30 | Belavsta | 3.70 | 5.00 | 1 | |
| | | Allocation Total | R 5 162 737 | | | #DIV/0! | | | | |
| | | Budget Total | R 5 162 737 | | | | | | | |
| | | Allocation under / over budget | R 0 | | | | | | | |
| 2012/2013 Budget | Local Roads and Causeways | | | | | | | | | |
| | KZ | Contract Description | Budget | Measure (km / m2 / no) | Target Output | Location | From_km | To_km | Ward | |
| | KZ261 | Paris | R 895 000 | km | 2.50 | Emzeni - Ezikhoveni | 3.50 | 5.90 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | Paris | R 485 000 | km | 1.00 | Emzeni - Ezikhoveni | 5.90 | 7.20 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | Balladon | R 955 000 | km | 2.70 | Balladon | 0.00 | 2.00 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | Manyanga | R 1 070 405 | km | 3.00 | Manyanga | 0.00 | 1.00 | 2 | |
| | | Allocation Total | R 3 405 405 | | | | | | | |
| | | Budget Total | R 3 405 405 | | | | | | | |
| | | Allocation under / over budget | R 0 | | | | | | | |
| | Regravels | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | KZ | Contract Description | Budget | Measure (km / m2 / no) | Target Output | Location | From_km | To_km | Ward |
| | | KZ261 | D1877 | R 1 500 000 | km | 4.00 | Tholakele | 0.00 | 3.00 | 5 |
| | KZ261 | D1876 | R 1 180 000 | km | 3.10 | Emahlozana | 0.00 | 2.50 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | P34/3 | R 1 180 000 | km | 3.10 | Natal Spar | 0.00 | 5.50 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | D27 | R 966 849 | km | 2.70 | Longreach- Grootspuit | 0.00 | 2.70 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | D27 | R 490 000 | km | 1.30 | Longreach- Grootspuit | 2.70 | 4.00 | 7 | |
| | | Allocation Total | R 5 316 849 | | | | | | | |
| | | Budget Total | R 5 316 849 | | | | | | | |
| | | Allocation under / over budget | R 0 | | | | | | | |
| 2013/2014 Budget | Local Roads and Causeways | | | | | | | | | |
| | KZ | Contract Description | Budget | Measure (km / m2 / no) | Target Output | Location | From_km | To_km | Ward | |
| | KZ261 | Kwalujwana Road | R 1 300 000 | km | 3.00 | Kwalujwana | 0.00 | 1.20 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | Mbambasi Road | R 1 200 000 | km | 2.50 | Emahloni | 0.00 | 3.00 | 7 | |
| | KZ261 | Msoco Road | R 905 405 | km | 2.50 | Ophuzani | 0.00 | 3.00 | 5 | |
| | | Allocation Total | R 3 405 405 | | | | | | | |
| | | Budget Total | R 3 405 405 | | | | | | | |
| | | Allocation under / over budget | R 0 | | | | | | | |
| | Regravels | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | KZ | Contract Description | Budget | Measure (km / m2 / no) | Target Output | Location | From_km | To_km | Ward |
| | | KZ261 | Road D229 | R 920 000 | km | 2.30 | Grootspuit | 2.00 | 6.00 | 1 |
| | | KZ261 | Road D229 | R 480 000 | km | 1.20 | Grootspuit | 2.00 | 6.00 | 1 |
| | KZ261 | Road P271 | R 1 580 000 | km | 4.00 | Tholakele | 6.00 | 11.00 | 3 | |
| | KZ261 | Road D1870 | R 820 000 | km | 2.30 | Ntungwini | 3.00 | 8.00 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | Road D1870 | R 480 000 | km | 1.20 | Ntungwini | 3.00 | 8.00 | 6 | |
| | KZ261 | Road P332 | R 1 113 905 | km | 2.50 | P303 - Waterstroom | 2.00 | 7.00 | 1 | |
| | | Allocation Total | R 5 393 905 | | | | | | | |
| | | Budget Total | R 5 393 905 | | | | | | | |
| | | Allocation under / over budget | R 0 | | | | | | | |

7.4 Department of Education

A. Vision

Ensuring every learner does well at school and leaves our institutions with the knowledge, skills and qualifications that will give them the best chance of success in adult life.

B. Mission

To ensure quality learning and teaching take place in the classroom every day.

C. Projects

Table 45: Dept. of Education Projects

| Fencing | | | |
|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Status | Name of School | Education Ward | Ward |
| Functioning | EHLOKO P | BIVANE | 1 |
| Functioning | EKHOMBELA P | BIVANE | 1 |
| Functioning | GROOTSPRUIT C | BIVANE | 1 |
| Functioning | HLONGOMIYA P | BIVANE | 1 |
| Functioning | MALAMBA P | BIVANE | 1 |
| Functioning | QAMBOKUHLE P | | |
| Functioning | KOTO P | BIVANE | 1 |
| Functioning | PROTES P | BIVANE | 1 |
| Functioning | PAULPIETERSBURG P (DUMBE) | DUMBE | 3 |

| Repairs and Renovations | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Status | Name of School | Education Ward | Ward |
| Functioning | PAULPIETERSBURG P (DUMBE) | DUMBE | |
| Functioning | KWAMNYAYIZA H | THOLAKELE | |
| Functioning | PAULPIETERSBURG P (MAARSCHALK ST) | DUMBE | |
| Functioning | MANANJALO P | BIVANE | |
| Functioning | KHAMBULA C | BIVANE | |
| Functioning | ZUNGWINI P | DUMBE | |

| New Schools | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Status | Name of School | Education Ward | Ward |
| New NO | Erf 1216 BILANYONI | DUMBE | |
| New Appl | BILANYONI Area P (AMANDLAKAZULU) | DUMBE | |
| New Appl | New GEZAKAHLE P | DUMBE | |

| Upgrades | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Status | Name of School | Education Ward | Ward |
| Functioning | MTHONJENI P | DUMBE | |
| Functioning | MANDLANA LP | DUMBE | |
| Functioning | KWAMPUNZI P | THOLAKELE | |
| Functioning | PROTES P | BIVANE | |
| Functioning | VOORKEUR P | BIVANE | |
| Functioning | NHLAKANIPHO P | DUMBE | |

7.5 Department of Land Affairs and Rural Development

A. Vision

Vibrant, Equitable and Sustainable Rural Communities.

B. Mission

To facilitate integrated development and social cohesion through participatory approaches, in partnership with all sectors of society

C. Core Values

- Batho Pele
- Commitment
- Accountability

D. Projects for 2011/2012

Table 46: DoLARD Projects

| Nr. | Date | Owner | Farm Name | Detail | No of Beneficiaries | ha | DLA Valuation | Sub-division |
|-----|------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|---------------------|-----------|----------------|--------------|
| 1 | 15/04/2009 | Arthur Voker Family Trust | Battlefields 685 | Ptn. 4 & 8 | 191 | 97.98970 | R 6 079 236.00 | No |
| 2 | 15/04/2009 | Arthur Voker Family Trust | Driehoek 686 | Ptn. 3 | 54 | 42.54660 | | No |
| 3 | 15/04/2009 | Arthur Voker Family Trust | Bloemendal 538 | Ptn. 1 | | 252.82180 | R 3 337 241.00 | No |
| 4 | 21/04/2009 | Bohmer Alwin | Tamboekiesbult no. 32 | Ptn. 4 | 48 | 117.40570 | R 402 800.00 | Yes |
| 5 | 15/04/2009 | Bohmer Rolf Michael | Makateeskop no 59 | Ptn. 59 | 26 | 260.00000 | R 780 000.00 | Yes |
| 6 | | Bohmer Valentin Theodor | Ouderdom no. 12 | Ptn. 3 | 31 | 62.82336 | R 157 058.40 | Yes |
| 7 | 20/04/2009 | Cedem family trust - 48.4952 ha | Welverdiend no. 208 | Rem. | 52 | 48.49520 | R 96 980.00 | Yes |
| 8 | 23/04/2009 | Claassen Andries Lukas | Uitval 195 | Ptn 1 | 61 | 115.30000 | R 715 290.00 | No |
| 9 | 20/04/2009 | Davel Seun (HJS) | Mooihoek no. 34 | Ptn. 2 | 11 | 46.00000 | R 144 000.00 | Yes |
| 10 | 20/04/2009 | Engelbrecht Hubert Edwin | Bedrog no. 79 | Ptn. 3 | 37 | 80.00000 | R 216 000.00 | Yes |
| 11 | 23/04/2009 | Engelbrecht R A Trust | Tamboekiesbult no. 32 | Ptn. 1 | 58 | 130.71040 | R 390 000.00 | Yes |
| 12 | 20/04/2009 | Gevers Bodo Hermann | Welbedacht no. 46 | Ptn. 6 | 71 | 43.68960 | R 460 200.00 | Yes |
| 13 | 15/04/2009 | Gevers Willi Karl Eric | Rooipoort no. 62 | Ptn. 17 | 93 | 64.00000 | R 192 000.00 | Yes |
| 14 | | Hein Waldo Edmond | Goedgeloof no. 396 | Ptn 2 | 35 | 74.75020 | R 239 251.00 | |
| 15 | 15/04/2009 | Hein Waldo Edmond | Springfontein no. 577 | Ptn. 2 | 30 | 79.20000 | R 283 200.00 | Yes |
| 16 | 05-Aug-09 | Hiesterman n C. | Kempslust no. 81 | Ptn. 1 | 58 | 370.00000 | R 1 110 000.00 | Yes |
| 17 | 21/04/2009 | Joubert Hugo Le Roux | Deelspruit | Ptn 1 | 81 | 350.00000 | R 1 325 000.00 | Yes |
| 18 | 21/04/2009 | K D K Boerdery BK | Welbedacht no. 46 | Ptn. 11 | 33 | 120.00000 | R 842 000.00 | Yes |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|--|-----------------------|---------------|----|-----------|----------------|-----|
| 19 | | Klingenberg Landolf F. | Kulspruit no. 217 | Ptn. 2 | 49 | 156.40000 | R 395 400.00 | No |
| 20 | | Koubad farm cc | Koubad no 191 | Ptn. 6 | 36 | 49.69400 | R 124 235.00 | Yes |
| 21 | 15/4/2009 | Liebenberg Martiz | Jagtdrift no. 141 | Rem. | 78 | 138.37000 | R 614 036.00 | Yes |
| 22 | 20/04/2009 | Makateeko p Landgoed (A. Rossouw) | Roopoort 62 | Ptn. 19 | 42 | 100.00000 | R 569 825.00 | Yes |
| 23 | 20/04/2009 | Makateeko p Landgoed (A. Rossouw) | Makateeskop no 59 | Ptn. 14 & 15 | | | | |
| 24 | 20/04/2009 | Meyer Erika Irene | Ouderdom no. 12 | Ptn. 5 & 11 | 95 | 50.00000 | R 150 000.00 | Yes |
| 25 | 15/4/2009 | Meyer Gunther Ludwig | Koppie Alleen NO 194 | Ptn. 4 | 56 | 166.00000 | R 788 160.00 | Yes |
| 26 | 20/04/2009 | Niebuhr Gilbert Carl Heinrich | Frischgewacht no. 189 | Rem. | 58 | 49.55240 | R 133 650.00 | Yes |
| 27 | 23/04/2009 | Niebuhr Irmela Anna Sophie | Hoopwel no. 198 | Ptn. 1 | 11 | 32.30000 | R 80 750.00 | Yes |
| 28 | 23/04/2009 | Niebuhr Irmela Anna Sophie | Uitsoek no. 197 | Ptn. 0 | 48 | 48.49000 | R 96 980.00 | Yes |
| 29 | | Niebuhr Roland Heinrich | Toverton no 18 | Rem. | 18 | 50.57000 | R 151 710.00 | Yes |
| 30 | | Niebuhrsheim (Niebuhr Sieghard & Hubert) | Niebuhrsheim No 422 | Ptn. 0 | 61 | 105.00000 | R 464 000.00 | Yes |
| 31 | | R N H Beleggings cc | Ontevreden 203 | Ptn. 1 | 84 | 151.44000 | R 408 888.00 | Yes |
| 32 | 08/05/2009 | Rabe Ludwig Ferdnand Julius | Lach kraal no. 3 | Ptn. 0 (Rem.) | 66 | 33.36900 | R 308 200.00 | Yes |
| 33 | 21/04/2009 | Robbertse KR | Rekwest no. 204 | Ptn. 1 | 24 | 81.26000 | R 2 734 632.00 | Yes |
| 34 | 08/05/2009 | Scheepers Jannie | Haasfontein no. 219 | Ptn. 1 | 18 | 78.79990 | R 1 384 925.00 | No |

| | | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------|----------------|----------------------------|----|
| 35 | 20/04/2009 | Schütte Hermann Gustav | Rooipoort no 62 | Ptn. 14 & 15 | 18 | 202.27140 | R 6 050 000.00 | No |
| | | Total | | | 1732 | 3849.25 | R 31 225 647.40 | |

7.6 Department of Agriculture

A. Vision

A united and prosperous agricultural sector

B. Mission

The DAFF aims to lead and support sustainable agriculture and rural development through:

Ensuring access to sufficient safe and nutritious food

Eliminating skewed participation and inequity in the sector

Maximizing growth, empowerment and income in the agriculture sector

Enhancing the sustainable management of natural agricultural resources and ecological systems

Ensuring efficient and effective governance

Ensuring knowledge and information management

C. Values

Bambanani: We believe that the sum of our collective efforts will and should be greater than the total of our individual efforts

Drive: We are purposeful and energised in all that we do

Excellence: We commit to exceeding our customers' expectations for quality, responsiveness, and professional excellence

Innovation: We motivate and reward creativity, innovation and new knowledge generation that supports outstanding performance

Integrity: We maintain the highest standards of ethical behaviour, honesty and professional integrity

Maak 'n plan: We always find a way to make it happen

D. Projects

Table 47: Dept. of Agriculture Projects

| Project Name | Area | Ward | Commodity | Status |
|-----------------|-----------|------|-------------------|--------------|
| 1.Hlahlindlela | Ophuzane | 5 | Crop & vegetables | To be funded |
| 2.Senzangakhona | Tholakele | 5 | Paprika | To be funded |
| 3.Buhlebethu | Nkembeni | 6 | Broiler | To be funded |
| 4.Thembalethu | Mthashane | 7 | Piggery | To be funded |

7.7 Department of Social Development

A. Vision

A caring and integrated system of social development services that facilitates human development and improves the quality of life.

B. Mission

To enable the poor, the vulnerable and the excluded within South African society to secure a better life for themselves, in partnership with them and with all those who are committed to building a caring society.

C. Values

The people we serve come first in performing our duties. We will ensure equity and freedom from discrimination and harassment in the workplace and in the services provided by our department. We will work in partnership with the people we serve and with other stakeholders. We will use the resources entrusted to us, to deliver on the Government's priorities in the most efficient, effective and innovative ways. We will be transparent and accountable for our decisions, actions and performance. We will share our knowledge and expertise with other departments and broader welfare sector and learn from them. In performing our duties, we will uphold the Constitution of the republic of South Africa, the laws governing the public service and the Code of Conduct for the Public Service.

D. Projects

Table 48: Dept. of Social Development Projects

| Project Name | Implemented activities | Ward no. | Committed funding for 2011/2012 |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| Sukumani crèche | Early childhood Development | 3 | Funded based on monthly claims |
| Silindokuhle Crèche | Early childhood Development | 3 | Funded based on monthly claims |
| Thubelihle Creche | Early childhood Development | 6 | Funded based on monthly claims |
| Imbuthuma Creche | Early childhood Development | 5 | Funded based on monthly claims |
| Sibongokuhle Creche | Early childhood Development | 4 | Funded based on monthly claims |
| Dumbe Creche | Early childhood Development | 4 | Funded based on monthly claims |
| Sukumani Luncheon Club | Luncheon Club | 1 | Funded based on monthly claims |
| Tholakele Community Care Organization | HIV/AIDS | 5 | Funded Annually |
| Ubuhle betholakele | HIV/AIDS | 5 | Funded Annually |

7.8 Department of Human Settlement

A. Vision:

Enabling all people to house themselves by engaging various institutions and stakeholders in the provision of a conducive and enabling environment.

B. Mission:

To effectively and efficiently manage the implementation of National and Provincial Housing Programmes in partnership with the relevant role players, by developing sustainable human settlements characterized by affordable and adequate shelter for qualifying citizens in KwaZulu-Natal.

C. Strategic objectives:

The strategic objectives set by the department are to:

- Eradicate slums in KwaZulu-Natal by 2014;
- Strengthen governance and service delivery;
- Ensure job creation through housing delivery;
- Accelerate housing delivery in rural areas;
- Accelerate the Hostels Redevelopment and Upgrade Programme;
- Complete all blocked projects by 2007;
- Create rental/social housing opportunities;
- Build the capacity of housing stakeholders (especially municipalities);
- Promote home-ownership;
- Provide housing for vulnerable groups including those affected by HIV and AIDS;
- Ensure the provision of incremental housing; and
- Implement a Financial Services Market Programme.

D. Projects

Table 49: DoHS Projects

| Project | Number of beneficiaries | Status | Implementing Agents |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| Tholakele Rural Housing Project | 1 000 | Social Compact signed | Fideco Homes |
| Ophuzane Rural Housing Project | 1 000 | Social Compact signed | To be appointed |
| Mangosuthu Housing Project | 1 000 | Social Compact signed | UmpHEME Developers |
| Ekhombela Housing Project | 147 | Social Compact signed | PDNA |
| Dumbe Phase 3 Housing Project | 600 | Conditional Approval has been agreed and obtained. | PDNA |

7.9 Continued implementation of IDP Projects, Plans and Programmes:

In order to ensure the continued implementation of the IDP Projects, Plans and Programmes the following actions are proposed:

- Continued support of the Zululand Service Providers Forum meetings;

- Continued support of the Zululand IDP Planners meetings;
- Continued support of the Zululand Sector Plan Steering Committee meetings; and
- Ongoing discussions and meetings with individual government department and corporate service provider representatives.

Eradicating Backlogs

The progress that has been made with regards to the eradication of services backlogs in the rural and traditional areas is indicated in the following table:

| Service | Total 2001 | New Connections (2006) |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Water | 9 497 | 2 216 |
| Sanitation | 10 420 | 6 350 |
| Electricity | 4 724 | 7 000 |
| Refuse Removal (Municipality) | 4 176 | 5 000 |
| Community Halls | 4 | 3 |

8. Section F: Implementation Plan

The table below illustrates the strategic implementation plan for éDumbe Municipality.

Table 51: Implementation Plan

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|--|--|---------|---|---|---|--|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| 1. INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICE DELIVERY | 1.1 Electricity / energy | 1.1.1 | Implementation of Municipal Energy sector plan | Review energy sector plan and formulate electrical infrastructural maintenance plan | - Deliver Bhadeni Electrification (Ongoing) | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Deliver Schools Electrification | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Refurbishment of Main MV Overhead Line | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Paulpietersburg Substation Refurbishment | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Review and Finalise Energy Plan | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Develop an Electricity Policy | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | 1.2 Housing | 1.2.1 | Implementation of the Municipal Housing Sector Plan | Provide access to adequate housing for eDumbe residents | Projects to be completed | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Tholakele Housing | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Ophuzane Housing | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | - Managosuthu Housing | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| - Khombela Housing | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | | | | | |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---------|--|--|---|--|--|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON | |
| | | | | | - Dumbe Phase 3 Housing | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |
| | | 1.2.2 | Provision of Middle income Housing | Provide access to adequate housing for Middle income housing | - Start development of Middle Income Housing | Director Corporate Services | |
| | | 1.2.3 | Provision of Vulnerable Groups Housing | Provide access to housing for Vulnerable groups | - Vulnerable Groups to be Sheltered | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |
| | | | | | - HIV/AIDS | | |
| | | | | | - Orphanages | | |
| | | | | | - Old Age | | |
| | | | | | - Farming Communities | | |
| | | | | | Appoint an implementing agent to seek funding | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |
| | Water and Sanitation | | 1.3.1 | Facilitate the provision of Water | Submission of water complains and request to the ZDM | Prioritised Projects for Water Provisions by ZDM | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | | | | | - Shopping Centre | |
| - Middle Income Housing | | | | | | | |
| - Tholakele Housing | | | | | | | |
| | | | | - Ophuzane Housing | | | |
| | | | | - Mangosuthu Housing | | | |
| | | | | - Khombela Housing | | | |
| | | | | - Dumbe Location Housing | | | |
| | | 1.3.2 | Provision of Sanitation Services | Ensure inclusion of waterborne Sanitation to (WSDP) | Establishment of Waterborne Sewerage System in ward 3 | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |
| | | 1.3.3 | Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) | Assisting review of(WSDP) | Assist ZDM in the Implementation of WSDP. | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|---|---|--|---|--|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| | Community Facilities | 1.4.1 | Provision of Community Hall | Provide access to community facilities | Prioritised Community Halls - Ward 4 (x2) - Ward 5 - Ward 6 | Director Community Services |
| | | 1.4.2 | Thusong Centre (MPCC) | Establish a one stop community centre to render different services | Build Thusong Centre in Ward 4 (Flagship Project) | Director Community Services |
| | | 1.4.3 | Finalisation of Regional Stadium upgrade | Provide access to sport facilities | Complete Phase 1 upgrade | Director Community Services |
| | | | | | Source funding for the commissioning of Phase 2 | Director Community Services |
| | | | | | Upgrade of Mangosuthu, Ophuzane and Paulpietersburg Sportsfield | Director Community Services |
| | | 1.4.4 | Development of Sports Facilities | Provide access to sport facilities | Facilitate the implementation of the development of Bilanyoni Sport Complex | Director Community Services |
| | 1.4.5 | Development of Luneburg Bilanyoni and Mngcelwini Cemeteries | Provide a Burial service in a dignified manor | Identify an area for new Cemeteries at Mngcelwini | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |
| | | | | Implementation of Lunerburg. | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |
| | Roads and Maintenance | 1.5.1 | Implementation of Municipal Roads | Prepare and submit business plan to MIG | Rehab of the ff Roads - Paulpietersburg Road Phase 3 - Dumbe Location Phase 3 - Bhadeni (Gravel Roads) - Mkhithika Causeway | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---|--|--|--|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| | | 1.5.2 | Internal Funded Roads | Prepare road maintenance plan | Repair urban and rural roads | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | | 1.5.3 | Referred to Dept of Transport | Submit complains and request to DOT | Prepare a list of complains and request | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| 2. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT | To ensure Economic Growth and Investment | 2.1.1 | Implementation and Annual Review of Local Economic Development Plan (LED) | Attract investors | Source Funding for Phongola Bush Nature Reserve | Director Development Planning |
| | | | | | Review LED Plan | Director Development Planning |
| | | 2.1.2 | Shopping Complex Development | Improve local economy and create jobs | Facilitate the implementation | Director Development Planning |
| | | 2.1.3 | Develop Municipal Tourism Plan | Present the plan to council for approval | Sources Funding for Municipal Tourism Plan | Director Development Planning |
| | | 2.1.4 | Promote Tourism activities within éDumbe Municipality | Identify tourist attraction areas | Facilitate Tourism Events | Director Development Planning |
| | | 2.1.5 | Develop Agricultural Development Plan | Present the plan to council for approval | Source funding for Agricultural Development Plan | Director Community Services |
| | Provision of Poverty Alleviation | 2.2.1 | Review Indigent Policy | Conduct an indigent survey | Facilitate the review of indigent policy for effective implementation | Director Community Services |
| | | 2.2.2 | Provision of free basic electricity | Finalise indigent survey | Create data of beneficiaries of free basic electricity | Director Community Services |
| | | 2.2.3 | Provide and Mobilise Resources | Identify project beneficiaries | To deliver the FF Projects - Sport Kits - Agrico. Produce - Catering Equipment - Arts and Culture - Music instruments | Director Community Services |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|---|---|--------------|---|---|--|-----------------------------|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| 3. DEMOCRACY, GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION | Financial Audit Committee | 3.1.1 | Compliance with treasury regulations | Appoint audit committee | Functionality of the audit committee | MM |
| | Performance Audit Committee | 3.2.1 | Compliance with systems act chapter 6 | Appoint the performance audit committee | Recruitment | Director corporate services |
| | Anti Corruption Strategy | 3.3.1 | Development of Anti Corruption Strategy | Finalise and submit to council for approval | Consult relevant stakeholders | CFO |
| | Financial Statements and Audit Reports | 3.4.1 | Compliance to treasury regulation | Prepare and submit Annual Financial Statements | Timorously submission of Annual Financial Statements | CFO |
| | Safety and Security | 3.5.1 | Implement Disaster Management Plan | Ensure safety environment | Conduct workshops/ awareness campaigns | Director Community Services |
| | | 3.5.2 | Upgrade Traffic Management Services into a municipal policing | Law enforcement | Develop municipal traffic police system | Director Community Services |
| 4. FINANCIAL VIABILITY | Ensure financial viability | 4.1.1 | Manage debt and cash collection | Implement debt collection and credit control policy | Implement debt collection policy | CFO |
| | | 4.1.2 | Update indigent register | Conduct an indigent survey | Identify beneficiaries | CFO |
| | | 4.1.3 | Financial Report | Ensure compliance to treasury regulation | Prepare and Submit Financial Report | CFO |
| | | 4.1.4 | SDBIP | Prepare SDBIP | Implement SDBIP | CFO |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|---|---|---------------------------|--|--|--|-----------------------------|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| | | 4.1.5 | Supply chain management, Credit Control | Ensure compliance to MFMA | Implement supply chain management, Credit Control, Indigent Policies | CFO |
| | | 4.1.6 | Asset Management, | Install asset management system | Update Asset Management Policy and asset register | CFO |
| | To ensure sustainable income for the Municipality | 4.2.1 | Rates Policy and Dept Recovery Plan | Prepare and submit to council for approval and Review Revenue Enhancement Strategy | Prepare Rates Policy and Dept Recovery Plan and Implement Revenue Enhancement Strategy | CFO |
| 5. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT | To deliver Integrated Development Plan | 5.1.1 | To produce and review IDP annually | Effectively plan and co-ordinate development | Facilitate stakeholders meetings and review IDP annually | MM |
| | | 5.1.2 | Compliance with Mid Term Income and Expenditure Framework (MTEF) | Effective planning and budgeting | Prepare Income and Expenditure according to Treasury regulations | CFO |
| | Ensure implementation of Public Participation Framework | 5.2.1 | Delivery of statutory Public Participation programme | Reinforce local government structures and ensure good working relations | Training of ward committees | Director Corporate Services |
| | | | | | Facilitate conflict resolution with CDW | Director Corporate Services |
| | | | | | Train Municipal Council and Senior Management on Public Participation | Director Corporate Services |
| | | | | | Deliver IDP, PMS, Budget and Annual Report through Public Participation System | Director Corporate Services |
| | 5.2.2 | Ward Committee System and | Promote good governance through public | Review and Implement Ward Committee Policy | Director Corporate Services | |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|----------------------|--|---------|---|--|---|-----------------------------|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| | | | functionality | participation | Conduct an Induction | Director Corporate Services |
| | | | | | Training for Ward Committees | Director Corporate Services |
| | | 5.2.3 | Implementation of Communication Strategy | Establish clear communication channels between the municipality and the public | Ensure alignment of the Communication Strategy with the Public Participation Strategy | Director Corporate Services |
| | | 5.2.4 | Working relationship with CDW | Effective feed back to the community on development | Facilitate the working relations between CDWs and Councillors | Director Corporate Services |
| | Compliance with Skills Programme | 5.3.1 | Review Work place Skills Plan (WSP) | Build capacity within municipal staff | Implement WSP | Director Corporate Services |
| | | 5.3.2 | Conduct Workshops / Seminars | Identify existing training gaps | Liaise with relevant Directors on the Capacity Building for Staff and Councillors | Director Corporate Services |
| | To Deliver Performance Management System | 5.4.1 | Ensure compliance with legislation on Organisational Performance Management System (OPMS) | Put in place performance measurement tool | Prepare and Review OPMS Annually | MM |
| | | 5.4.2 | Ensure compliance of Job Description for All Staff Members with Labour Regulations | Provide necessary information on staff daily tasks | Finalise the development of Job Description for All Staff Members | Director Corporate Services |
| | | 5.4.3 | Ensure Ward Committee involvement in the OPMS | Conduct workshops to capacitate ward committees | To train ward committees on public participation and OPMS | Director Corporate Services |
| | Development of Organisational Design | 5.5.1 | Review of Municipal Organ gram | Established clear line of authority and reporting lines | Align Job Description with Organogram | Director Corporate Services |
| | | 5.5.2 | Human Resources Management | Improve and develop staff | Development of HR Strategy and Policies | Director Corporate Services |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|--|--|---------|--|---|--|--|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| | Provision of Employment Equity | 5.6.1 | Review Employment Equity Plan | Ensure compliance to labour legislation | Implement Employment Equity Plan | Director Corporate Services |
| | Telecommunications | 5.7.1 | To improve Cellular Networks/SENT EC (Radio and TV) | Improve communication lines | Installation of Towers | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| 6. COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES DEVELOPMENT | Youth and Gender | 6.1.1 | Special Programmes for Women, Youth and Disable Programmes | Design a policy for special programs | Identify Specific Projects for Special Groups | Director Community Services |
| | | 6.1.2 | Development of Youth Development Plan | Promote Sports Development | Support Local South African Football Association | Director Community Services |
| | Facilitate Sports Hub Development in all wards | | | Director Community Services | | |
| | HIV/AIDS | 6.2.1 | Develop HIV / AIDS Strategy | Prepare and submit to council | Facilitate consultative meeting with relevant stakeholders | Director Community Services |
| | | 6.2.2 | Awareness Campaign | Prepare a program | Facilitate AIDS Awareness Campaigns | Director Community Services |
| | Arts and Culture | 6.3.1 | Social upliftment of the communities of eDumbe | Promote Arts and Culture | Support Arts and Cultural Groups | Director Community Services |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------|--|--|--|--|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| 7. SPATIAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING | To ensure protection and management of the Environment. | 7.1.1 | Environmental Management Plan in terms of SEA | Compliance to National environmental management act | Prepare Environmental Management Plan. | Director Development Planning |
| | | 7.1.2 | Land Use Management System (LUMS) | Proper management of land use in the entire municipal area | Finalise LUMS | Director Development Planning |
| | | 7.1.3 | Spatial Development Framework (SDF) | Proper identification of development notes and proper subdivision | Finalise Spatial Development Framework (SDF) | Director Development Planning |
| | | 7.1.4 | Viable GIS | Maintain a proper record of geographical information of the municipality | Train Planning Staff and fully utilise the GIS services of DPSS. | Director Development Planning |
| | | 7.1.5 | Effective and efficient Management of Land Reform Projects | Facilitation of land distribution | Facilitate and Support Land Affairs on the implementation | Director Development Planning |
| | | 7.1.6 | To ensure functional Waste Management | Ensure proper implementation of IWMP | Review and Implement Waste Management Plan | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services |
| | Urban Efficiency and Spatial Planning | 7.2.1 | Shopping Centre Development | Improve local economic development | Provide and support infrastructure for a Shopping Centre Development | Director Development Planning |
| | | 7.2.2 | Finalisation of Urban Renewal Strategy | Formalisation and renewal of development nodes | - Finalise and implement the strategy | Director Development Planning |
| | | | | | - Upgrade Mangosuthu into Urban Area | Director Development Planning |
| | | | | - Conduct all needed in-situ upgrades | Director Infrastructure / Technical Services | |

| KPAs Aligned | 11/12 Priorities | | What | How | What must happen | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------|--------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|
| STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA | FOCUS AREA | OBJ No. | OBJECTIVE | STRATEGY | ACTION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
| | Independent Planning Department | 7.3.1 | Municipal Planning | Establish fully flanged planning department | Implementation of Municipal Plans and filling of vacant posts | Director Development Planning |

9. Section G: Projects (One Year Operational Plan)

This section is divided into two parts, namely Sector Funded Projects, projects with funding commitments during 2011/2012 financial year and Identified Development Needs which are projects that are has no financial commitment but demanded by the public.

9.1 Sector Funded Projects

This section outlines projects that have financial commitment received eDumbe Municipality as well as from sector departments and from various institutions ie. ZDM, MIG, etc.

Table 52: eDumbe Sector Funded Projects with Financial Commitment

| Project No. | Name/Description of Project | Beneficiaries/ Ward | Length/ Size | Source of Funding | Implementing Agency | Budget in Rands |
|-------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------|--|-----------------------|-----------------|
| Infra/001 | Regional Water Supply | Simdlangentsha West | | ZDM | To be appointed | To be confirmed |
| Infra/002 | Rudimentary Scheme | Simdlangentsha West | | ZDM | To be appointed | |
| Infra/003 | Sanitation | Simdlangentsha West | | ZDM | To be appointed | |
| Infra/004 | Surfacing of eDumbe Phase 3 Roads | eDumbe Location- 3 | 2m | eDumbe Municipality MIG Funds 2011/2011 Total R12,142,000 | To be appointed | R 3 500 000 |
| Infra/005 | Rehabilitation of Paulpietersburg Roads Phase 4 | Paulpietersburg Town- 3 | 1.5km | | To be appointed | R 1 900 000 |
| Infra/006 | Bhadeni Community Hall | Bhadeni- 6 | 160 m ² | | To be appointed | R 900 000 |
| Infra/007 | Mahloni Community Hall | Mahloni- 7 | 160 m ² | | To be appointed | R 900 000 |
| Infra/008 | Bilanyoni Community Hall | Bilanyoni Township - 4 | 160 m ² | | To be appointed | R 742 000 |
| Infra/009 | Moscow Community Hall | Mbizeni - 4 | 160 m ² | | To be appointed | R 900 000 |
| Infra/0010 | Upgrading of Ophuzane Sportfield | Ophuzane - 5 | 160 m ² | | To be appointed | R 900 000 |
| Infra/0011 | Upgrading of Mangosuthu Sport field | Mangosuthu - 2 | Palisade Fence | | To be appointed | R 900 000 |
| Infra/0012 | New Luneburg Stadium | Ward 1 | New Stadium | | Ndwandwe Construction | R1 500 000 |

| | | | | | | |
|------------|------------------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Infra/0013 | Poverty Alleviation Projects | All 8 Wards | | éDumbe Municipality | To be appointed | R400 000 |
| Infra/0014 | Youth Centre | Bilanyoni | | DoSD | To be appointed | R15 000 000 |
| Infra/0015 | Crèche | KwaNyuswa | | DoSD | To be appointed | To be confirmed |
| Infra/0016 | eDumbe Informal Trade Centre | eDumbe Location-3 | | DoED | To be appointed | R15 000 000 |
| Infra/0017 | Shopping Centre | Paulpietersburg-3 | | Imbumba Dev. | To be appointed | R80 000 000 |
| Infra/0018 | Middle Income Housing | Paulpietersburg-3 | | Imbumba Dev. | To be appointed | R200 000 000 |

9.2 Identified Development Needs

The following table show the projects that have no financial commitments from the éDumbe municipality during the 2011/2012 financial year but are identified as future priority projects by the public. These projects were collected from the people of éDumbe during 2011/2012 IDP & Budget road-shows and IDP Representative Forum where local communities were requested to voice their views about the developmental needs of their areas. The Council will look at the following raised issues and prioritise them for budget purposes during the 2012/2013 IDP Review.

Table 53: Identified Priority Development Needs

| KPA | Ward | Project | Project Type | Area | Priority No. |
|---|------|---|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Sports Academy | Sports | Paulpietersburg | 1.1 |
| Local Economic Development | 3 | Abattoir (Pig) | Local Economic Development | Paulpietersburg Industrial Area | 1.2 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 3 | FET College | Education | Paulpietersburg | 1.3 |
| Local Economic Development | 6/7 | Upgrade and tarring of Ithala Corridor Road (P0034) | Tourism/infrastructure | KwaLujowana | 1.4 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Access to Water | Infrastructure | Khombela, Fedisi, Nhlangozi | 2.1 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Access to Water | Infrastructure | KwaNgwanya | 2.2 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | On Yard Stand Piped Water | Infrastructure | Mngcelwini | 2.3 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Upgrade Bilanyoni Water Scheme | Infrastructure | Bilanyoni | 2.4 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 5 | Access to Water | Infrastructure | oPhuzane, Tholakele, kwaKhojana | 2.5 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Piped Water Scheme | Infrastructure | Bhadeni, Ezinqaqeni | 2.6 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 7 | Piped Water Scheme | Infrastructure | Whole Ward 7 | 2.7 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 8 | Piped Water Scheme | Infrastructure | | 2.8 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Electric Water Pump | Infrastructure | | 2.9 |

| | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|----------------|---|------|
| | | | | | |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Schools Eletrification | Infrastructure | | 3.1 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Electricity | Infrastructure | | 3.2 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Electricity | Infrastructure | KwaNgwanya, Farm dwellers | 3.3 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Electricity | Infrastructure | KwaPhoqukhalo | 3.4 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Electricity | Infrastructure | Bilanyoni Phase 5 | 3.5 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Electricity | Infrastructure | eMbizeni | 3.6 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 5 | Electricity in-fills | Infrastructure | oPhuzane, eMakheni, Dondereg No.1 | 3.7 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 7 | Electricity | Infrastructure | Whole Ward 7 | 3.8 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Electricity | Infrastructure | | 3.9 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 8 | Electricity | Infrastructure | eMhlungwane, Paddafonten, Mangosuthu, Nhlakanipho | 3.10 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Street Lights | Infrastructure | | 3.11 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Street Lights | Infrastructure | | 3.12 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | High Mast | Infrastructure | Mngcelwini | 3.13 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Water Bourne Sewerage System | Infrastructure | Paulpietersburg | 4.1 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Improve Sanitation infrastructural System | Infrastructure | Bilanyoni | 4.2 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Toilets | Infrastructure | KwaPhoqukhalo | 4.3 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Toilets/Disabled friendly | Infrastructure | Bilanyoni Phase 5, Embizeni | 4.4 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Toilets | Infrastructure | Maselza | 4.5 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 7 | Toilets | Infrastructure | Whole Ward 7 | 4.6 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Toilets | Infrastructure | | 4.7 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 7 | Access Road to Bivane Sport | Infrastructure | Bivane Sport | 5.1 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Bridge upgrade | Infrastructure | Bilanyoni river | 5.2 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Bridge / Causeway | Infrastructure | Phonogola River, Belavester, Bivane River | 5.3 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 7 | Bridge | Infrastructure | Pinvansport | 5.4 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 8 | Bridge | Infrastructure | | 5.5 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 5 | Access Road | Infrastructure | To Bivane Dam | 5.6 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 8 | Access Road | Infrastructure | | 5.7 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Tar Roads | Infrastructure | Dumbe Phase 2 & 3 | 5.8 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Access Roads | Infrastructure | Moscow | 5.9 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------|----------------|--|------|
| Service Delivery | | | | | |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Maintenance of gravel roads | Infrastructure | | 5.10 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Bridge/Causeway | Infrastructure | Next to the Police Station | 5.11 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 4 | Bridge/Causeway | Infrastructure | Nonkwiliza | 5.12 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Causeway | Infrastructure | | 5.13 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Bridge/Causeway | Infrastructure | EMfeni, Lujojwa, oBishini, eMakholweni, Mpucuko | 5.14 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 5 | Fixing Rural Roads | Infrastructure | kwaVeli, Bhelebane Road, to Khanyiseluzulu, eNqabeni | 5.15 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Gravel and tar roads | Infrastructure | eMangosuthu, kwaNgwanya, Ezimbomvu | 5.16 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Gravel Roads | Infrastructure | Belavester, eNgodoni | 5.17 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Maintenance of gravel roads | Infrastructure | Bhadeni | 5.18 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 7 | Maintenance of Gravel Roads | Infrastructure | Whole Ward 7 | 5.19 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Maintenance of Gravel Roads | Infrastructure | | 5.20 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Open Access Roads | Infrastructure | Bhadeni, Zibambele | 5.20 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Bridge | Infrastructure | To Mandakane | 5.22 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Tar Road | Infrastructure | Lunerburg | 5.23 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 5 | Tar Road | Infrastructure | Road to Tholakele | 5.24 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Speed Humps | Infrastructure | | 5.25 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 7 | Proper Monitoring of Zibambele | Infrastructure | Whole Ward 7 | 5.20 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | By-pass Road for Heavy Vehicles | Infrastructure | Paulpietersburg | 5.26 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 5 | Municipal Bursary Scheme | Education | eDumbe Area | 6.1 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 4 | Municipal Bursary Scheme | Education | Balanyoni Area | 6.2 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 5 | Higher Learning Institution | Education | Paulpietersburg | 6.3 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 1 | School Upgrading | Education | Breech | 6.4 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 7 | School Upgrading | Education | | 6.5 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 8 | Extension of Paddafounen | Education | | 6.6 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|------|
| Community and Social Services Development | 3 | Multiracial High School | Education | Paulpietersburg | 6.7 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 1 | Primary School | Education | eBekezela | 6.8 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 1 | Secondary School | Education | Luneburg | 6.9 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 5 | Secondary School | Education | oPhuzane | 6.10 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 2 | Extra Classes | Education | Mandlana Primary School | 6.11 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 2 | Crèche | Education | KwaNgwanya | 6.12 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 5 | Crèche | Education | eTholakele | 6.13 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 7 | Crèche | Education | | 6.14 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 8 | Crèche | Education | Nhlakanipho | 6.15 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 6 | Crèche Material | Education | | 6.16 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 4 | Bilanyoni Library | Education | | 6.17 |
| Spatial and Environmental Planning | 3 | Dumping site | Environment | Paulpietersburg | 7.1 |
| Spatial and Environmental Planning | 6 | Dumping site | Environment | Bhadeni | 7.2 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 7 | Clinic | Health | Gamakazi, Mahleni | 7.3 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 1 | Clinics | Health | Nkonkotho, Bhinika | 7.4 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 2 | Clinic | Health | KwaNgwanya | 7.5 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 8 | Clinic | Health | | 7.6 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 7 | Mobile Clinics | Health | Whole Ward 7 | 7.7 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 7 | Access to Ambulance Services | Emergency Services | Whole Ward 7 | 7.8 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | RDP houses | Housing | KwaPhoqukhalo and old location | 8.1 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 5 | Low Cost Housing | Housing | oPhuzane & eTholakele | 8.2 |

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--------------------|--------------------------------|------|
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Low Cost Houses | Housing | eNkembeni | 8.3 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Establishment of new township | Housing | Mngcelwini | 8.4 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Old Age Home | Housing | Mngcelwini | 8.5 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Old Age Home | Housing | Madulini | 8.6 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 6 | Fan Parks | Social Facility | éDumbe Area | 9.1 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Community Hall | Social Facility | eNkembeni | 9.2 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 1 | Community Hall | Social Facility | Lunerburg | 9.3 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Community Hall | Social Facility | eMangosuthu | 9.4 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 5 | Ophanage Home | Social Development | eTholakele | 9.5 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 7 | Ophanage Home | Social Development | | 9.6 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 2 | Sports ground | Sports | Paddafontein | 10.1 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Sport Ground | Sport | eNkembeni and eMpucuko | 10.2 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 3 | Sport grounds (for practise purposes) | Sports | Mngcelwini | 10.3 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 6 | Sports Ground | Sport | Filemoni | 10.4 |
| Infrastructure & Service Delivery | 5 | Sports Courts | Sport | oPhuzane | 10.5 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 3 | Improve Television Signal | Communication | Mngcelwini and Paulpietersburg | 11.1 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 7 | Improve Television Signal | Communications | Whole Ward 7 | 11.2 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 1 | Network Towers | Telecommunication | Whole Ward 1 | 11.3 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 5 | Network Towers | Telecommunication | Tholakele | 11.4 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 6 | Network Towers | Telecommunication | Whole Ward 6 | 11.5 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 7 | Network Towers | Telecommunication | Whole Ward 7 | 11.6 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 4 | Network Towers | Telecommunication | Whole Ward 8 | 11.7 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 8 | Network Towers | Telecommunication | Whole Ward 7 | 11.8 |
| Community and Social Services Development | 6 | Availability and Visibility of Polices | Emergency Services | eBhadeni | 12.1 |

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|------------------------------|-------------------|------|
| Spatial and Environmental Planning | 1 | Municipal Livestock Skid | Pound | Paulpietersburg | 12.2 |
| Spatial and Environmental Planning | 2 | Municipal Livestock Skid | Pound | Paulpietersburg | 12.3 |
| Local Economic Development | 7 | Mkabayi Cultural Village | Tourism | KwaGamakazi | 13.1 |
| Local Economic Development | 7 | Cultural Residential Area | Tourism | oBivane Dam | 13.2 |
| Local Economic Development | 6 | Cultural Residential Area | Tourism | | 13.3 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 7 | Home Affairs Office | Institution and Government | Paulpietersburg | 14.1 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 4 | Establishment of Home Affairs Satellite Office | Institutional and Government | Paulpietersburg | 14.2 |
| Transformation & Institutional Development | 4 | Establish ZDM Satellite Office | Institutional and Government | Bilanyoni | 14.3 |
| Local Economic Development | 6 | Establishment of Youth Cooperatives | Poverty Alleviation | eDumbe Area | 15.1 |
| Local Economic Development | 5 | Internet Café | Business | Paulpietersburg | 15.2 |
| Local Economic Development | 1 | Livestock Veld | Agriculture | Kwatitane eMlambo | 16.1 |
| Local Economic Development | 4 | Fencing of Cattle Grazing Land | Agriculture | eMbizeni | 16.2 |
| Local Economic Development | 6 | Fencing of Cattle Grazing Land | Agriculture | eNkembeni | 16.3 |
| Spatial and Environmental Planning | 7 | Boundary Clarification | Demarcation | Mandlakazi | 17.1 |

9.3. Other concerns and comments from Community Road-shows

- Officials should show community more respect
- Ward Councillors must be leaders as opposed to 'bosses'
- There must be more transparency between the municipality and its people
- Follow-up must be done on incomplete projects

10. Section H: Financial Plan (SDBIP)

eDumbe municipality faces a huge challenge due to the increased service demands with a small and stagnant revenue basis and it cannot sustain itself without grants and external funding sources. One of the key priority areas of eDumbe Municipality is the financial viability of the municipality. The financial strategies are hence being reviewed in order to achieve the financial stability goal. In order to sustain eDumbe's financial position as a viable entity a number of strategies and programmes had to be put in place.

The financial plan provides the framework within which challenges can be addressed in a realistic and incremental manner based on the available resources. It puts the limited resources of the municipality and the expected addressing of block logs in perspective which prevents the creation of unrealistic expectations, frustrations and anger. The significant reduction of the salary grant from the Zululand District Municipality places tremendous strain on the financial status of the municipality.

Good governance will be practiced through the proper implementation of the Municipal Finance management act and in particular the improvement in accountability by enhancing transparency, public participation and risk assessment to minimize opportunities for fraud and corrupt services.

It needs to be taken into consideration that ZDM is the Water Services Authority and the Water Services Provider. The effect of this on the local municipality is that the revenue generated by these services is going to District.

It is also important to note that the financial affairs of the municipality are governed by the following acts

- **Division of Revenue Act**
- **Public Finance Management Act**
- **Municipal Finance Management Act**
- **Treasury Regulations**

10.1 Legislative Framework

The 2011/2012 budget is prepared in accordance with the Local Government; Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and the Municipal Budget and reporting regulations issued by the Minister in terms of Section 168(1) of the Act. In terms of these regulations a multi-year budget spanning over three (3) years is prepared. It needs to be noted that the figures for 2011/2012 and 2012/2013 are indicative in terms of the medium term expenditure framework.

10.1.1 The budget comprise of two categories:

- Operational Budget
- Capital Budget

10.1.2 The focus area where éDumbe Municipality is rendering service to community includes the following:

- 10.1.2.1 Electricity supply
- 10.1.2.2 Solid waste removal
- 10.1.2.3 Cemeteries
- 10.1.2.4 Fire fighting
- 10.1.2.5 Municipal health services
- 10.1.2.6 Traffic
- 10.1.2.7 Municipal roads

10.1.3 Linkages between the budget, the IDP and political priorities

Firstly, the budget timetable and the IDP process plan are aligned through an integrated time schedule.

Secondly, the IDP is prepared and the projects are included in the budget with each project properly reference per IDP reference number.

Moreover, the financial plan comprising the total budget, among other items, is included in the IDP.

Finally, the implementation of electricity and solid waste projects and other assigned functions through the structures Act constitutes compliance with National, Provincial and Local development goals to eradicate backlogs of the past.

10.1.4 The budget is summarized in more detail in the attached final budget 2011/2012 schedules. However, the comments on the budget are as follows:

| MAIN BUDGET SUMMARY | 2010/2011 | 2011/2012 | DIFFERENCE |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Total operating budget | R49, 386, 670 | R 62 023 696 | + 24 % |
| Capital budget | R18, 386, 000 | R 12 746 000 | - 29 % |
| Total budget | R, 67, 022,670 | R 84 769 696 | + 13.87% |

The analysis of the two financial years shows the increase on operating budget of 24% and a decrease in capital budget of 29%. The decrease in capital was caused by the withdrawal of funding by Department of Energy for the electrification programme which was expected to be R3 million as per DORA 2010.

10.2 Highlights of the Expenditure

10.2.1 OPERATING EXPENDITURE

10.2.1.1 Employee Related Costs

The employee related costs comprises 36% of the total operating budget. This shows an improvement compared to last year's percentage of 37, 5%. This improvement was caused by the high increase on the operational budget and the management is still trying its best to increase the operational budget. The goal is to make sure that by 2012/2013 salaries on take 30% of the operational budget. The vacant and new positions included on the salaries budget are as follows:

| VACANT ALREADY ON THE BUDGET | NEW POSTS BUDGETED |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Chief Financial Officer | Director : Planning and Development |
| 2X General Assistant | Deputy Chief Financial Officer |
| 1X Driver/ Operator | Body Guard (Mayor) X3 |
| Professional Nurse | |
| Manager in the office of the Mayor | |

10.2.1.2. Repairs and Maintenance

10.2.1.2.1 Vehicles

Due poor conditions of vehicles and Plant machinery the municipality has set aside the funds to hire the pool of vehicles to fast-track the service delivery. The 2011/2012 budget also caters for the purchase of new Plant and machinery such as graders, TLB, Bull Dozer etc. to do away of hiring plant equipment.

10.2.1.2.2 Municipal Building and Structures

The budget for repairs and maintenance of municipal building such as halls, stadium is also provided due to poor conditions of the municipal building. The budget will assist on the renovation of other facilities especially Paulpietersburg clinic.

10.2.1.3 General Expenses

10.2.1.3.1 The major items that have increased during the 2011/2012 in this category include:

- **Fuel & Oil** – The budget was made after we taken into account that they will be a pool of vehicles which will be hired.

- **Legal Fees** – the main cause of the increase in the vote of legal fees was the number of cases the municipality had and some of them were withdrawn due to nature of the case and some we lost. We then liable for the costs.
- **LED Projects** – after the consultation with the department concern it was noted that the department will need more to implement the LED projects. It must also be noted that the implementation of these projects will benefit our community through sustainable jobs which will be created by the project.

10.2.1.3.2 New item introduced in the 2011/2012 budget

- **Vehicle Hire** – After it was noticed that the municipality is spending a lot of money trying to repair and maintain the vehicles the recommendation to hire a pool of vehicles was raised and we are on the implementation. The amount of R2, 4 million is set aside to fund the project.

10.2.1.3.3 Items with direct impact on communities include the following:

| | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Poverty alleviation | R 400 000 |
| LED | R 1 000 000 |
| Community Development | R 450 000 |
| Bursary schemes | R 300 000 |
| Electricity Infrastructure | R 500 000 |
| Youth and Sport Development | R 1 008 000 |
| Community and Staff Trainings | R 600 000 |
| Community Participation | R 80 000 |
| Ward committees | R 100 000 |
| HIV/AIDS awareness Campaigns | R 110 000 |
| Working Capital Reserves | R 3 422 149 |

Total Community and Social Expenditure **R 7 970 149**

10.2.1.3.4 Capital projects funded by municipal revenue

| | |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Plant equipment (Grader, TLB etc.) | R 3 400 000 |
|------------------------------------|-------------|

10.2.2 CAPITAL PROJECTS FUNDED BY MIG

The DORA 2011 showed the allocation of R12 746 000 for 2011/2012 financial year for eDumbe Municipality for the Municipal Infrastructure Grant. The projects which will be done using the MIG funding are as follows:

| | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| Surfacing of Dumbe Phase 3 | R 3 500 000 |
| Bhadeni Community Hall | R 900 000 |
| Mahloni Community Hall | R 900 000 |
| Moscow Community Hall | R 900 000 |
| Bilanyoni Community Hall | R 742 000 |
| Upgrading of Ophuzane Sport field | R 900 000 |
| Roads – PaulPietersburg Phase 4 | R 1 900 000 |
| Upgrading of Mangosuthu Sport field | R 900 000 |
| Upgrading of Dumbe Regional Stadium | R 1 500 000 |

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| TOTAL CAPITAL | R12 142 000 |
|----------------------|--------------------|

NB: MIG has increased from R10, 598,000 to R 12 746,000

During 2010/2011 financial year Department of energy promised us R5 million for the electrification programme. On the DORA 2011 gazette this amount is not appearing. The matter has been discussed with the accounting officer we will be planning a meeting soon with Department of energy about that allocation.

10.3 Highlights

In terms of Municipal Finance Management Act no. 56 of 2003, the annual budget may only be funded from revenue/Income as per section 18 (1) (a, b &c) and section 19 of the Act.

10.3.1 OPERATING INCOME

The sources of funding are important to ensure that the budget is actually funded and cash backed. The following items warrant specific mention:

10.3.1.1 SALE OF ELECTRICITY AND REFUSE FEES

NERSA announced to increase ESKOM tariffs by 26, 71% for bulk purchases and the municipality will then increase the tariff of electricity by 20, 38%.

10.3.1.2 EQUITABLE SHARE

Equitable share has been substantially increased from R 26 395 000 to R 32 113000

10.3.1.3 PROVINCIAL GRANTS.

Provincial grants are based on the provincial 2011/12 budget allocations. The grants that will be received by éDumbe Municipality is as follows:

| | |
|---|----------|
| Recapitalization of Community Libraries | R 96 000 |
|---|----------|

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| Provincialisation of Libraries | R 363 000 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL | R 459 000 |

10.4 Conclusion

10.4.1 Rates tariffs

After the discussion in the management committee the recommendation not to increase the rates tariffs was raised. The rates tariffs for 2011/2012 financial year will be the same as the one for 2010/2011 financial year.

10.4.2 Other tariffs

All other tariffs will be increased and the detailed information on the line item will be advertised in the newspaper and notice boards. Other copies of tariffs together with the IDP and budget will be made available in all three offices of the municipality, Bilanyoni offices, Dumbe library and Main municipal offices in town.

10.4.3 Debt collection

The department of finance has done the analysis on the collection of revenue and it was noted that the municipality is not doing well when it comes to collections and mechanism to correct that must be found. The development of Revenue enhancement Strategy was seen as the priority and finance department has developed it which will focus on the collection of revenue to enable the municipality to be financially sustainable.

10.5 Monthly Projections of Revenue and Expenditure by Source

Table 54: Monthly Projections of Revenue and Expenditure Per Source

| Description | Ref | Budget Year 2011/12 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | July | August | Sept. | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2011/12 | Budget Year +1 2012/13 | Budget Year +2 2013/14 |
| Revenue By Source | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Property rates | | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 5 396 | 5 558 | 5 725 |
| Property rates - penalties & collection charges | | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 27 | 320 | 330 | 339 |
| Service charges - electricity revenue | | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 868 | 10 410 | 10 722 | 11 044 |
| Service charges - water revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - sanitation revenue | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Service charges - refuse revenue | | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 133 | 1 594 | 1 642 | 1 691 |
| Service charges - other | | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 36 | 431 | 443 | 457 |
| Rental of facilities and equipment | | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 183 | 278 | 377 |
| Interest earned - external investments | | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 100 | 103 | 106 |
| Interest earned - outstanding debtors | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Dividends received | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fines | | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 33 | 401 | 413 | 425 |
| Licences and permits | | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 41 | 490 | 505 | 520 |
| Agency services | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Transfers recognised - operational | | 12 000 | 4 239 | | | 10 057 | | | | 10 057 | | | | 36 352 | 37 443 | 38 566 |
| Other revenue | | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 5 395 | 5 407 | 5 419 |
| Gains on disposal of PPE | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions) | | 14 060 | 6 299 | 2 060 | 2 060 | 12 116 | 2 060 | 2 060 | 2 060 | 12 116 | 2 060 | 2 060 | 2 060 | 61 071 | 62 844 | 64 669 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--|
| Expenditure By Type | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Employee related costs | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 1 880 | 22 558 | 24 794 | 27 268 | |
| Remuneration of councillors | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 251 | 3 014 | 3 015 | 3 198 | |
| Debt impairment | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | |
| Depreciation & asset impairment | 250 | | | | | | | | | | | 250 | 500 | 515 | 530 | |
| Finance charges | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 40 | 41 | 42 | |
| Bulk purchases | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 542 | 6 500 | 6 695 | 6 896 | |
| Other materials | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 300 | 302 | 305 | |
| Contracted services | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 1 100 | 1 674 | 1 798 | |
| Transfers and grants | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 241 | 2 886 | 3 146 | 3 296 | |
| Other expenditure | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 729 | 1 749 | 20 773 | 22 661 | 21 342 | |
| Loss on disposal of PPE | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | |
| Total Expenditure | 5 013 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 4 763 | 5 033 | 57 671 | 62 843 | 64 676 | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 9 047 | 1 536 | (2 703) | (2 703) | 7 354 | (2 703) | (2 703) | (2 703) | 7 354 | (2 703) | (2 703) | (2 972) | 3 400 | 0 | (7) | |
| Transfers recognised - capital | | 2 746 | | | 6 000 | | | | 4 000 | | | | 12 746 | 15 498 | 16 351 | |
| Contributions recognised - capital | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | |
| Contributed assets | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | |
| Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions | 9 047 | 4 282 | (2 703) | (2 703) | 13 354 | (2 703) | (2 703) | (2 703) | 11 354 | (2 703) | (2 703) | (2 972) | 16 146 | 15 498 | 16 344 | |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | |
| Attributable to minorities | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|-------|-------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | 9 047 | 4 282 | (2 703) | (2 703) | 13 354 | (2 703) | (2 703) | (2 703) | 11 354 | (2 703) | (2 703) | (2 972) | 16 146 | 15 498 | 16 344 |
|-------------------|---|-------|-------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|

10.6 Monthly Projections of Revenue and Expenditure by Vote

Table 55: Monthly Projections of Revenue and Expenditure by Vote

| Description R thousand | Ref | Budget Year 2011/12 | | | | | | | | | | | | Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework | Revenue +1 | Revenue +2 |
|---|-----|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | July | August | Sept. | Oct | Nov | Dec | Jan | Feb | March | April | May | June | Budget Year 2011/12 | Budget Year 2012/13 | Budget Year 2013/14 |
| Revenue by Vote | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL | | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 458 | 5 490 | 3 565 | 3 642 |
| BUDGET AND TREASURY | | 6 200 | 1 041 | 1 041 | 1 041 | 4 300 | 1 041 | 1 041 | 1 041 | 3 500 | 1 041 | 1 041 | 1 041 | 23 371 | 19 357 | 22 865 |
| COMMUNITY SERVICES | | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 369 | 4 433 | 7 120 | 6 510 |
| CORPORATE SERVICES | | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 338 | 4 060 | 5 062 | 5 064 |
| INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES | | 4 233 | 1 462 | 1 462 | 1 462 | 3 500 | 1 462 | 1 462 | 1 462 | 3 500 | 1 462 | 1 462 | 1 462 | 24 390 | 25 521 | 26 136 |
| PLANNING AND LED | | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 23 | 280 | 1 238 | 242 |
| Total Revenue by Vote | | 11 621 | 3 692 | 3 692 | 3 692 | 8 989 | 3 692 | 3 692 | 3 692 | 8 189 | 3 692 | 3 692 | 3 692 | 62 024 | 61 863 | 64 458 |
| Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated | - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL | | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 1 057 | 12 688 | 13 167 | 13 864 |
| BUDGET AND TREASURY | | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 713 | 8 560 | 8 825 | 9 630 |
| COMMUNITY SERVICES | | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 695 | 8 344 | 8 830 | 9 335 |
| CORPORATE SERVICES | | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 6 422 | 6 897 | 7 412 |
| INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES | | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 1 349 | 16 190 | 17 789 | 18 585 |
| PLANNING AND LED | | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 535 | 6 420 | 7 821 | 5 261 |
| Total Expenditure by Vote | | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 4 885 | 58 624 | 63 328 | 64 086 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------|---------|---------|---------|-------|---------|---------|---------|-------|---------|---------|---------|-------|---------|-----|
| Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc. | | 6 736 | (1 194) | (1 194) | (1 194) | 4 103 | (1 194) | (1 194) | (1 194) | 3 303 | (1 194) | (1 194) | (1 193) | 3 400 | (1 466) | 372 |
| Taxation | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Attributable to minorities | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate | | | | | | | | | | | | | - | - | - | - |
| Surplus/(Deficit) | 1 | 6 736 | (1 194) | (1 194) | (1 194) | 4 103 | (1 194) | (1 194) | (1 194) | 3 303 | (1 194) | (1 194) | (1 193) | 3 400 | (1 466) | 372 |

10.7 Employee and Councillor Related Budget Implications

Table 56: Employee and Councillor related Budget Implications

| Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration | Ref | 2007/8 | 2008/9 | 2009/10 | Current Year 2010/11 | | | 2011/12 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework | | |
|--|-----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Audited Outcome | Original Budget | Adjusted Budget | Full Year Forecast | Budget Year 2011/12 | Budget Year +1 2012/13 | Budget Year +2 2013/14 |
| R thousand | | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I |
| Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Salary | | 2 600 | 2 556 | | 2 016 | 2 016 | 2 141 | 2 141 | 2 355 | 2 590 |
| Pension Contributions | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Motor vehicle allowance | | | | | 358 | 358 | 714 | 714 | 785 | 863 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Cell phone allowance | | | | 457 | 457 | 160 | 160 | 176 | 194 |
| Housing allowance | | | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other benefits or allowances | | | | | | | | | |
| In-kind benefits | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Councillors | 2 600 | 2 556 | - | 2 831 | 2 831 | 3 014 | 3 014 | 3 316 | 3 647 |
| % increase | | (1.7%) | (100.0%) | - | - | 6.5% | - | 10.0% | 10.0% |
| Senior Managers of the Municipality | | | | | | | | | |
| Salary | 1 470 | 1 454 | | 2 592 | 2 592 | 2 592 | 3 650 | 4 015 | 4 417 |
| Pension Contributions | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | | | - | - | - |
| Motor vehicle allowance | 403 | 459 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Cell phone allowance | 26 | 36 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Housing allowance | 82 | 75 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Performance Bonus | | | | 259 | 259 | 259 | 365 | 402 | 442 |
| Other benefits or allowances | | | | 26 | 26 | 26 | - | - | - |
| In-kind benefits | | 17 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality | 1 981 | 2 041 | - | 2 877 | 2 877 | 2 877 | 4 015 | 4 417 | 4 858 |
| % increase | | 3.0% | (100.0%) | - | - | - | 39.5% | 10.0% | 10.0% |
| Other Municipal Staff | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | 9 195 | 12 016 | | 12 130 | 12 130 | 12 130 | 13 570 | 14 895 | 16 356 |
| Pension Contributions | 1 364 | 1 801 | | 2 141 | 2 141 | 2 141 | 2 401 | 2 667 | 2 964 |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | 420 | 420 | 420 | 721 | 801 | 890 |
| Motor vehicle allowance | | 1 163 | | | | | - | - | - |
| Cell phone allowance | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing allowance | 732 | 219 | | 8 | 8 | 8 | - | - | - |
| Overtime | 385 | 801 | | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 | 400 |
| Performance Bonus | 1 037 | 589 | | 1 015 | 1 015 | 1 015 | 1 108 | 1 231 | 1 368 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------|---------------|----------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Other benefits or allowances | 791 | 338 | | 468 | 468 | 468 | 343 | 381 | 424 |
| In-kind benefits | | 261 | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff | 13 504 | 17 188 | - | 16 581 | 16 581 | 16 581 | 18 543 | 20 377 | 22 402 |
| % increase | | 27.3% | (100.0%) | - | - | - | 11.8% | 9.9% | 9.9% |
| Total Parent Municipality | 18 085 | 21 785 | - | 22 289 | 22 289 | 22 473 | 25 572 | 28 109 | 30 907 |
| | | 20.5% | (100.0%) | - | - | 0.8% | 13.8% | 9.9% | 10.0% |
| <u>Board Members of Entities</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Salary | | | | | | | | | |
| Pension Contributions | | | | | | | | | |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | | | | | |
| Motor vehicle allowance | | | | | | | | | |
| Cell phone allowances | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing allowance | | | | | | | | | |
| Board Fees | | | | | | | | | |
| Other benefits and allowances | | | | | | | | | |
| In-kind benefits | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Board Members of Entities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| % increase | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Senior Managers of Entities</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| Salary | | | | | | | | | |
| Pension Contributions | | | | | | | | | |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | | | | | |
| Motor vehicle allowance | | | | | | | | | |
| Cell phone allowances | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing allowance | | | | | | | | | |
| Performance Bonus | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------|--------|----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Other benefits or allowances | | | | | | | | | |
| In-kind benefits | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| % increase | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Other Staff of Entities | | | | | | | | | |
| Basic Salaries and Wages | | | | | | | | | |
| Pension Contributions | | | | | | | | | |
| Medical Aid Contributions | | | | | | | | | |
| Motor vehicle allowance | | | | | | | | | |
| Cell phone allowances | | | | | | | | | |
| Housing allowance | | | | | | | | | |
| Overtime | | | | | | | | | |
| Performance Bonus | | | | | | | | | |
| Other benefits or allowances | | | | | | | | | |
| In-kind benefits | | | | | | | | | |
| Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| % increase | | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Total Municipal Entities | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS | 18 085 | 21 785 | - | 22 289 | 22 289 | 22 473 | 25 572 | 28 109 | 30 907 |
| % increase | | 20.5% | (100.0%) | - | - | 0.8% | 13.8% | 9.9% | 10.0% |
| TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF | 15 485 | 19 229 | - | 19 459 | 19 459 | 19 459 | 22 558 | 24 794 | 27 260 |

10.8 Quarterly Projections for Service Delivery Targets and Other Performance Indicators

Department: Municipal Manager

| National KPA | Strategic Objective | Measurable Objective/Output | Performance Measure / Indicator (Unit of Measure) | 2011/2012 | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|---|------------|-------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| | | | | Annual | Quarterly Targets | | | |
| | | | | Target | Target Q1 | Target Q2 | Target Q3 | Target Q4 |
| Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | Integrated Development Plan | Formulation of IDP | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Performance Management Systems | S57 Performance Agreements | Number of agreements | 5 | 5 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Implementation of OPMS system | Date | 2011/07/01 | 30/09/2011 | 31/12/2011 | 31/03/2012 | 30/06/2012 |
| | Municipal Turn Around Strategy | Implementation of the MTAS | % Implemented | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Good Governance, Community Participation and Ward Committee Systems | Stakeholder Liaison | Stakeholder meetings | Number of meetings | 2 | | 1 | | 1 |
| | Internal Audit | Finance Audit Committee | Number of meetings | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Performance Audit Committee | Number of meetings | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | Compliance | Midyear performance assessment report | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | Adjustments budget | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | Annual report | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | Draft budget, revisions to IDP, resolutions and Other related Documents | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | Issues raised in Auditors-General report | | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | Consultation on draft budget and IDP | Number of meetings | 1 | | | | 1 |
| | | Service Delivery and Budget Implimentation Plan | Adoption | 1 | | | | 1 |
| Monthly budget statements to Mayor and P T | number of reports | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------------|------------|------------|---|---|---|
| | | Consolidated report of withdrawals | number of reports | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Report to Council on the expenditure incurred on | | | | | | |
| | | Staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits | number of reports | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | Submission of AFS to Auditor-General | submission date | 31/08/2011 | 31/08/2011 | | | |
| | | Oversight report of annual report | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | Draft budget, plan and proposed revisions to IDP | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | Approved budget and budget related policies | Adoption | 1 | | | | 1 |
| | | Approved SDBIP | Adoption | 1 | | | | 1 |

Department: Finance

| National KPA | Strategic Objective | Measurable Objective/Output | Performance Measure / Indicator (Unit of Measure) | 2011/2012 | | | | |
|--|------------------------------|---|---|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | | Annual | Quarterly Targets | | | |
| | | | | Target | Target Q1 | Target Q2 | Target Q3 | Target Q4 |
| MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT | INTERGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN | Approved Mid-Term Expenditure Framework | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | | Annual performance report | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT | | Review of indigent policy | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|------------|---------|---------|------------|------------|--|
| FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT | REVENUE ENHANCEMENT | Cash collected from customers | R value of revenue collected | 16418276 | 4104569 | 4104569 | 4104569 | 4104569 | |
| | | Amount invoiced/billed to customers | R value of invoices raised | 20256258 | 5064064 | 5064064 | 5064064 | 5064064 | |
| | Financial management | Debt service payments | R value | 344294 | 86074 | 86074 | 86074 | 86074 | |
| | | Total revenue received from grants and subsidies | R value | 17666000 | | | | | |
| | | Total of grants and subsidies spent | Percentage spent | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | |
| | | Other revenue | Amount received | 3628892 | | | | | |
| | | Review of SCM Policy | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | |
| | OVERSIGHT REPORT | Tabling of Oversight report to Council | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | | |
| | Budgeting and reporting | Total operating budget | R value | 29223129 | 7305782 | 7305782 | 7305782 | 7305782 | |
| | | Total Salaries and Wages budget (including benefits) | R value | 21385911 | 5346477 | 5346477 | 5346477 | 5346477 | |
| | Expenditure control | Total operating expenditure | R value | 29223129 | 7305782 | 7305782 | 7305782 | 7305782 | |
| | | DoRA reports on all grants received | number of reports | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| | | Payments of creditors on time in terms of section 65 of the MFMA | schedule for payment dates | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| | | Report to Council on the expenditure incurred on | | | | | | | |
| | | Staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits | number of reports | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | | Monthly budget statements to Mayor and P T | number of reports | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | |
| | | Consolidated report of withdrawals | number of reports | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | Good Governance, Community Participation and Ward Committee Systems | Compliance with MFMA and Treasury Regulations | Mid year performance assessment report | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | | Adjustments budget | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| | | | Annual report | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | |
| Draft budget, resolutions and Other related Documents | | | Adoption | 1 | | | 1 | | |
| Consultation on draft budget and IDP | | | Number of meetings | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| Submission of AFS to Auditor-General | | | submission date | 31/08/2011 | | | 31/08/2011 | | |
| Approved Final budget and budget related policies | | | Adoption | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| Approved SDBIP | | | Adoption | 1 | | | | 1 | |
| Banking details to Provincial Treasury & Auditor-General | | | submission date | 2012/04/30 | | | | 2012/04/30 | |
| Update of Suppliers on Municipality's database | | | quartely update | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|-------------------|------------|------------|---|---|---|
| | | Monthly SCM reports in accordance with regulations, policy and Procedures | number of reports | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | Implementation of credit control and indigent policies | Date | 2011/07/01 | 2011/07/01 | | | |
| | | Submission of reports for checklist implementation Priorities | Number of reports | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Department: Corporate

| National KPA | Strategic Objective | Measurable Objective/Output | Performance Measure / Indicator (Unit of Measure) | 2011/2012 | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | | Annual | Quarterly Targets | | | |
| | | | | Target | Target Q1 | Target Q2 | Target Q3 | Target Q4 |
| MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT | Human Resources Management | Budget Spent on Workplace Skills Plan | Percentage Spent | 100 | 43 | 30 | 27 | 0 |
| | | Review and implementation of Workplace Skills Plan | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Review of organogram | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Number of black staff employed in management | Number of staff | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Batho Pele Principles | Community Surveys conducted | Number of surveys | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | Integrated Development Plan | Review of Disaster Management Plan | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Review of IT Strategy | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Good Governance, Community Participation and Ward Committee Systems | Community Awareness | Roadshows and Imbizo's | Number of Road shows/Imbizo's | 32 | | 16 | | 16 |
| | To promote public participation through effective utilisation of ward committees | Ward committee meetings held | Number of meetings | 36 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 9 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|--|-----------------------|------------|------------|---|----|---|
| | Anti-corruption strategy | Finalisation of Anti-Corruption Strategy and Fraud Prevention Plan | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Policy development | Review and implementation of Municipal policies | | | | | | |
| | Municipal Website | Daily update of the website | Monthly update | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | Meetings | Council meetings | number of meetings | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | EXCO meetings | number of meetings | 12 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | Portfolio committees | number of meetings | 8 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | Performance Information | Performance agreements and SDBIP | Advertisement | 2011/01/08 | 2011/01/08 | | | |
| | | Implementation of Performance Management System | Date | 2011/01/08 | 2011/01/08 | | | |
| | Training | Staff training | no. of people trained | 25 | | | 25 | |
| | | Ward and youth committee training | no. of people trained | 70 | 35 | | 35 | |

Department: Technical

| National KPA | Strategic Objective | Measurable Objective/Output | Performance Measure / Indicator (Unit of Measure) | 2011/2012 | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|---|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | | Annual | Quarterly Targets | | | |
| | | | | Target | Target Q1 | Target Q2 | Target Q3 | Target Q4 |
| Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development | Access to Water (if applicable) | Households with access to basic water | Number of Households | | | | | |
| | | New Water Connections | Number of new connections | | | | | |
| | Access to Sanitation (if applicable) | Households with access to basic sanitation | Number of Households | | | | | |
| | | New sanitation connections | Number of new connections | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| | Access To Electricity (If applicable) | Households with access to electricity | Number of Households | 10109 | 10109 | 10109 | | |
| | | New Electrical Connections | Number of new connections | 761 | 190 | 190 | 190 | 191 |
| | Access to Solid Waste (If applicable) | Households with access to waste disposal services | Number of Households | 5181 | 5181 | 5181 | 5181 | 5181 |
| | | New households with access to weekly waste disposal services | Number of new households | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Free Basic Services | Households with access to free basic water | Number of Households | | | | | |
| | | Households with access to free basic sanitation | Number of Households | | | | | |
| | | Households with access to free electricity | Number of Households | | | | | |
| | Access to roads | Kilometers of tarred roads established | Number of km | 4 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Kilometers of gravel roads established | Number of km | 11 | 5 | 6 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Kilometers of roads maintained | Number of km | 15 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | Causeways | No. of causeway | | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | Private Developer | New houses constructed | Number of houses | 200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 200 |
| | Promotion of Local Economy | Jobs created through the municipality's Capital Projects | Number of jobs | 100 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 100 |
| Community & Social Services Development | To provide proper mechanisms for municipal waste management | Finalisation of integrated waste management plan | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | | Solid waste collection | Litter bins provided on public spaces | 300 | 0 | 0 | 300 | 0 |
| | New cemeteries | fencing of cemeteries | | 0 | | 0 | | |

Department: Planning and Development

| Strategic Objective | Measurable Objective/Output | Performance Measure / Indicator (Unit of Measure) | 2011/2012 | | | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | Annual | Quarterly Targets | | | |
| | | | Target | Target Q1 | Target Q2 | Target Q3 | Target Q4 |
| Integrated Development Plan | Adoption of Comprehensive Spatial Development Framework | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| LUMS | Adoption of integrated LUMS | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Building Inspections conducted | number of inspection | 15 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| | Property Inspection conducted | number of inspection | 30 | 6 | 6 | 9 | 9 |
| | G I S Information capturing | No. of Captures | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Economic growth | Targeted spend achieved | Percentage Achieved | 100 | 0 | 100 | 0 | 0 |
| Development of Prioritised Groups | Capacity Building Initiatives undertaken | Number of Initiatives | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Promotion of Local Economy | Jobs created through the municipality's LED initiatives | Number of jobs | 200 | 0 | 0 | | 200 |
| | Finalisation of Tourism Strategy | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Cooperatives and SMME's and Business Support Development | Training of Cooperatives | Number of training | 20 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| | Registration of new cooperatives | Number of New registration | 35 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| Compliance to MFMA | Formulation of IDP | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Implementation of OPMS system | Date | 2011/07/01 | 2011/10/15 | 2012/01/15 | 2012/04/15 | 2012/07/15 |
| | Stakeholder meetings | Number of meetings | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| | Draft revisions to IDP, resolutions and Other related Documents | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | Consultation on draft IDP | Number of meetings | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Draft plan and proposed revisions to IDP | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | Draft Integrated Development Plan | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| | Final Integrated Development Plan | Adoption | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Implementation Land use Management (Urbarn) | Date | 2011/07/01 | 2011/09/30 | 2011/12/31 | 2012/03/31 | 2012/06/30 |
| | Implementation Land Audit | Date | 2011/07/01 | | | 2012/03/31 | 2012/06/30 |

Department: Community

| Strategic Objective | Measurable Objective/Output | Performance Measure / Indicator (Unit of Measure) | 2011/2012 | | | | |
|---|---|--|-----------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | Annual | Quarterly Targets | | | |
| | | | Target | Target Q1 | Target Q2 | Target Q3 | Target Q4 |
| Community And Public Facilities | New facilities provided | Number of facilities | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Upgraded facilities provided | Number of facilities | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Special Projects | Poverty alleviation projects | Number of projects | 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 35 |
| To facilitate efficient health care services to all residents | Primary health care | Number of mobile clinic | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| | Clinic consultations | No. of Consultations | 5000 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 | 1250 |
| To contribute to reduction of HIV/AIDS | Implementation of HIV/AIDS Plan and community awareness | HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns | 2 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| To promote youth development | Development of youth development Constitution | Adoption of Youth Council Constitution | 1 | 0 | 1 | | 0 |
| | To promote sports Development | Number of sports activities | 4 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| Arts and Culture | To promote Arts and Culture | Number of Activities | 5 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Testing Grounds | Examination of vehicles | No. of vehicles | 100 | 250 | 250 | 250 | 250 |
| | Motor registration and Licensing | Units of hundred | 3600 | 900 | 900 | 900 | 900 |
| | Driver's Licences: Bookings | No. of bookings and passes | 800 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 |
| | Learners Licences | No of bookings and passes | 2000 | 500 | 500 | 500 | 500 |
| | Written Fines | No. of written fines | 4000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 | 1000 |
| Traffic | Road Safety Projects | No. of projects | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | Road Signs | No. of signs | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------------|-----|----|----|----|----|
| | Road Markings | No. of kilometers | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | Fire awareness campaigns | No. of awareness | 6 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| | Libraries | No. of new memberships | 300 | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 |
| | Disabled and Elderly People | No. of events/programs | 3 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| | Gender | No. of events/programs | 2 | 1 | | | 1 |

11. Section I: Organisational Performance Management System

11.1 Organisational Structure

This section provides the overview of the organisational structure both political and administrative. However, Section B, under Institutional Development, an in-depth analysis of the organisational structure is analysed.

11.2 Executive Committee

The éDumbe Municipality (KZ 261) is a Category B Municipality as determined by the Demarcation Board in terms of Section 4 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998. The Municipality functions under the Collective Executive system consisting of four (4) Executive members of whom one is the Mayor. There is only one women serving in the Executive Committee. The Council consists of 15 Councillors including the members of the Executive Committee. Of the 15 Councillors 8 are Ward elected Councillors and other 7 are Party Representative Councillors.

The Municipal Executive Committee of éDumbe is as follows:

| No. | INITIALS & SURNAME | TITLE |
|------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | CLLR B.M Nxusa | Mayor |
| 2 | CLLR D.J Nhlengethwa | Deputy Mayor |
| 3 | CLLR S.J. Kunene | EXCO member |
| 4 | CLLR N.R Simelane | Speaker (ex-officio) |

11.3 Management Committee

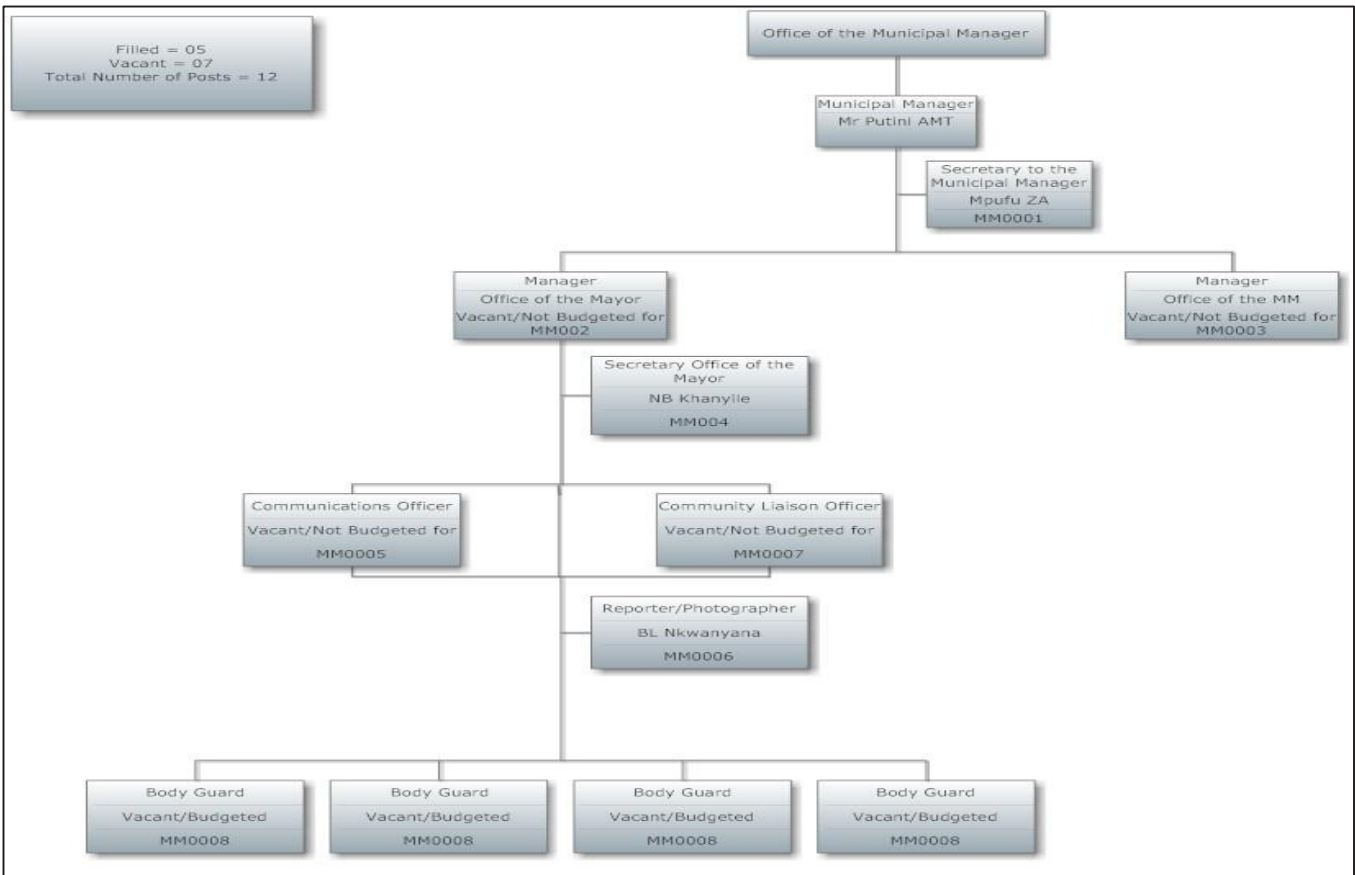
The éDumbe Council has 5 Directors Positions responsible for different departments and assisting the Municipal Manager in ensuring a well-managed, efficient and people orientated Municipality complying with Batho Pele principles. However there are currently 3 Director's posts filled with 2 vacant posts for Director Development Planning and CFO. However, the post for the CFO and Director Development Planning are budgeted for and they have been advertised. The Municipality is anticipating filling these posts at the beginning of the 2011/2012 financial year. The table below is the Section 57 Organogram as approved by Council.

Table 57: Section 57 Employees

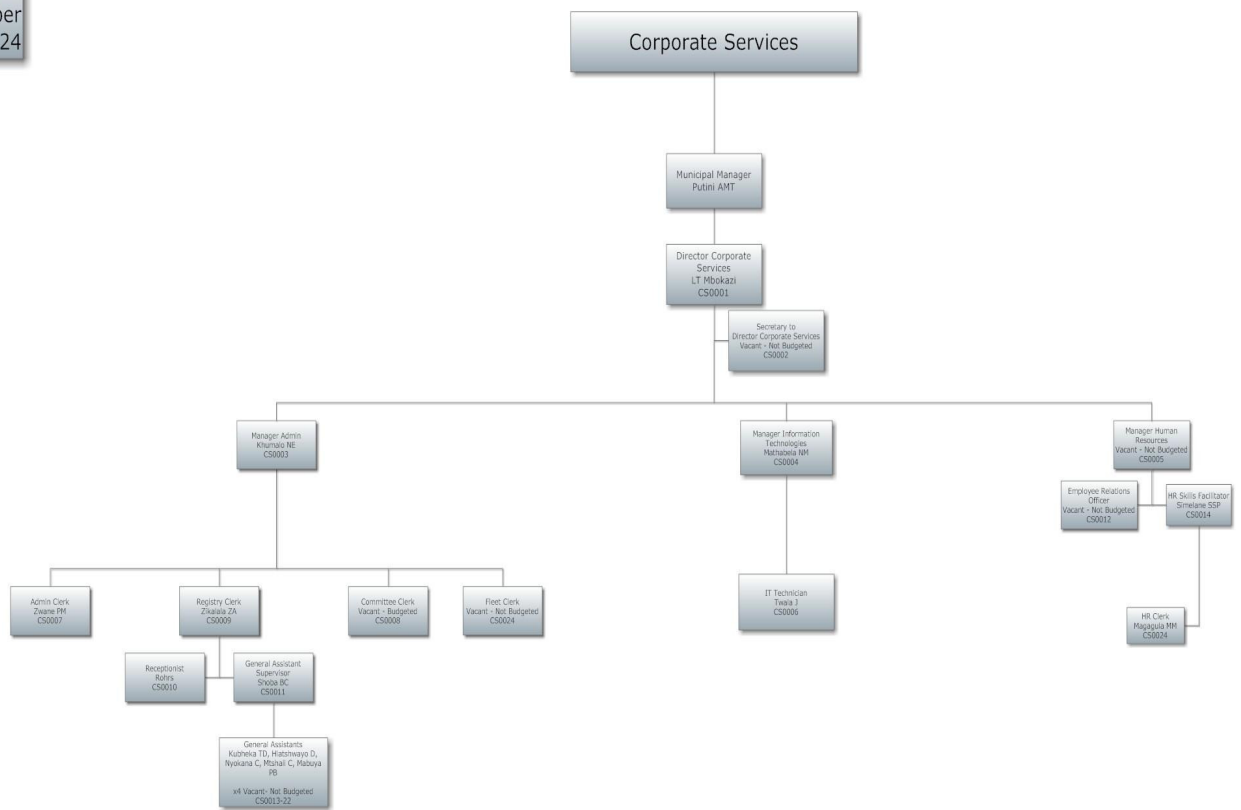
| Department | Directors | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Municipal Manager | Mr. AMT Putini | Section 57 Employees |
| Chief Financial Officer | Vacant | |
| Corporate Services | Mr. JT Mbokazi | |
| Community Services | Ms. ZM Mdlazi | |
| Infrastructure/Technical Services | Mr VP Biyela | |
| Development Planning | Vacant | |

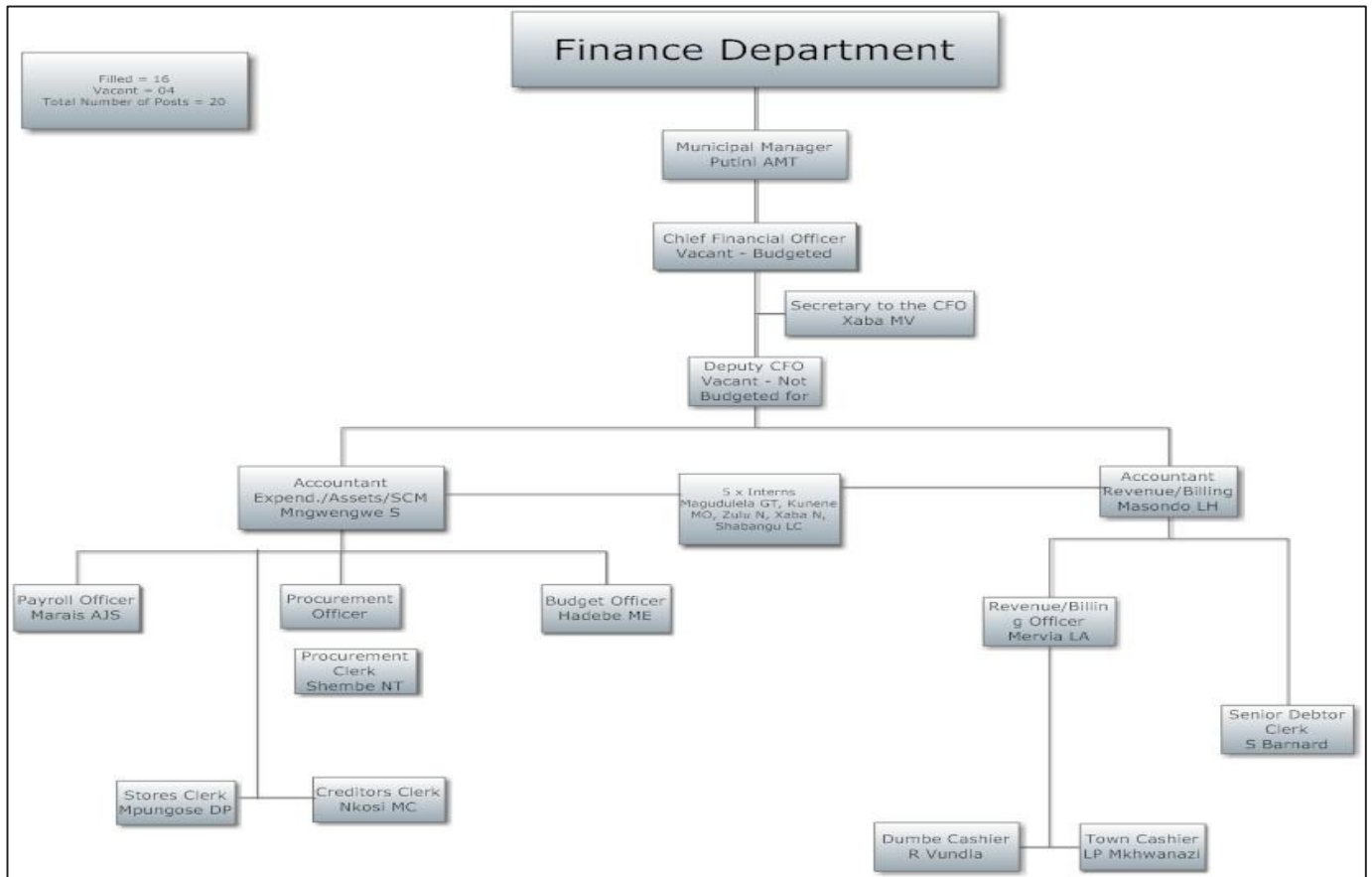
11.4 Municipal Organogram

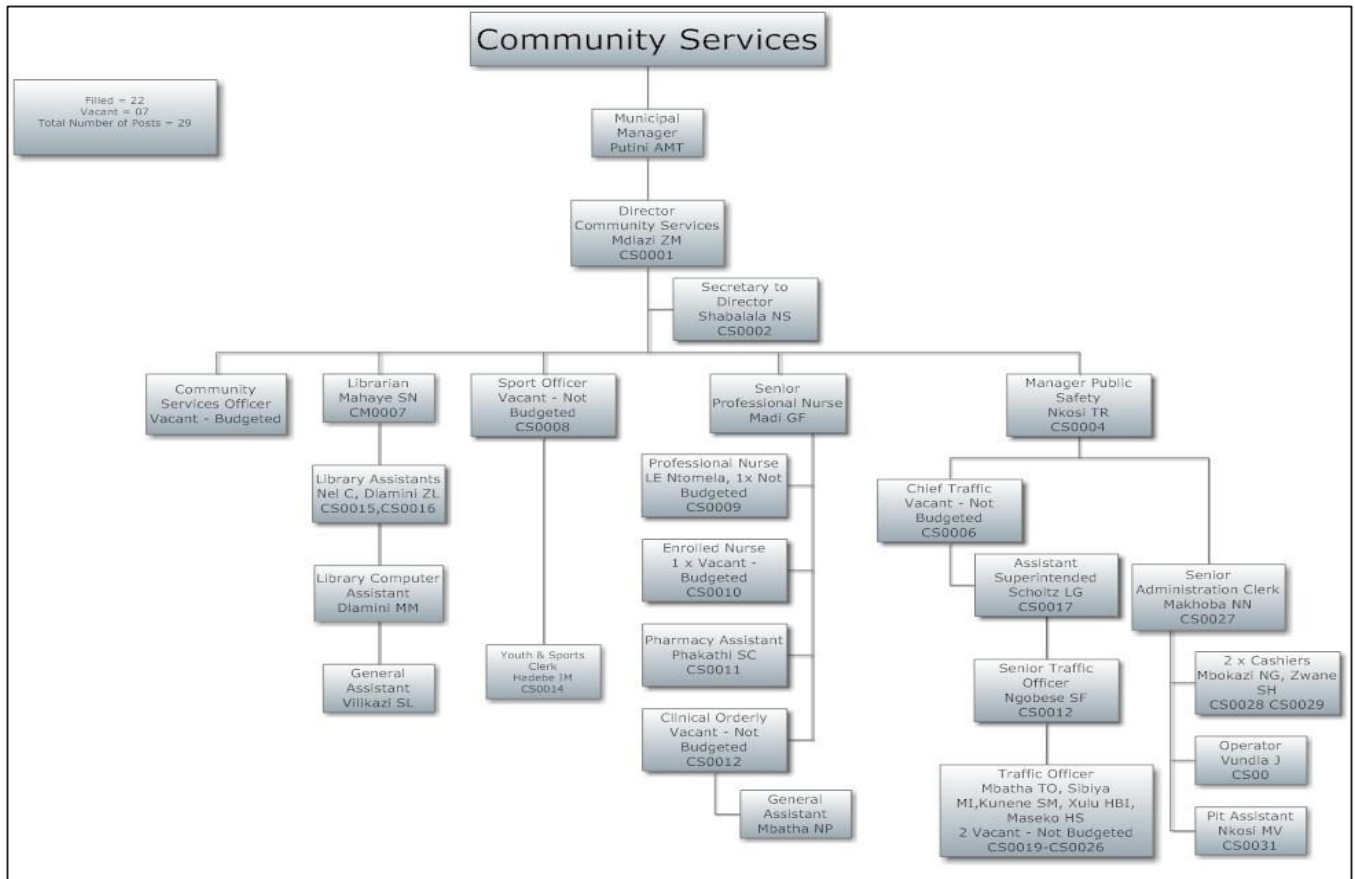
Below is the full Organogram of eDumbe Municipality as adopted by the Council for 2011/2012 financial year.

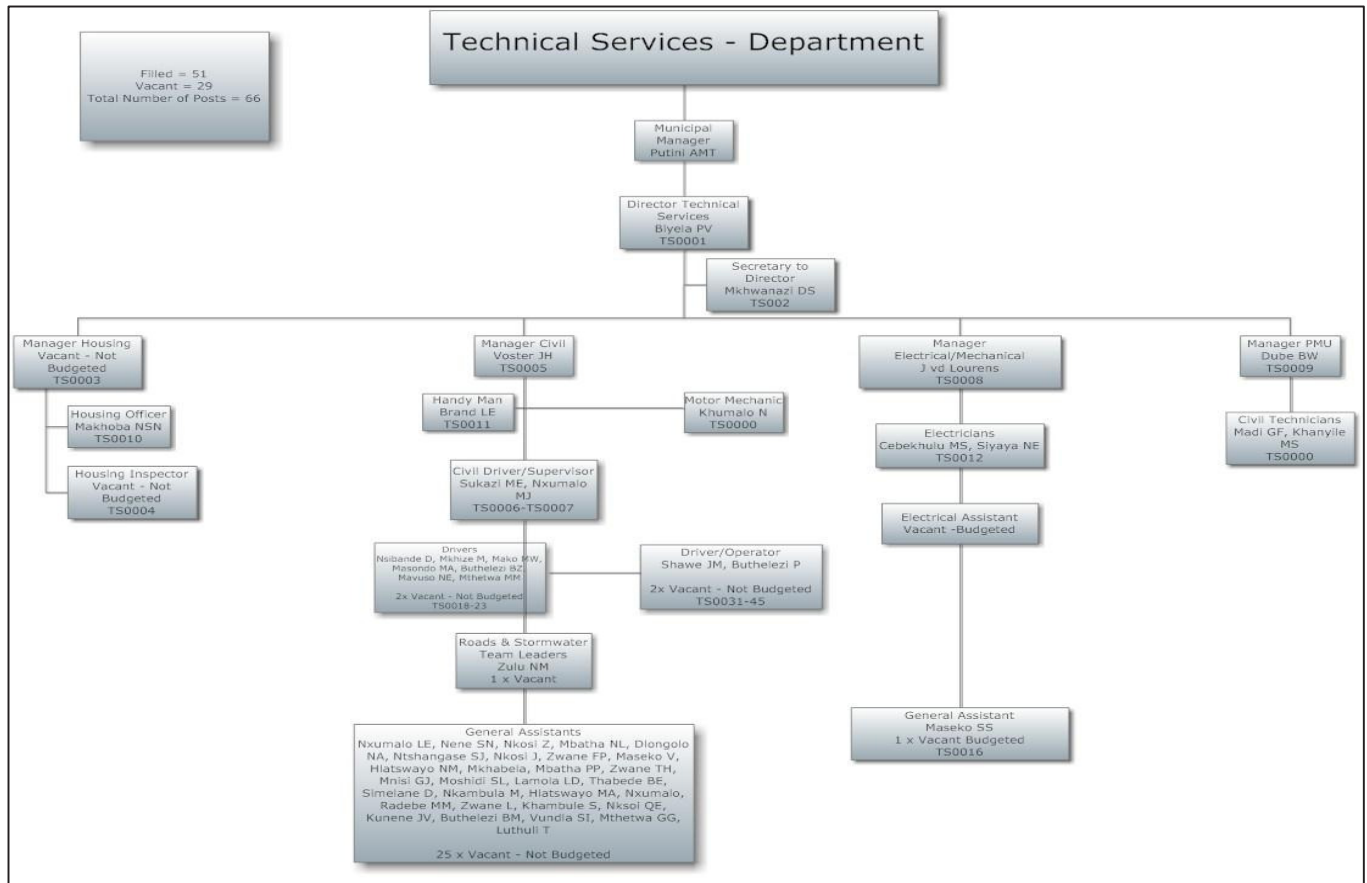


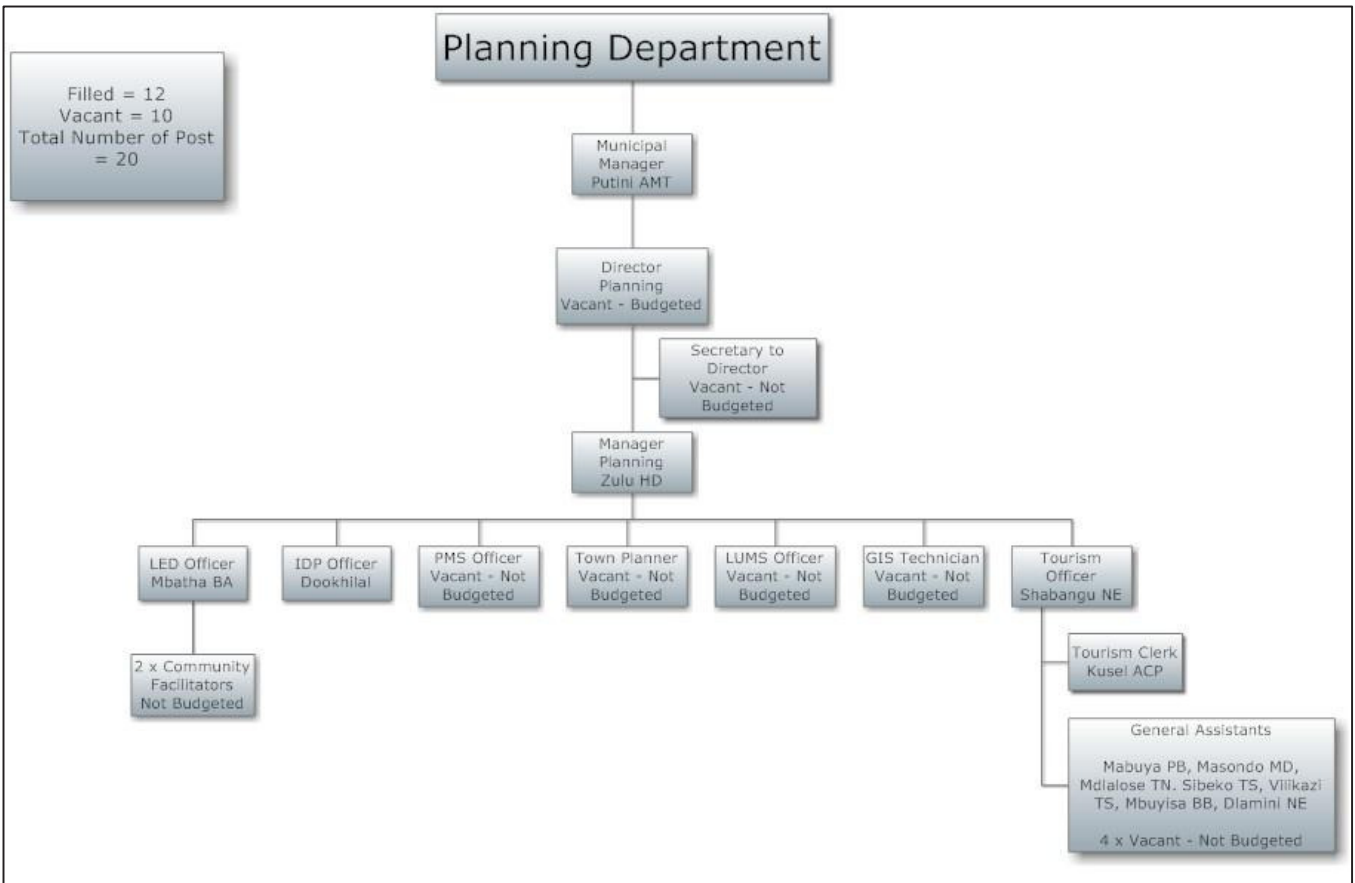
Filled = 15
 Vacant = 08
 Total number
 of Posts = 24











11.5 Municipal Scorecard for 2011/2012

| IDP No. | National KPA | Strategic Objective | Measurable Objective/Output | Performance Measure/Indicator | Demand | Baseline (Previous Year Actual) | Backlog | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 | Y5 | Responsible Department | Financial Implication | Wards | |
|---------|---|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|---------|----|----|----|----|-----|------------------------|-----------------------|-------|--|
| | Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development | | Review of indigent policy | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Finance | | | |
| | | Access to Water (If applicable) | Households with access to basic water | Number of Households | | | | | | | | ZDM | Technical | | | |
| | | | New Water Connections | Number of new connections | | | | | | | | | ZDM | Technical | | |
| | | Access to Sanitation (If applicable) | Households with access to basic sanitation | Number of Households | | | | | | | | | ZDM | Technical | | |
| | | | New sanitation connections | Number of new connections | | | | | | | | | ZDM | Technical | | |
| | | Access to Electricity (If applicable) | Households with access to electricity | Number of Households | | | | | | | | | | Technical | | |
| | | | New Electrical Connections | Number of new connections | | | | | | | | | 761 | Technical | | |
| | | Access to Solid Waste (If applicable) | Households with access to waste disposal services | Number of Households | | | | | | | | | 5181 | Technical | | |
| | | | New households with access to weekly waste disposal services | Number of new households | | | | | | | | | | Technical | | |
| | | Free Basic Services | Households with access to free basic water | Number of Households | | | | | | | | | | Technical | | |
| | | | Households with access to free basic sanitation | Number of Households | | | | | | | | | | Technical | | |
| | | | Households with access to free electricity | Number of Households | | | | | | | | | | Technical | | |
| | Access to roads | Kilometers of | Number of km | | | | | | | | | 4 | Technical | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | tarred roads established | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Kilometers of gravel established | Number of km | | | | | | | | 11 | Technical | | | | | | |
| | | | Kilometers of roads maintained | Number of km | | | | | | | | 15 | Technical | | | | | | |
| | | Causeways | No. of causeway | | | | | | | | | 0 | Technical | | | | | | |
| | | Human Settlements (Private Developer) | New houses constructed | Number of houses | | | | | | | | 200 | Technical | | | | | | |
| | | Promotion of Local Economy | Jobs created through the municipality's Capital Projects | Number of jobs | | | | | | | | 100 | Technical | | | | | | |
| | | LUMS | Adoption of integrated LUMS | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | | | | |
| | | | Building Inspections conducted | number of inspection | | | | | | | | | 15 | Planning | | | | | |
| | | | Property Inspection conducted | number of inspection | | | | | | | | | 30 | Planning | | | | | |
| | | | G I S Information capturing | No. of Captures | | | | | | | | | 4 | Planning | | | | | |
| | | Community And Public Facilities | New facilities provided | Number of facilities | | | | | | | | 1 | Community | | | | | | |
| | | | Upgraded facilities provided | Number of facilities | | | | | | | | | 2 | Community | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | Integrated Development Plan | Formulation of IDP | Adoption | | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | | | |
| | Performance Management Systems | S57 Performance Agreements | Number of agreements | | | | | | | | | | 5 | Municipal Manager | | | |
| | | Implementation of OPMS system | Date | | | | | | | | | | 2011/07/01 | Municipal Manager | | | |
| | Municipal Turn Around Strategy | Implementation of the MTAS | % Implemented | | | | | | | | | | 100 | Municipal Manager | | | |
| | IDP | Approved Mid-Term Expenditure Framework | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Finance | | |
| | | Annual performance report | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Finance | | |
| | Human Resources Management | Budget Spent on Workplace Skills Plan | Percentage Spent | | | | | | | | | | | 100 | Corporate | | |
| | | Review and implementation of Workplace Skills Plan | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Corporate | | |
| | | Review of organogram | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Corporate | | |
| | | Number of black staff employed in management | Number of staff | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Corporate | | |
| | Batho Pele Principles | Community Surveys conducted | Number of surveys | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Corporate | | |
| | Integrated Development Plan | Review of Disaster Management Plan | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Corporate | | |
| | | Review of IT Strategy | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Corporate | | |
| | | Adoption of Comprehensive Spatial | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|-----|----------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| | | | Development Framework | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Local Economic Development | Economic growth | Targeted spend achieved | Percentage Achieved | | | | | | | | 100 | Planning | | | | | |
| | | Development of Prioritised Groups | Capacity Building Initiatives undertaken | Number of Initiatives | | | | | | | | | 4 | Planning | | | | |
| | | Promotion of Local Economy | Jobs created through the municipality's LED initiatives | Number of jobs | | | | | | | | | 200 | Planning | | | | |
| | | | Finalisation of Tourism Strategy | Adoption | | | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | | |
| | | Cooperatives and SMME's and Business Support Development | Training of Cooperatives | Number of training | | | | | | | | | 20 | Planning | | | | |
| | | | Registration of new cooperatives | Number of New registration | | | | | | | | | 35 | Planning | | | | |
| | | | Special Projects | Poverty alleviation projects | Number of projects | | | | | | | | 35 | Community | | | | |

Good Governance, Community Participation and Ward Committee Systems

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|---|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|------------|-------------------|--|--|
| | Stakeholder Liaison | Stakeholder meetings | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | 2 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | Internal Audit | Finance Audit Committee | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | 4 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Performance Audit Committee | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | 4 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | Compliance | Mid year performance assessment report | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Adjustments budget | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Annual report | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Draft budget, revisions to IDP, resolutions and Other related Documents | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Issues raised in Auditors-General report | | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Consultation on draft budget and IDP | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Service Delivery and Budget Implimentation Plan | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | Compliance | Monthly budget statements to Mayor and P T | number of reports | | | | | | | | 12 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Consolidated report of withdrawals | number of reports | | | | | | | | 4 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Report to Council on the expenditure incurred on | | | | | | | | | | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits | number of reports | | | | | | | | 12 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Submission of AFS to Auditor-General | submission date | | | | | | | | 31/08/2011 | Municipal Manager | | |
| | | Oversight report of | Adoption | | | | | | | 1 | Municipal | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|------------|------------|-------------------|---------|--|--|
| | | | annual report | | | | | | | | | | Manager | | | |
| | | | Draft budget, plan and proposed revisions to IDP | Adoption | | | | | | | 1 | | Municipal Manager | | | |
| | | | Approved budget and budget related policies | Adoption | | | | | | | 1 | | Municipal Manager | | | |
| | | | Approved SDBIP | | | | | | | | 1 | | Municipal Manager | | | |
| | | Compliance with MFMA and Treasury Regulations | Mid-year performance assessment report | Adoption | | | | | | | 1 | | Finance | | | |
| | | | Adjustments budget | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | | Finance | | |
| | | | Annual report | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | | Finance | | |
| | | | Draft budget, resolutions and Other related Documents | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | | Finance | | |
| | | | Consultation on draft budget and IDP | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | 1 | | Finance | | |
| | | | Submission of AFS to Auditor-General | submission date | | | | | | | | 31/08/2011 | | Finance | | |
| | | | Approved Final budget and budget related policies | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | | Finance | | |
| | | | Approved SDBIP | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | | Finance | | |
| | | | Banking details to Provincial Treasury & Auditor-General | submission date | | | | | | | 2012/04/30 | | Finance | | | |
| | | | Update of Suppliers on Municipality's database | quartely update | | | | | | | 4 | | Finance | | | |
| | | | Monthly SCM reports in accordance with regulations, policy and Procedures | number of reports | | | | | | | 12 | | Finance | | | |
| | | | Implementation of credit control and indigent policies | Date | | | | | | | 2011/07/01 | | Finance | | | |
| | | | Submission of reports for | Number of reports | | | | | | | 4 | | Finance | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|---|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------------|------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | checklist implementation Priorities | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Community Awareness | Roadshows and Imbizo's | Number of Road shows/Imbizo's | | | | | | | | | | 32 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | To promote public participation through effective utilisation of ward committees | Ward committee meetings held | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | | | 36 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | Anti-corruption strategy | Finalisation of Anti-Corruption Strategy and Fraud Prevention Plan | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | Policy development | Review and implementation of Municipal policies | | | | | | | | | | | | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | Municipal Website | Daily update of the website | Monthly update | | | | | | | | | | 12 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | Meetings | Council meetings | number of meetings | | | | | | | | | | 4 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | | EXCO meetings | number of meetings | | | | | | | | | | 12 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | | Portfolio committees | number of meetings | | | | | | | | | | 8 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | Performance Information | Performance agreements and SDBIP | Advertisement | | | | | | | | | | 2011/01/08 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | | | Implementation of Performance Management System | Date | | | | | | | | | | 2011/01/08 | Corporate | | | | | |
| | | Training | Staff training | no. of people trained | | | | | | | | | | 25 | Corporate | | | | | | |
| | | | | Ward and youth committee training | no. of people trained | | | | | | | | | | 70 | Corporate | | | | | |
| | | Compliance to MFMA | Formulation of IDP | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | | | | |
| | | | | Implementation of OPMS system | Date | | | | | | | | | | 2011/07/01 | Planning | | | | | |
| | | | | Stakeholder meetings | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | | | 2 | Planning | | | | | |
| | | | | Draft revisions to IDP, resolutions and Other related Documents | Adoption | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | | | |
| | | | | Consultation on | Number of meetings | | | | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|------------|----------|---------|--|--|
| | | | draft IDP | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Draft plan and proposed revisions to IDP | Adoption | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | |
| | | | Draft Integrated Development Plan | Adoption | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | |
| | | | Final Integrated Development Plan | Adoption | | | | | | | 1 | Planning | | | |
| | | | Implementation Land Management (Urbarn) | Date | | | | | | | 2011/07/01 | Planning | | | |
| | | | Implementation Land Audit | Date | | | | | | | 2011/07/01 | Planning | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Financial Viability and Financial Management | Revenue Enhancement | Cash collected from customers | R value of revenue collected | | | | | | | 16418276 | Finance | | | |
| | | | Amount invoiced/billed to customers | R value of invoices raised | | | | | | | | 20256258 | Finance | | |
| | | Financial management | Debt service payments | R value | | | | | | | | 344294 | Finance | | |
| | | | Total revenue received from grants and subsidies | R value | | | | | | | | 17666000 | Finance | | |
| | | | Total of grants and subsidies spent | Percentage spent | | | | | | | | 100 | Finance | | |
| | | | Other revenue | Amount received | | | | | | | | 3628892 | Finance | | |
| | | | Review of SCM Policy | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Finance | | |
| | | Oversight Report | Tabling of Oversight report to Council | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Finance | | |
| | | Budgeting and | Total operating budget | R value | | | | | | | | 29223129 | Finance | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---------------------|--|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------|---------|---------|--|--|
| | | reporting | Total Salaries and Wages budget (including benefits) | R value | | | | | | | 21385911 | Finance | | | |
| | | Expenditure control | Total operating expenditure | R value | | | | | | | 29223129 | Finance | | | |
| | | | DoRA reports on all grants received | number of reports | | | | | | | | 12 | Finance | | |
| | | | Payments of creditors on time in terms of section 65 of the MFMA | schedule for payment dates | | | | | | | | 12 | Finance | | |
| | | | Report to Council on the expenditure incurred on | | | | | | | | | | Finance | | |
| | | | Staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits | number of reports | | | | | | | | 4 | Finance | | |
| | | | Monthly budget statements to Mayor and P T | number of reports | | | | | | | | 12 | Finance | | |
| | | | Consolidated report of withdrawals | number of reports | | | | | | | | 4 | Finance | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------|-----------|-----------|--|--|
| | | To provide proper mechanisms for municipal waste management | Finalisation of integrated waste management plan | Adoption | | | | | | | | 1 | Technical | | | |
| | | | Solid waste collection | Litter bins provided on public spaces | | | | | | | | 300 | Technical | | | |
| | | New cemeteries | fencing of cemeteries | Number of Cemeteries | | | | | | | | 0 | Technical | | | |
| | | To facilitate efficient health care services to all residents | Primary health care | Number of mobile clinic | | | | | | | | 1 | Community | | | |
| | | | Clinic consultations | No. of Consultations | | | | | | | | 5000 | Community | | | |
| | | To contribute to reduction of HIV/AIDS | Implementation of HIV/AIDS Plan and community awareness | HIV/AIDS awareness campaigns | | | | | | | | 2 | Community | | | |
| | | To promote youth development | Development of youth development Constitution | Adoption of Youth Council Constitution | | | | | | | | 1 | Community | | | |
| | | | To promote sports Development | Number of sports activities | | | | | | | | 4 | Community | | | |
| | | Arts and Culture | To promote Arts and Culture | Number of Activities | | | | | | | | 5 | Community | | | |
| | | Testing Grounds | Examination of vehicles | No. of vehicles | | | | | | | | 100 | Community | | | |
| | | | Motor registration and Licensing | Units of hundred | | | | | | | | | 3600 | Community | | |
| | | | Driver's Licences: Bookings | No. of bookings and passes | | | | | | | | | 800 | Community | | |
| | | | Learners Licences | No. of bookings and passes | | | | | | | | | 2000 | Community | | |
| | | | Written Fines | No. of written fines | | | | | | | | | 4000 | Community | | |
| | | Traffic | Road Safety Projects | No. of projects | | | | | | | | 4 | Community | | | |
| | | | Road Signs | No. of signs | | | | | | | | | 4 | Community | | |
| | | | Road Markings | No. of kilometers | | | | | | | | | 4 | Community | | |
| | | | Fire awareness campaigns | No. of awareness | | | | | | | | 6 | Community | | | |
| | | | Libraries | No. of new memberships | | | | | | | | 300 | Community | | | |
| | | | Disabled and Elderly People | No. of events/programs | | | | | | | | 3 | Community | | | |
| | | | Gender | No. of events/programs | | | | | | | | 2 | | | | |

Community & Social Services Development

12. Section J: Tables, Maps and Figures

12.1. Tables

| No. | Table | Section | Page No. |
|-----|--|---------|----------|
| 1. | Table of contents | A | 3 |
| 2. | Population Distribution | A | 5 |
| 3. | Gender Distribution | A | 7 |
| 4. | Age Concord | A | 7 |
| 5. | Status Quo per KPA | A | 13 |
| 6. | Addressing MEC Comments | A | 20 |
| 7. | Nos. of Households | B | 27 |
| 8. | % distribution of household by type of energy/fuel used for Heating | B | 30 |
| 9. | % distribution of household by type of energy/fuel used for Lighting | B | 30 |
| 10. | % distribution of household by type of energy/fuel used for Cooking | B | 30 |
| 11. | Water and Sanitation Backlogs | B | 38 |
| 12. | Access to Water | B | 39 |
| 13. | Access to Sanitation | B | 39 |
| 14. | % distribution of household by type of Refuse Disposal | B | 41 |
| 15. | Nos. of Social Facilities | B | 42 |
| 16. | Spatial Distribution of Social Facilities | B | 42 |
| 17. | Nos. of available school facilities | B | 46 |
| 18. | Service Providers Office | B | 54 |
| 19. | Housing Demand per Category | B | 55 |
| 20. | éDumbe Housing Projects | B | 58 |
| 21. | Household Tenure Status | B | 60 |
| 22. | Roads access backlog | B | 61 |
| 23. | MTAS:KPA- Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure | B | 64 |
| 24. | Prioritised LED Projects | B | 67 |
| 25. | MTAS:KPA- LED | B | 77 |
| 26. | Strengths and Weaknesses | B | 78 |
| 27. | Opportunities and Threats | B | 79 |
| 28. | Municipal Departments and Functions | B | 80 |
| 29. | éDumbe Exco Committee | B | 83 |
| 30. | éDumbe Full Council | B | 84 |
| 31. | éDumbe Traditional Authorities | B | 84 |
| 32. | éDumbe Admin Structure | B | 85 |
| 33. | éDumbe employees who left in 2010/2011 | B | 88 |
| 34. | éDumbe employees hired in 2010/2011 | B | 89 |
| 35. | Internal Organisational Policies and Systems | B | 90 |

| | | | |
|-----|--|---|-----|
| 36. | Powers and Functions | B | 95 |
| 37. | MTAS:KPA- Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development | B | 97 |
| 38. | MTAS:KPA- Financial Viability and Management | B | 102 |
| 39. | MTAS:KPA- Good Governance and Community Participation | B | 104 |
| 40. | Land Reinstitution Programme | B | 105 |
| 41. | MTAS | C | 113 |
| 42. | Long Term Development Strategies | C | 115 |
| 43. | Sector Department Input | E | 227 |
| 44. | Dept. of Transport Projects | E | 229 |
| 45. | Dept. of Education Projects | E | 230 |
| 46. | Dept. of Land Affairs and Rural Development Projects | E | 232 |
| 47. | Dept. of Agriculture Projects | E | 235 |
| 48. | Dept. of Social Development Projects | E | 236 |
| 49. | Dept. of Human Settlements Projects | E | 237 |
| 50. | Service Backlogs | E | 238 |
| 51. | Implementation Plan | F | 239 |
| 52. | éDumbe Sector Funded Projects with Financial Commitment | G | 249 |
| 53. | Identified Priority Development Needs ('Wish-List') | G | 250 |
| 54. | Monthly projection of Revenue by Source | H | 262 |
| 55. | Monthly projection of Revenue and Expenditure by Vote | H | 264 |
| 56. | Employee and Councillor related budget implications | H | 265 |
| 57. | Section 57 Managers | I | 278 |

12.2 Maps

| No. | Maps | Section | Page No. |
|-----|---|---------|----------|
| 1 | Background | A | 4 |
| 1.1 | National Locality of <u>éDumbe Municipality</u> | A | 5 |
| 1.2 | Provincial Locality of <u>éDumbe Municipality</u> | A | 5 |
| 1.3 | District Locality of <u>éDumbe Municipality</u> | A | 5 |
| 2. | <u>éDumbe Locality Map</u> | B | 26 |
| 3. | Access to Electricity | B | 29 |
| 4. | Water Regional Scheme | B | 34 |

| | | | |
|-----|---|---|-----|
| 5. | Water Roll-out in the District for next 5 years | B | 35 |
| 6. | Sanitation Roll-out | B | 36 |
| 7. | Rudimentary Roll-out | B | 37 |
| 8. | Social Facilities | B | 44 |
| 9. | Access to primary schools | B | 47 |
| 10. | Access to secondary school | B | 48 |
| 11. | Access to health facilities | B | 50 |
| 12. | Access to Police Station | B | 52 |
| 13. | Housing Projects | B | 59 |
| 14. | Vehicle Trips | B | 62 |
| 15. | Vehicle Volumes | B | 63 |
| 16. | Land Potential Map | B | 72 |
| 17. | Areas of Environmental Sensitivity | B | 108 |

12.3 Figures

| No. | Figures | Section | Page No. |
|-----|---|---------|----------|
| 1 | Population Distribution | A | 6 |
| 2 | Gender Distribution | A | 6 |
| 3 | Age Distribution | A | 8 |
| 4 | Income Levels | A | 9 |
| 5 | Monthly Household Income per Ward | A | 9 |
| 6 | Planning Process | A | 23 |
| 7 | Relationship between IDP and Sustainability | A | 24 |
| 8 | Rural-Urban Household Growth | B | 27 |
| 9 | Energy Source for Lighting | B | 31 |
| 10 | Levels of Education | B | 45 |
| 11 | Key Performance Areas | C | 111 |

13. Section K: Annexures

The following table indicates the annexures that **are included** in the **final 2011/2012 IDP**.

| Section K | Annexures |
|------------------|--|
| K1 | Human Resource Strategy: A) Recruitment Policy B) Human Resources Training Policy |
| K2 | Housing Chapter |
| K3 | Local Economic Development |
| K4 | Infrastructure Investment Plan |
| K5 | IDP Process Plan |
| K6 | Public Participation Plan |
| K7 | Land Reform Plan |
| K8 | Indigent Policy (Free Basic Services Plan) |
| K9 | Land Use Management System |
| K10 | Disaster Management Plan |
| K11 | Workplace Skills Plan |



K1

HR STRATEGY

K1: Human Resource Strategy

The éDumbe Local Municipality is made up of numerous policies that form the Human Resource Strategy within the municipality. According to the MEC comments on the éDumbe Municipality's 2010/2011 IDP, strategies relating to the recruiting and training of staff must be included in the 2011/2012 IDP. The following policies highlight these strategies:

A) Human Resource Recruitment Policy

1. IN TERMS OF COUNCIL RESOLUTION 616 OF 29/04/2002

The following Policy regarding the recruitment of staff and delegation of powers to the Municipal Manager is applicable:

- a. The Municipal Manager be appointed by Council;
 - b. Heads of Departments be appointed by the Municipal Manager in conjunction with the Council – interviews to be conducted by the Amalgamation Committee;
 - c. Post levels 2 to 4 be appointed by the Municipal Manager in conjunction with the Amalgamation Committee;
 - d. Remainder of posts be appointed by the Municipal Manager in conjunction with the Heads of Departments;
 - e. Contract appointments for specific posts that are part of the IDP and budgeted for by the Municipal Manager.
2. Only personnel who form part of the Councils approved personnel budget as per organisational structure can be appointed.
 3. Professional Primary Health Personnel shall be appointed in terms of salary scales equivalent to the Provincial Government scales.
 4. When a vacancy arises, the Municipal Manager or his delegated official shall decide whether the employee will be replaced.
 5. When vacancies arise, the post will be advertised internally and the Municipal Manager or his delegate will scrutinise the applications for a suitable applicant, and if there is no such applicant, the Municipal Manager or his delegate will scrutinise all previous applicants as per CV and only thereafter will the post be advertised externally.

6. Advertisements will be placed in the local newspaper, the Vryheid Herald, and in the Ilanga Newspaper, and in exceptional cases, in the Sunday Newspapers, if so decided by the Municipal Manager.
7. Temporary personnel shall only be appointed by the Municipal Manager in the event of staff shortages, emergencies and projects for which provision was made in the Councils budget or grant received from any other department.
8. Until such time as the TASK Evaluation Program is completed, personnel will be appointed on equivalent grades of previous post evaluations, or on a contract inclusive of all benefits, in terms of the section 12 notice.
 - a. Alternatively offered a short-term contract at remuneration not exceeding the standard remuneration package of the existing grade.
 - b. In exceptional cases as budgeted by the Council.
9. All appointments shall be made in terms of Council's **Employment Equity Plan**.
10. The Human Resources Component shall be responsible for the advertising, attending the interviews on all documents relating to the appointment of the employee.

B) Human Resource Training Policy

1. INTRODUCTION

Human resources development is a very strategic organizational function, key to the enhancement of the overall performance of the organization. Therefore in the realization of the crucial role of HRD, The eDumbe Municipality seeks to align itself with requirements of the Skills Development Act, the National Skills Development Strategy (NSDS) and other relevant policies and legislation. This document endeavors to propose a uniform and coherent approach to all HRD matters in the eDumbe Municipality. It further serves to give direction on the implementation imperatives with regard to the provisions of the national skills development strategy and skills development act. This will ensure an inclusive and integrated approach towards organizational and people development. This policy is geared towards transforming the eDumbe municipality into a truly learning organization where:

- The strategies, structure and culture of the organization become part of the learning system.
- The learning of all employees is facilitated and the organization continuously transforms itself.

- A willingness to accept that learning occurs continuously at all levels and needs to flow freely to where its need is displayed.

-

2. OBJECTIVES

This HRD policy is aimed at addressing the following objectives:

- Help give impetus to the implementation of internships and learnerships
- Ensures an integrated approach to HRD matters and inclusiveness.
- Enhances greater uniformity in HRD practices
- Create better opportunities for skills development and individual development for all personnel.
- Ensure greater transparency in HRD decision-making and practices.
- Help create a conducive environment for organizational and personal development and growth.

3. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

This strategy is premised on a number of legislation and policies that govern matters of training and development. Key amongst these are among others:

- Skills Development Act (SDA 1998) – seeking to establish a high quality education system in the country that meets the skills needs of different sectors to promote employability and economic growth.
- National Skills Development Strategy (NSDS 2001) – to South Africans with the skills to succeed in the global market and to offer individuals opportunities for self-advancement to enable them to play a productive role in society.
- Human Resource Development Strategy for South Africa(2001) –to maximize the potential of the people of South Africa through the acquisition of knowledge and skills to work productively and competitively in order to achieve a high quality of life for all.
- Human Resource Development Strategy for the public service (2003) – to support a holistic approach to human resource training and development in the public service aimed at addressing the major human resource constraints currently hampering the effective and equitable delivery of public services.

POLICY STATEMENT AND SCOPE OF APPLICATION

Training and development is one of the key pillars of the economic growth strategy of South Africa. There is a realization by the political leadership of our country of the paramount importance of skills in growing the economy and thereby decreasing unemployment. For the state the importance of a highly skilled and productive workforce is equally important. The state needs a highly skilled workforce in order to ensure that it is able to meet the ever

increasing demands for service delivery and to unlock the blockages in the existing service delivery system.

The policy covers all employees, supervisors, managers, senior managers, executive managers, the head of department as well as the executing authority in èDumbe Municipality.

1. INTERVENTIONS

In implementation the HRD policy, a number of mechanisms/interventions are employed, viz: skills programmes, learnerships, internships, and bursaries for staff development. These interventions are varied in order to address varying circumstances.

1.1 SKILLS PROGRAMMES

The department will conduct skills training programs consisting mainly courses to ensure that every staff member has all the skills to perform their jobs adequately. These will comprise of the training needs as indicated in the personal development plans of individual employees and the strategic training needs as indicated in the departmental strategic training needs as indicated in the departmental annual Workplace Skills Plans.

1.2 LEARNERSHIPS

In with the National Skills Development, the èDumbe Municipality implement learnership to improve the skills levels of staff as well as address the skills needs of the departments. These learnerships will address two categories, namely: members of staff and unemployed. The department will ensure that it builds internal capacity and all infrastructure and requirements for institutional readiness for the efficient management of learnership are in place.

A .MEMBERS OF STAFF

This category of learnership will seek to improve the skills levels of staff to enhance performance. The departments will also use learnership to ensure that there is necessary capacity and competency to achieve the strategic objectives of the department. Therefore learner ships will be implemented in line with the strategic needs of the department.

B. UNEMPLOYED AND YOUTH

The National Skills Development Strategy strongly espouses learnerships for the unemployed and out of school youth over and above employees of a particular organization. In light of this the èDumbe Municipality is obliged to also do its share with regard to the skilling of this group. These learnerships will also be informed by the strategic needs of the department and the province in general. This will ensure that the department has a pool of skilled human resources available to can draw from on a continuous basis.

1.3 EMPLOYEE STUDIES ASSISTANCE

eDumbe Municipality supports the principle of life-long learning for individual staff members to improve themselves and to reach their full potential. eDumbe Municipality also acknowledge that the majority of the previously disadvantaged never had the financial means to pursue further studies, some of whom are in the employment of the administration.

Secondly, the administration also acknowledge that the majority of the previously disadvantaged, even though they have tertiary education, in most instances the fields they have studied it may not have been their choice because of the limitations of the previous education system. All these people may want to take advantage of the new dispensation to pursue fields of study previously never had the opportunity to pursue.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY

SKILLS AUDIT

An Annual Skills audit will be conducted by the HRD unit in order to identify the transversal strategic needs of the department. The skills audit is to be completed by every member of staff. The role of the HOD is crucial in validating the skills needs of their staff. This information will be included in the work place skills plan.

PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS

In terms of the Performance Development and Development Policy, every member of staff must sign a performance agreement with his/her supervisor. The performance agreement makes provision for the development needs of the staff member which becomes the staff member's personal development plan. These skills needs will be included in work place skills plan.

WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN

Every year the department is required to design a workplace is a plan. The work place is a plan that to identifies all skills needs of the department as identified through the skills audit and the skills audit and the personal development plans. The plan workplace skills plan outlines the various interventions that will be used to address such skills needs.

EMPLOYEES FRUTHER STUDIES FINACIAL ASSISTANCE

eDumbe Municipality will avail financial assistance to staff who wish to further their studies. Such financial assistance is limited to tuition fees only and will not cover books, travelling for class attendance and accommodation as a result of class attendance.

The employee further studies financial assistance will be managed as follows:

CONDITIONS

1. Any other member of staff can apply for employee studies assistance.
2. Every member is free to study any programme in their field of work or the public service.
3. Studies can only be undertaken on a part time basis, as employees still have to deliver on their work obligations.
4. The department will only fund a course once. Where the staff member has failed a course that has been paid for by the department, the staff will be obliged to pay for the re-registration of such subject / course himself / herself.
5. Where department has paid tuition for a staff member and such staff member abandons his/her studies either completely or partially or fails to write exams either completely or partially, the staff member will be obliged to reimburse the department in full amount that shall have been lost as a result.
6. Where an employee has failed some subjects / courses but is allowed by the institution to continue with his/her studies, such an employee will be responsible for the fees of such courses he/she may have to register, with the municipality only paying for the courses progressing to the next level.
7. Preference will be given to undergraduate studies. Post graduate studies such as Honours, Masters and Phd degrees will only considered where funds are available in that order.
8. The employee is obliged to submit all examination results to the HRD unit within two weeks of such results having been received.



K2

HOUSING CHAPTER

K2: Housing Chapter

INTRODUCTION

The éDumbe Municipality has developed a comprehensive Housing Sector Plan. The Housing Chapter is a summarised version of the Housing Sector Plan and focuses on certain key areas for the purpose of the IDP. For more detailed information reference should be made to the Housing Sector Plan. The Housing Section is staffed by a Housing Officer only. The Housing Officer reports to the Director Infrastructure and Technical Services. The Director Technical Services is responsible for all housing projects and has to regularly liaise with Implementing Agents and relevant government departments, inspect and monitor progress and compile reports for Council. He works closely with the Provincial Department of Human Settlements, eliciting their assistance and attendance at meetings to ensure that an acceptable pace of housing delivery is maintained.

HOUSING DEMAND LIST

The Municipality has a current housing demand list categorized as follows:

Housing demand in Urban Areas: 600.

Housing demand in Rural Areas: 3147

Total demand: 3747

Verification of the housing demand will take place during the sales administration process.

URBANISATION AND POPULATION GROWTH

Over the years there had been an emigration of people from mostly rural to urban areas like Johannesburg and Durban for educational reasons and job opportunities. The population has declined from the previous census, mortality have also been one of the reasons. Unfortunately with the population decrease there have been social problems such as increase in crime levels and health problems. Previous planning of the existing towns did not take this urban emigration into consideration resulting in less revenue and inadequate services. The Zululand District Municipality intervened by bringing water projects to greater éDumbe Municipal area.

SLUMS CLEARANCE

The Municipality has identified Mangosuthu, Tholakele, Khombela, Ophuzane and Dumbe Township Land Grabbing Clearance as having a priority in the development of housing projects and has developed a comprehensive Housing Sector Plan. This has not been met without any problems, the Municipality is facing several challenges in securing development land. The first obstacle has been that Khombela's land was donated by the Lutheran Church and there are farmers claiming that this development land belongs to them and Rural development is handling the matter. Secondly it has been Mangosuthu which its land is

under a land claim and no compensation have materialised for the claimants. Other development land has no issues it is available. This has delayed preparation of Land Availability Agreement with Rural Development and Land Reform.

The most serious obstacle in the provision of human settlements is the acquisition of land for housing. The single factor that has delayed the delivery of houses is the land claims attached to the proposed pieces of land for housing.

IDENTIFICATION OF LAND FOR HOUSING

The Municipality is on the lookout for land for housing. However the formal process to acquire land is only commenced when a housing project is identified.

SERVICES

The level of services provided by the Municipality will comply with the terms of Housing Code 2009 and commitment of services to be provided will be given when projects are identified and implemented.

MIGRATION PLAN

The Municipality does not have a formal migration plan but proposed developments like having our Shopping Complex, re-opening of the mines and Mthashana FET College opening a base with us might deter the migrating population.

SOCIAL VIABILITY

In planning the urban project cognizance has been taken of the existing transport for people, access road and to ensure sustainability of the settlement community provision has been made for schools, open spaces, sports field, crèche, Health centre.

The aspect of social viability and sustainability of the living conditions of our population is an ongoing process with purpose and determination shall be slowly but surely achieved.

CURRENT PROJECTS

This covers summarized property information on the FOUR housing projects proposed through the Municipality:

1. Tholakele Housing Project:

In summary: Of the Five Properties under this Project ALL ARE:

| | | |
|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Ownership | : | Department of Land Affairs (Ex SADT) |
| POA | : | None |

Land Claims : None
Allocated to TA : Dlamini TA
Whether in ITB Schedule?: NO
Combined total Extent : 1206,0025 ha

2. Ophuzane Housing Project

In summary: Of the 4 Properties under this Project ALL ARE:

Ownership : Department of Land Affairs (Ex SADT)
POA : None
Land Claims : None
Allocated to TA : Mthethwa TA
Whether in ITB Schedule?: NO
Combined total Extent : 2949,1533 ha

3. Mangosuthu Housing Project

In summary: Of the 13 Properties under this Project:

Ownership :
4 = Department of Land affairs (Ex SADT)
7= Department of Human Settlement (Housing)
2= Private (Mondi & Hlanganani CPA)
POA : Yes-Department of Human Settlement x7
Land Claims : Yes
Allocated to TA : NONE
Whether in ITB Schedule?: NO
Combined total Extent : 781,3989 ha

4. eKhombela Housing Project:

In summary: The 1 Property under this Project:

Ownership : Private (Elsa Property Mngement Co,)
POA : None

Land Claims : Yes
Allocated TA : No
Whether in ITB Schedule?: No
Total Extent : 1026,1623 ha

For the record ITB land is also allocated land, but what makes it ITB land is because it falls within the legislative boundary of the old KwaZulu Government.



K3

LED PLAN

K3: Local Economic Development Plan

Background to LED Study

Local Economic Development (LED) is an approach to policy intervention that reflects a change in focus from national to local intervention, and a change in practice where emphasis in planning shifts from control and regulation towards the stimulation of “development”. The concept of local economic development has spread quickly within the context of transformation and economic restructuring, especially given the economic and social pressures that South Africa is confronted with today. LED can therefore be defined as a process in which local governments and/or community-based groups manage their existing businesses and enter into partnership agreements with each other, in an effort to create new jobs and stimulate economic activity within a locality.

Local economic development can further be defined as a sub-state or sub-regional action, taking place within the context of the local labour market. LED can also be described, as an applied economic development strategy that seeks to address site-specific needs through appropriate local solutions.

LED is one of the priority issues of the national government development strategies. The progress in implementing local economic development initiatives is, however, hampered by the lack of trained LED champions as well as funding of such initiatives. The service backlogs in many parts of the country have also shifted the focus away from local economic development towards service provision and the development of infrastructure. LED involvement requires government intervention in the form of facilitation, support and funding. The eDumbe in partnership with the national government, provincial and the district municipality all have an important role to play in the successful implementation of local economic development initiatives.

International experience clearly indicates that local authorities and other local agencies can play a key role in helping to tackle local employment and development needs. LED within the eDumbe needs to encompass both, concepts of competition and global competitiveness, whilst simultaneously adopting a community-based focus that addresses the crucial problem of unemployment in the area.

Local economic development efforts within the study area should therefore focus on:

- Addressing local development needs, crises and job creation requirements;
- Local control and empowerment;
- A partnership between all key
- Local leadership;
- Initiative and entrepreneurship;
- The use of local resources and skills;
- Appropriate external support, advice and facilitation; and
- Creating an environment that facilitates economic growth and diversification.

Study Objectives

The study has been executed and formulated based on the following objectives:

- To unlock the economic development potential of the study area with the planning of implementable and sustainable economic development projects;
- To contribute towards unlocking the inherent potential of people within the study area;
- To ensure a coordinated approach towards economic development within the study area;
- The identification and development of key economic areas and products in the study area;
- To promote the creation of employment opportunities in the study area;
- To promote the creation of appropriate supporting infrastructure required for economic development;
- To achieve sustainable democracy through economic growth;
- To provide a plan and strategies for the creation of wealth, growth and entrepreneurship; and
- To develop a strategy to secure funding for economic development projects

éDumbe LED Implementation Strategy

Status Que for éDumbe LED projects

| Name of Project | Activities | Budget | Responsible | Status |
|---|---|-----------|-----------------------------|--|
| Informal Traders markets | Market stalls for informal traders | R500 000. | DED | Feasibility study in progress |
| Development of Warm Springs at Bilanyoni | Feasibility study for warm Springs and business plan | R500.00 | DED, iThala Bank | Applied to DED for Funding, Ithala wants a Viable business plan |
| Develop Bivane Dam | Camping, Braai and Ablution facilities at Obivane dam, Holiday Resort | R200000 | DED, iThala Bank, ZDM | ZDM still has to confirm funding |
| Phongola Bush nature reserve | Develop Pongola bush nature reserve | R180.000 | éDumbe Municipality, | Feasibility study in progress |
| Local Business Service Center | Business center for SMME's | R200 000 | DED, Khula Enterprise, SEDA | Applied to DED, SEDA has no budget to open at éDumbe. |
| Contracting Opportunities in forestry | Contracting for Harvesting, Siviculture | R200000 | Mondi, SAAPI and CTC | Mondi and CTC have already awarded number of long term contracts to SMME's |
| Re-opening of local Saw mills (Plank manufacturing) | Processing of timber | R500 000 | Private sector | The factory is already operating |
| Maize Milling | Maize processing | R200 000 | Private sctor | The Mill is already operating at Tholakele, Mangosuthu and Bilanyoni |
| Craft Products | Manufacturing of crafts | R500 000 | DED | The craft HUB will be opened at Ulundi and all the other locals will Trade there for the upcoming 2010 world cup |
| Industrial Cluster Strategy | Industrial strategy | R300 000 | éDumbe Municipality | No budget as yet |
| Upgrading of existing roads and new ones (as part of business attraction) | Bilanyoni Road | R2000 000 | éDumbe Municipality | The road has been constructed. |
| Transformation of existing poverty alleviation projects to be economically viable | Poverty alleviation strategy, link with LED strategy | R300 000 | éDumbe Municipality | No budget as yet |

Anchor Project

It is likely that there are a large number of potential projects that can promote economic development in an area. However, due to a lack of resources, including capacity, funding and time, it is not possible to pursue and implement all listed projects simultaneously. For this reason, project prioritization is important. Anchor projects are those projects that consist of a number of linkages to various other sectors and projects. It is important to note that in many instances the successful implementation of a large and more complex secondary project is dependent on the implementation of this anchor project. The aim of project prioritization is to determine which of the projects will have the highest impact on the local economy in terms of the initial objectives and project identification criteria, e.g. job creation, capacity building, social upliftment and infrastructure development. It is therefore important to identify strategic anchor projects during the project selection phase. Below are the anchor projects that have been identified for eDumbe.

| Project Name | Phongola Bush Nature Reserve Development |
|---|--|
| Project description | Undertaken a feasibility study and a business plan to develop this reserve which has a rich and diverse bird life. The development will relate to fencing, access roads, tourist facilities and accommodation, with plan to integrate the neighbouring Ekhombela community into the economic and profitable activities of the reserve. |
| Project Purpose and Reason for Prioritisation | This project has two important benefits. The first relate to the improved tourism prospect this project will bring about especially in terms of birding tourism. The second relates to the pro-poor development this project will promote through the inclusion of the local community in the economic activities of the reserve. |
| Anticipated Result/Outcomes | Completed report which will identify the necessary development to take place, including plans for facilities and accommodation, a community inclusion aspect as well as mechanisms to take the project into implementation such as a business plan, institutional framework and marketing strategy. |
| Activities to be undertaken | Obtain agreement from all parties Apply to Gijima for funding Undertake feasibility study |
| Stakeholders/Role-players | Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, Zululand District Municipality, eDumbe Local Municipality, Ekhombela community. |
| Budget | R 400 000 |
| Sources of funding | Gijima KZN |
| Time frame | 6 months |
| General comment | This project is important in terms of developing a resource that is currently very under-utilized in the terms of tourism potential and there is considerable potential to take advantage of what it has to offer. |

| Project Name | Expansion of Ithala Game Reserve |
|---|---|
| Project Description | Undertaken a strategic plan to plan out the first phase of the expansion of the reserve which will be in the eDumbe, Abaqulusi and uPhongolo local municipalities. |
| Project Purpose and reason for prioritization | This project will have significant benefits for the tourism in eDumbe by attracting many more tourists to the region. It will also have positive developmental component by integrating the local communities into the park's economic activities. |
| Anticipated Result/Outcomes | A strategic plan detailing all the issues involved with the expansion of the park including economic, tourism, social and environmental consideration. |
| Activities to be undertaken | Obtain agreement from all parties Apply to Gijima for funding Undertake study |
| Stakeholders/Role-players | Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife, Zululand District Municipality, eDumbe Local Municipality, local communities |
| Budget | R 700 000 |
| Sources of funding | Gijima KZN |
| Time frame | 6 months |
| General comment | This project will see the development of one of Zululand's most important tourist attractions. The increased tourism that the development of this reserve will bring about will greatly benefit other smaller tourist attraction, especially in eDumbe local municipality as part of the development includes establishing a gate to the reserve from the eDumbe side. This will greatly increase tourist traffic through the municipality and have positive effects for eDumbe's other tourist attraction. |

| Project Name | Local Business Service Centre |
|---|---|
| Project Description | Establishment of the Unit within the planning Department that will coordinate and facilitate the implementation of LED strategy. |
| Project Purpose and Reason for Prioritization | To ensure that the municipality plays a meaningful role in ensuring improved socio-economic conditions of the municipality area. The prioritization solely emanates from the need to revive the local dwindling state of the economy of eDumbe. |
| Anticipated Result/Outcomes | The smooth and effective implementation of the strategic, Updating of the strategy, Mobilization of resources required for successful implementation. |
| Activities to be undertaken | Managing the LED unit, implementation of the strategy, updating of the strategy, Mobilization of resources required for the successful implementation. |
| Stakeholders/Role-players | eDumbe Municipality, Zululand District Municipality, Dept. Economic Development, IDC, SEDA, Gijima KZN. |
| Budget | R 2500 000 per annum. |
| Sources of funding | IDC, eDumbe Municipality, ZDM. |
| Time Frame | During the initial stages it would be recommended that a three year contract be signed with the Capable |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| | incumbent. |
| General Comment | The success of the LED unit always depend on the nature of support it receives from the municipality management and council at large. It would be deemed appropriate if the municipality can increase LED allocations on its yearly budgets. |

| | |
|--|---|
| Project Name | Local Chamber of Commerce |
| Project Description | This would be a facilitation project, organizing and encouraging the formation of a chamber of business in the local municipality. |
| Project Purpose and Reasons for Prioritization | The municipality does not currently have any organization relating to business located there. There is therefore no business nor lobbying to ensure a business friendly environment exists in the municipality. |
| Anticipated Result/Outcomes | A fully functioning chamber of business in the municipality that operates independent of the local municipal authorities. |
| Activities to be undertaken | Identify all relevant role-players Organize meetings and workshops Workshop an operational plan for the chamber, including an organogram indicating leadership roles and persons to fill those roles. |
| Stakeholders/role players | eDumbe local Municipality, local business people. |
| Budget | R 30 000 |
| Sources of funding | eDumbe local municipality. |
| Time frame | 6 months |
| General comments | A chamber of business is organized and driven by business people themselves, therefore this project is one of facilitation, engaging and organizing the initial processes of setting up this chamber. |

5.2. PROJECT LIST

| Thrusts | Strategic Programmes | Projects | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Development of agricultural sector | 1.1 Diversification | 1.1.1 Fresh produce market 1.1.2 Agricultural projects monitoring programme | |
| | 1.2 From partnerships and linkages | 1.2.1 Small farmer assistant programme | |
| | 1.3 Beneficiation | 1.3.1 Timber beneficiation 1.3.2 Soya bean processing plant | |
| Industrial development | 2.1 Support structures | 2.1.1 Satellite manufacturing Advice Centre 2.1.2 local industrial development forum 2.1.3 Industrial development strategy | |
| | | 2.2 Growth and diversification | 2.2.1 Saw mill 2.2.2 Skills training programmes |
| | | | 3.1 Technical and entrepreneurial programme |
| SMME Development. | | | |

| | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| | 3.2 Promotion of SMME development | 3.2.1 Procurement procedure 3.2.2 Periodic market |
| | 3.3 SMME opportunities | 3.2.3 Small business hive 3.3.1 Contracting opportunities in forestry |
| 4. Tourism and cultural development | 4.1 Marketing | 4.1.1 Promotional pamphlets |
| | | 4.1.2 Tourism awareness programme |
| | | 4.1.3 Petrol attendant promotion |
| | | 4.1.4 Tourism amenities |
| | 4.2 Development of attractions | 4.2.1 Pongola Bush Nature Reserve development |
| | | 4.2.2 Bivane Dam development |
| | | 4.2.3 Ithala expansion |
| | | 4.2.4 Caravan park at Dumbe municipality |
| | | 4.2.5 Development corridor (Wakkerstrom/Volksrust) |
| 4.2.6 Dumbe Mountain chalets | | |
| 4.3 Institutional structures | 4.3.1 Community Tourism Organisation | |
| | | |
| 5.Promotion of LED | 5.1 Investment structures | 5.1.1 Business attraction and retention programme |
| | 5.2 support structures | 5.2.1 Business Advice centre |
| Thrusts | Strategic Programme | Projects |
| 6. Develop internal municipal capacity. | 6.1 Institutional Structures | 6.1.1 Appoint LED officer and desk within municipality |
| | | 6.1.2 Local LED forum |
| | | 6.1.3 Link to district LED forum |
| 7. Human Resources Developments | 7.1 Develop community and skills | 7.1.1 Community projects |
| | | 7.1.2 Learnership programmes |
| 8. Trade and commerce | 8.1 Institutional structure | 8.1.1 Chamber of commerce |
| | 8.2 Develop retail opportunities | 8.2.1 Shopping centre |
| | | 8.2.2 Marketing for informal traders |

| Projects | Activities | Sources of funding | Budget (5 year period) | | | | |
|--|--|----------------------|------------------------|---------|--------|-------|-------|
| | | | Year1 | Year2 | Year3 | Year4 | Year5 |
| Strategy: Agriculture | | | | | | | |
| Fresh produce market | Consultation with farmers, site identification, infrastructure, promotion. | eDumbe, LM, ZDM, DoA | 100 000 | 600 000 | | | |
| Agricultural projects monitoring programme | Engage DoA, set up programme, appoint monitoring officer | DoA, eDumbe LM, ZDM | | | 30 000 | | |
| Small farmer assistance | Identify small farmer and | DoA, eDumbe | | 300 000 | | | |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| programme | their needs, devise programme of support, identify funding source. | LM,ZDM | | | | | | |
| Timber beneficiation | Feasibility study | Gijima ZN, eDumbe LM, ZDM | | | 300 000 | | | |
| Soya bean processing plant | Feasibility study, source funding | Gijima KZN, eDumbe LM, ZDM | 200 000 | | | | | |
| Industrial development | | | | | | | | |
| Satellite manufacturing advice centre | Feasibility study for establishment of MAC in eDumbe , source funding | Gijima KZN, eDumbe LM, ZDM | | | | 400 000 | | |
| Local industrial development forum | Mobilize stakeholders, assign person to manage forum. | | 5 000 | | | | | |
| Saw mill | Feasibility study | eDumbe LM, ZDM, Gijima KZN | | 500 000 | | | | |
| SMME Development | | | | | | | | |
| Local business services center | | SEDA | | | 250 000 | 250 000 | 250 000 | |
| Skills development programmes | Identify skills needs (e.g. business skills, computer, etc)devise programmes, source funding. | SEDA eDumbe LM, ZDM | | 200 000 | | | | |
| Procurement procedures | Revise procurement procedures | eDumbe LM, ZDM | | | 100 000 | | | |
| Small business hive | Feasibility study, indentify funding sources. | Gijima KZN, eDumbe LM,ZDM | | | | 200 000 | | |

| Project | Activities Sources of funding | Budget (5 years period) | | | | | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 | Year 4 | Year 5 | | |
| Contracting opportunities in forestry | Consultation with relevant role-players, devise operational plan | eDumbe LM, ZDM | | 50 000 | | | | |
| Tourism and cultural development | | | | | | | | |
| Promotional pamphlet | Design and distribute pamphlets (using petrol attendants) | eDumbe LM, ZDM | 300 000 | 150 000 | 150 000 | 150 000 | 150 000 | |
| Tourism awareness programme | Design programme to build awareness of importance of | eDumbe LM, ZDM | 300 000 | 300 000 | 300 000 | 300 000 | 300 000 | 300 000 |

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---------|--------|---------|--------|--------|--|
| | tourism among local and business people and how to support tourism in area. | | | | | | | |
| Petrol attendant promoters | Utilize petrol attendant as promoters of area, inform them and use them as distributors of information | eDumbe LM | 50 000 | | | | | |
| | | | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 | Year 4 | Year 5 | |
| Phongola bush nature reserve development | Obtain consent from all parties, apply for funding from Gijima, feasibility study for the development of the reserve, | Gijima KZN, EKZN Wildlife, eDumbe LM | 400 000 | | | | | |
| | Obtain consent from all parties, apply for funding from Gijima KZN, undertake strategic plan or expansion. | Gijima KZN, ZDM, eDumbe LM, EKZN Wildlife | 700 000 | | | | | |
| Development corridor (Wakkerstroom/ Volksrust) | Feasibility study looking at the development of this corridor | Gijima KZN, ZDM, eDumbe LM | | | 200 000 | | | |
| Dumbe mountain chalets | Business plan and feasibility study, obtain funding. | eDumbe LM | | | 300 000 | | | |
| Community tourism organisation | Establish organisation with key role players in tourism industry, set up meeting | eDumbe LM, ZDM | 50 000 | | | | | |

| Projects | Activities | Source of funding | Budget (5 years period) | | | | | |
|---|--|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--|
| | | | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 | Year 4 | Year 5 | |
| Promotion of LED | | | | | | | | |
| Business attraction and retention programme | Identify sources of funding, design programme (e.g. relating to road and communication infrastructure) to build a business enabling environment. | eDumbe LM, ZDM | 100 000 | | | | | |
| Local chamber of commerce | Facilitation process to establish a chamber of commerce | eDumbe LM | 30 000 | | | | | |
| | | | Year 1 | Year 2 | Year 3 | Year 4 | Year 5 | |
| Internal municipal capacity for LED | | | | | | | | |
| LED officer and desk | Include in municipal organogram, appoint officer, training if required. Also serve as business information desk-to local business people about gov support programmes e.g. export incentives available to them | eDumbe LM | 70 000 | 70 000 | 70 000 | 70 000 | 70 000 | |
| Local LED forum | Mobilize local stakeholders, establish forum. Link to district forum | eDumbe LM | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | 5 000 | |
| Total | | | 2080 000 | 2125 000 | 1705 000 | 1375 000 | 775 000 | |

Institutional Framework

To ensure that LED has an ongoing presence in the municipality the relevant institutional structure need to be in place to guide and formulate the process. Ongoing monitoring is provided through the formal structures set up within the municipalities to drive LED, and evaluation of specific projects outcomes to ensure that strategy continues to the achievement of the LED vision, goal and objectives.

| STEP ONE | Establishment of LED forum |
|-----------------------|--|
| Task and objectives | To have inclusive structure for co-ordinate LED effort within the municipality |
| Responsibilities | Planning and developing department eDumbe |
| Phasing | Short to medium term |
| Estimated cost | Minimal cost for convening meetings |
| Funding sources | eDumbe municipality |
| Actual steps involved | Identify people institution business community organisation wit vested interest in LED such as CLLRs organized labour, organized business Develop Steering committee or working groups to support strategic implementation Ensure proper functioning of the economic portfolio committee Drat clear terms of reference for each structure |
| Benefits | The involvement of relevant stake holders is important since it assumes some basic knowledge of the working of the local economy |

| STEP TWO | Establish LED desk within the planning department |
|----------------------|--|
| Task and objectives | Ensure on-going LED co-ordinate and technical support |
| Responsibilities | Director planning and municipal manager |
| Phasing | Shorty term |
| Estimated coast | 220 000 per annum |
| Funding sources | eDumbe municipality |
| Actual step involved | Prepare detailed functions Develop business processes and set standard for LED incumbent to manage and implement LED initiative Provide on-going support and monitoring to the LED appointed incumbent |
| Benefits | Improved technical know-how and hence sustainable desk |

| STEP THREE | Institutional Arrangements or vehicle for LED or Develop LED Agency |
|-------------------|--|
| | |

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Task & objective | To investigate the best possible institutional structure to drive LED and raise funds and market LED initiatives |
| Responsibilities | LED Working Group or Steering Committee Task Team |
| Phasing | Short to medium term |
| Estimate cost | R 10 000 for investigation, cost for setting up will depend on the preferred and selected structure |
| Funding sources | DBSA,DEAT |
| First step/actual steps involved | Determine the role of LED Agency Determine type of institution e.g. section 21, development trust, dev foundation in line with MFMA Contact existing to draw on their experience Prepare brief report on alternative structure, presenting pros and cons Commission a study Recommend appropriate structure Set up process for decision making Guide the forum through decision making Operationalise the structure |
| Benefit of this step | Such structure will forster the economic development of territory where it works |

The setting up of such Local Economic Development Agency (LEDA) has been very prevalent in the European countries and very successful in achieving community LED aspiration. Such structure are organized and have their own legal mandate and functional autonomy, with the main focus on achieving the following objectives:

- Objective of LEDAs
- Forster the economic development of the territory where it works; tap the endogenous potential of a territory.
- Capitalize on endogenous resources and concentrate on support for those group with the most difficulties access to regular economic financial circuits.
- Foster integration and coordination of local institutions and associations around a shared vision of local economic development.
- Promote local small and medium sized business; create entrepreneurial culture.
- Plan an bring into being a system of service to public and private organisation that can support local economic development.
- Pay special attention to identify he most vulnerable social groups ad identifying poverty traps

1.1 What is the role of Local economic development agency

It set up run, and support an endogenous network able to catalyze development.

The essential mission of LEDA is to

- Create jobs
- Promote and support small and medium-sized businesses in the various branches of production
- Improve the economic context and opportunity of the territory.
- Promote free competition among healthy businesses.
- Provide tools for economic development that include the weakest and most vulnerable.
- Uses business as a weapon in the fight against poverty.
- Develops relationships of collaboration and across sectors.
- Allows the local government to be the director actor.

Action Plan

Strategy implementation is driven by the action plans. Within strategy implementation, it is important to remember to make it an inclusive process. In terms of the Municipality System Act chapter 4, the maximum community participation should be encouraged and ensured at all cost

Therefore, the following action plan attempts to highest critical sequential steps for the eDumbe municipality to undertake as a matter of urgency. This action plan , though not prescriptive in nature, provides critical milestones aimed at implementing identified economic strategies and making a difference within the region.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| STEP ONE | Mobilize and encourage participation of community based development structure |
| Task and objectives | To ensure shared economic developmental vision and execution of related responsibilities |
| Responsibilities | LED Task Team/Working Group/LED Steering Committee |
| Phasing | Short to medium term |
| Estimate Cost | R 10 000 spent on workshoping LED concept/ Vision and importance of CODs and NGOs participation thereof. |
| Funding sources | eDumbe municipality, ZDM |
| First step /actual steps involved | Convene workshops for LED presentation Create database for CBOs, NGOs and activities Identify Public-Public Partnerships at project level |
| Benefits of this step | Ensure shared execution of responsibility and organized community participation in LED |

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| STEP TWO | Workshop strategies among the stakeholders |
| Task & objectives | To communicate priority strategies and trigger or stimulate some initiative among the participating |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| | community To foster shared economic vision and direct effort to common target |
| Responsibilities | LED Forum/ Steering Committee |
| Phasing | Short term exercise |
| Estimated cost | To be determined by number of w/shops and participants |
| Funding sources | eDumbe, DEAT,DPLG |
| First step/actual step involved | As a committee be familiar with the content and context of proposed strategies Understand applicability of strategies in each LM Verify some economic facts as raised in the study Focus on growth strategies Focus on development strategies |
| Benefits of this step | Result to smooth identification of projects per strategy |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| STEP THREE | Prepare detailed business plan for each feasible project |
| Task & objectives | To give broad strategic direction for the project in terms of its execution, sustainability and returns thereof |
| Responsibilities | ED Steering Committee |
| Phasing | Short to medium term |
| Estimated cost | 25 000 per business plan multiply by number of feasible project |
| Funding sources | DEAT,DPLG,DBSA,ZDM |
| First step/actual step involved | List feasible project Assess internal capacity to prepare BP Should the capacity fail to suffice, outsource Prepare terms of reference Prepare adverts Call for proposal therefore, prepare RFP Prepare proposals assessment matrix Receive proposal and adjustment Appoint and commence with BP preparations |
| Benefits of this step | Business plan ensures facilitation of coordinated efforts to market the project and sources funding |

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| STEP FOUR | Marketing of business plan to donors and funders |
| Task & objectives | To source funding for project implementation purpose |
| Responsibility | LED Task/Workshop Group/LED Steering Committee |
| Phasing | Short to long term |
| Estimated cost | 20 000 |
| Funding sources | Municipality |
| First step/actual steps involved | Identify donors agencies with interest in identified project Prepare funding proposals for each project, as per requirement of identified donors Send or distribute proposal and business plan to |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| | funders Make constant contact or follow up with funders |
| Benefits of this step | Sourced fund to expedite implementation and stimulate economic growth |

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| STEP FIVE | Implementation of projects |
| Task & objectives | To implements projects with greater impact and potential to turn around economic state of municipality. |
| Responsibility | ZDM,ELM |
| PHASING | Short to long term |
| Estimated cost | TBD-To be determined by project value and size |
| Funding sources | Gijima, ZDM,ELM |
| First step/actual step involved | Determine key input Determine expected throughput Set KPIs for each project Determine expertise required from implementation Determine or verify sources of budget Engage special or experts, where need arise Prepare a detailed project implementation plan for each project |
| Benefits of this step | It ensures realization of desired economic changes |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| STEP SIX | Monitoring and review |
| Task and objectives | To check progress against expected outcome or results |
| Responsibilities | Steering Committee |
| Phasing | ON-OING PROCESS |
| Estimated cost | TBD |
| Funding sources | ELM |
| FIRST STEP /ACTUAL STEPS INVOLVED | Is the SWOT analysis still valid or have circumstances changed? Is there more information at hand that changes the view of the issues? What changes need to be made? Should the indicator be changed ? Should there be more action on projects Should the project be changed |
| Benefits of this step | It keeps implementation checked and reviewed timorously |



K4

INFRASTRUCTURE

INVESTMENT

PLAN

K4: Infrastructure Investment Plan

éDumbe municipality in conjunction with the Zululand District Municipality are compiling a 5 year infrastructure investment plan which have three cycles in total. éDumbe municipality is in a process of finalising the second cycle. The third and final cycle will be finalised in the 2011/2012 financial year. Below is the CIP report that was sent to the Zululand Family of Municipalities in the beginning of 2009/2010 financial year of which all municipalities within the Zululand District must finalise their CIP base on this report.

Executive Summary

The development of a Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan (CIP) at a municipal level serves as a clear business model providing strategically focused actions for implementing the key initiatives identified in the IDP, while addressing sustainability. This will be achieved by ensuring that the necessary infrastructure be provided to address services backlogs, that efficient operations and maintenance is performed, that dilapidated assets are refurbished, that the necessary skills are provided, and by ensuring that funding is available.

In the first cycle of CIPs the emphasis is on infrastructure needs and backlogs. Projects and initiatives are identified to address the critical shortages, which is then used to define funding requirements. Finally, institutional challenges are identified that affects housing, water, sanitation and wastewater, and roads. Other services will be addressed in later CIP's

This report was compiled for Zululand District Municipality, which is located in the KwaZulu-Natal Province. It identifies the different challenges in the LM's, the overall assessment of service delivery in the DM, the budgets, institutional issues, namely policies, processes and structure, which have an impact on services delivery and the different needs for project implementation.

The municipalities have identified 20 water related projects at a cost of the R 2,1 billion. 0 of these projects are bulk water projects and 9 are water reticulation projects. 23 sanitation related projects were identified at a cost of R 776 million. 1 of these projects are bulk sanitation projects and 11 are sanitation reticulation projects.

The institutional assessment determined that all the municipalities need to give urgent attention to their policies. Policies provide the framework for infrastructure management.

The total funding required for the projects listed in this phase of the CIP process amount up to R 8,7 billion.

An intervention plan is formulated for this DM and is divided into an immediate impact, medium term and longer term plans. The implementation plan needs to address the improvement of policies and project management skills. Funding interventions such as

reprioritisation of projects, improvement of billing systems and the need to establish partnerships need to be addressed.

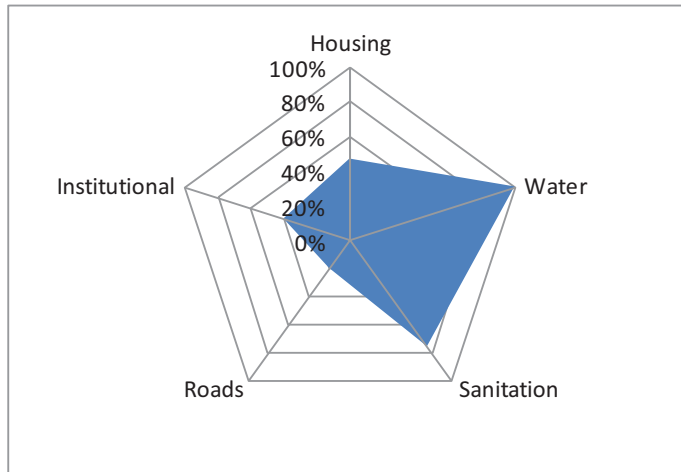


Figure 1: Overall summary of service levels in the municipalities

Section A: Introduction

A.1 OBJECTIVES OF THE COMPREHENSIVE INFRASTRUCTURE PLAN PROCESS

Every municipality needs to compile an Integrated Development Plan that defines a framework for creating and sustaining integrated human settlements by providing the necessary infrastructure in a sustainable and coordinated manner.

The CIP's have been formulated to enhance the preparation of the IDP and consolidates the information from a wide range of planning instruments (SDF, existing IDP, Master plans, Sector Plans, etc).

It summarises the data at ward level by exploring the unique needs of communities, and then formulate plans and projects for providing housing and infrastructure to service these needs. It therefore creates the basis for confirming the alignment of the different sector plans.

It furthermore addresses the full life cycle management of those assets by considering the refurbishment and maintenance needs, and ensure that the necessary skills and financial resources are available to achieve the goal of sustainable service delivery is achieved in the medium to long term.

This information feeds back into the IDP process before December of each year for the revision of the IDP.

The purpose of this process is to determine the infrastructure projects required to achieve the 2014 goals, assist and support the planning framework, provide input in to the IDP process and provide input to the MTECH process.

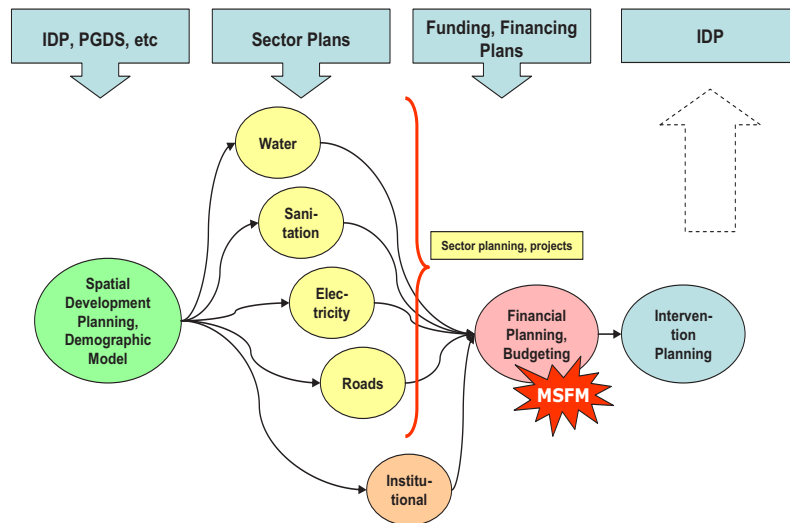


Figure 2: Conceptual Process for Preparing Comprehensive Infrastructure Plans

The information in the report is further more analysed and implementation strategy is developed accordingly.

A.2 AIM OF THE REPORT

This report serves as the first cycle of CIP's to consolidate and report on infrastructure needs/backlogs, planned projects/initiatives, funding requirements and institutional challenges in terms of the following categories of information:

- Housing
- Water
- Sanitation and waste water
- First order roads
- Institutional interventions, and
- Inform the reader on an Action Plan to implement the process.

Later CIP's will expand this first version in subsequent years to also address the following additional functions:

- Solid waste
- Electricity, and
- Institutional development needs, and
- Financial sustainability.



K5

IDP PROCESS PLAN

K5: IDP PROCESS PLAN

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-----------|
| SECTION 1 : INTRODUCTION | 3 |
| 1.1 The Integrated Development Planning Review Process | |
| 1.2 Preparing for the IDP Review / Compilation | |
| 1.3 Legal Context | |
| | |
| SECTION 2 : ALLOCATION FOR ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES | 5 |
| 2.1 Role-Players in the Process | |
| 2.2 Roles and Responsibilities | |
| | |
| SECTION 3 : ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENTS | 8 |
| 3.1 IDP MANAGER: | |
| ▪ Functions of the IDP Manager / Development Planner | |
| ▪ Terms of Reference of the IDP Manager / Development Planner | |
| 3.2 IDP Steering Committee | |
| ▪ Terms of Reference of the IDP Steering Committee | |
| ▪ Composition of the IDP Steering Committee | |
| 3.3 IDP Representative Forum | |
| ▪ Terms of Reference of the IDP Representative Forum | |
| ▪ Composition of the IDP Representative Committee: | |
| 3.4 Zululand District Municipality IDP Steering Committee | |
| ▪ Terms of Reference of the Zululand District Municipality's IDP Steering Committee | |
| | |
| SECTION 4 : MECHANISM FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION | 11 |
| 4.1 Public Participation Context | |
| 4.2 IDP Representative Forum (IDPRF) | |
| 4.3 Ward Committees and Community Development Workers | |
| 4.4 Newspaper | |
| 4.5 Radio Slots | |
| 4.6 Municipal Website | |
| 4.7 Municipal Notice Boards | |
| 4.8 Community Road Shows | |
| 4.9 Information Sheet | |
| | |
| SECTION 5 : ALIGNMENT OF THE IDP, BUDGET & MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PROCESSES | 13 |
| 5.1 IDP, Budget and PMS Linkages | |

5.2 Relative Process Flow

SECTION 6 : ALIGNMENT MECHANISMS 14

6.1 Role-players

- Horizontal Alignment
- Vertical Alignment

SECTION 7 : BINDING LEGISLATION AND PLANNING REQUIREMENTS ... 16

7.1 Legislation

7.2 Policies

SECTION 8 : ACTION PROGRAMME AND TIME FRAMES 17

8.1 éDumbe Municipality Action Plan

SECTION 1 : INTRODUCTION

1.1 The Integrated Development Planning Review Process

The Integrated Development Planning process is a continuous cycle of planning, implementation, formulation and review. All municipalities are expected to formulate their Integrated Development Plans (IDP) and be reviewed annually (financial year).

The éDumbe Municipality is now engaging in 2010/11 IDP Review Process. The IDP implementation programme is monitored to identify if the Organizational objectives, Key Performance Indicators and Targets are being achieved. Monitoring also involves gathering of information on changing circumstances in different situations such as:

- Baseline data and demographics,
- New policy legislation,
- Corporate development,
- Sector departments,
- New investments opportunities,
- Sector development plans,
- Changes in the existing situation due to unexpected events such as natural disasters,
- Input from stakeholder organizations and constituencies,
- Budget information from other spheres of government as well as municipal budget review process,
- More or improved in-depth information about new developments and trends.

This kind of information is normally kept by the Municipal Manager or designated official throughout the year and is evaluated during the IDP review process of its relevance to the review process.

1.2 Preparing for the IDP Review / Compilation

The Municipal Systems Act requires that each municipality, before the drafting of the IDP, prepare a process plan indicating:

- Roles and Responsibilities and responsible persons
- A description of the organizational arrangements to be established including the terms of reference,
- An action programme with activities and horizontal alignment, binding legislation and planning requirements and the cost estimates for the whole review process,
- Mechanisms and procedures for public participation.

1.3 LEGAL CONTEXT

The preparation of an IDP Process Plan for the annual review is referred to in Chapter 5, Section 28 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 as follows:

Adoption of a process-

- (1) Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting and adoption and review of its integrated development plan.*
- (2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process*
- (3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.*

In order to ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP Review process, and a proper coordination between and within spheres of government, the preparation of the Process Plan has been regulated in the MSA. The preparation of a Process Plan, which is in essence the IDP Review Process set in writing, requires adoption by Council. This plan has to include the following:

- A programme specifying the time frames for the different planning steps;
- Appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures for consultation and participation of local communities, organs of state, traditional authorities, and other role players in the IDP drafting process;
- An indication of the organisational arrangements for the IDP process;
- Binding plans and planning requirements, i.e. policy and legislation; and Mechanisms and procedures for vertical and horizontal alignment.

The alignment of IDP and preparation of Annual Budget is regulated in terms of Chapter 4 Section 21 of Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, therefore it's very crucial that the IDP and Budget are linked as per the legislative requirement.

SECTION 2 : ALLOCATION OF ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

2.1 Role-Players in the Process

The involvement and participation of the following role-players will be crucial to the accomplishment of a participatory review process. The internal and external role players in the éDumbe IDP Review Process are the following:

2.1.1 Internal Role Players

- Municipal Council
- Executive Committee
- All Municipal Councillors
- The Mayor
- The Municipal Officials
- Municipal Manager (IDP Manager) / Planning Manager
- The IDP Steering Committee

2.1.2 External Role Players

- IDP Representative Forum
- District IDP Steering Committee
- Traditional Councils
- Ward Committees
- Sector Departments
- Neighbouring Provinces
- Organised business structures
- NGOs and CBOs
- Local Farmers Association
- Organised Farm-workers structures

2.2 Roles and Responsibilities

• éDumbe Municipal Council

éDumbe Municipal Council is responsible for the following:

- Adoption of the IDP Process Plan
- Adoption and approval of the reviewed IDP,
- Amendment of the IDP in accordance with the comments by sector departments and MEC,
- Approval of the various review phases,
- Ensuring that the IDP is linked to the PMS and Municipal Budget

• The Executive Committee:

The Executive Committee has the following responsibilities:

- Recommend to Council the adoption of the IDP Process Plan and reviewed IDP.
- Overall management of the IDP Review process,
- Monitoring the IDP review process

• The Municipal Manager / IDP Manager (Development Planner)

The MM / Development Planner (IDP Manager) is assigned the following responsibilities:

- Management and Co-ordination of the IDP process
- Ensure that there's vertical and horizontal alignment,
- Ensuring all stakeholders are informed of the process and their involvement,
- Create a conducive environment for public participation,

• IDP Steering Committee

The IDP Steering Committee is assigned the following responsibilities:

- Ensuring the gathering and collating of information while the IDP implementation is proceeding,
- Support the Development Planner (IDP Manager) in the management and co-ordination of the IDP,
- Discussion of input and information for the IDP review,
- Ensuring the monitoring and evaluation of the gathered information,
- Attending to MEC's comments

• IDP Representative Forum

The IDP Representative Forum is assigned the following responsibilities:

- Recommend reports for approval / adoption,
- Representing interests of the constituents,
- Present a forum for communication and participation for all stakeholders,
- Monitoring the IDP review process.

• Zululand District Municipality IDP Steering Committee

The Zululand District Municipality forms a district-wide IDP Steering Committee for the purpose of alignment with all the local municipalities within the district:

• Municipal Officials

The municipal officials are responsible for the implementation of the IDP and in the process gather information on any changes in the circumstances. They have to provide budgetary information and any information on the performance evaluation. They provide technical expertise during the planning process. Municipal Officials also interact with the Ward Councillors and Ward Committees and provide guidance and advice that is crucial during the IDP process.

• Ward Committees

The Ward Committees have a crucial role of identifying the needs and service delivery gaps in the community and report to the Ward Councillor.

- **Sector Departments**

The Sector Departments have the following responsibilities:

- Assist in the IDP formulation and review process,
- Provide budget information and sector plans,
- Provide data and information,
- Ensure programme and project alignment between the municipality and province,
- Ensure budgetary alignment between provincial programmes and projects and the municipality's IDP.

- **Ward Councillors**

Ward Councillors are an important link between the municipality and the constituents. They are the first to know of any community needs or service delivery gaps. The Councillors will be responsible for forwarding this information to the municipal officials. They are also responsible for organizing community meetings and ensuring maximum participation of residents in the IDP review process.

- **Traditional Councils**

The Traditional Councils will work as a link between the community and Ward Councillors and matters of service delivery and needs of the people. Assist in giving information with regard to land rights and possible available areas for future development.

SECTION 3 : ORGANISATIONAL ARRANGEMENT

3.1 IDP Manager (Development Planner):

- Functions of the IDP Manager / Development Planner
 - Responsible for the preparation of the IDP Process Plan
 - Responsible for the day to day management of the IDP review process and the allocation of resources, time, people, thereby ensuring:
 - Involvement of all different role-players, especially councillors and officials.
 - The allocation of the roles to officials,
 - Conditions for participation are conducive,
 - That the time-frames are adhered to,
 - That the participatory, strategic, implementation oriented and sector planning requirements are compiled with,
 - That information is gathered, collated and evaluated and properly documented,
 - That the information obtained receives attention during the IDP process,

- That the review process is horizontally and vertically aligned and complies with national and provincial requirements,
- Responsible for the chairing of the IDP Steering Committee,
- Ensuring that the MEC's comments are attended to and form part of the IDP review process.

3.2 The IDP Steering Committee

The IDP Steering Committee must be established during the IDP process and it must continue performing its functions during the IDP review process. It is a technical working group made up of senior officials and relevant officials to support the Development Planner and ensure a smooth review process. The Development Planner can delegate functions to the Committee members. The Municipal Manager / Development Planner shall chair the IDP Steering Committee and the secretarial duties performed by the municipal officials of éDumbe Municipality.

- **Terms of Reference for the éDumbe IDP Steering Committee:**

- To act as a secretariat for the IDP Representative Forum
- To ensure alignment at a district and local level,
- To support the Development Planner (IDP Manager),
- To support and advise the IDP Representative Forum on technical issues,
- To make content recommendations,
- To prepare, facilitate and document meetings,
- To commission relevant and appropriate research studies during the IDP process,
- To consider and comment on the inputs the consultants, study teams, task departments and service providers,
- Processing, summarising and documentation of project outputs,
- To ensure all stakeholders are included in the IDP Representative Forum

- **Composition of the IDP Steering Committee:**

The IDP Steering Committee is composed of the following:

Chairperson : **Municipal Manager / Planning Manager**
Secretariat : **Municipal Officials**

Members : **Municipal Manager** : Mr. AMT Putini
: **Acting Chief Financial Officer** : Mr. S Mngwengwe
: **Director: Community Services**: Ms ZM Mdlazi
: **Director: Corporate Services** : Mr. JT Mbokazi
: **Acting Director: Technical Services** : Mr. BW Dube
: **Manager: Planning and Development**: Mr. HD Zulu
: **Manager: Office of the Mayor** : Mr. MN Mathabela
: **Manager: PMU** : Mr. BW Dube
: **Head: Administration** : Ms. NE Khumalo
: **Head: Civil Works** : Mr. JH Voster

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| : Head: Electrical | : Mr. JDVR Lourens |
| : Chief Traffic Officer | : Mr. TR Nkosi |
| : Human Resource Officer | : Mrs. SSP Simelane |
| : Tourism Officer | : Ms. NL Shabangu |
| : LED Clerk | : Mr. B A Mbatha |
| : IDP Officer | : To Be Appointed |
| : Community Services Officer | : To be Appointed |

The IDP Steering Committee has no decision-making powers, but act as an advisory body to the IDP Representative Forum.

3.3 The IDP Representative Forum

This is the structure, which institutionalises and ensures a participatory IDP review process. It represents the interests of the constituents of the municipality in the review process. It is envisaged that all organisations, stakeholders or interest groups are represented in the forum.

- **Terms of Reference for the IDP Representative Forum:**

- To monitor performance and implementation of the IDP,
- To ensure alignment takes place at the various levels,
- To represent the interest of the constituents in the IDP process,
- To provide input on new strategies and discuss changes to circumstances,
- To provide a forum and a mechanism for discussion, debate and agreement on development planning and progress on the IDP implementation,
- To ensure communication between all the stakeholders in the IDP process.

- **Composition of the IDP Representative Forum:**

Chairperson : The Mayor (Cllr. A.M. Hlatshwayo)
Secretariat : éDumbe IDP Steering Committee

Members : All Municipal Councillors
: The Executive Committee
: Councillors and Officials from Zululand District
: Municipal Manager and Municipal Officials
: Traditional Leaders within éDumbe Municipality
: Ward Committees Representatives
: Community Development Workers (CDWs)
: Parastatals and Service Providers
: NGOs
: Sector Departments
: Neighbouring Municipalities
: Farmers Associations
: Valpre Water, SAPPI, MONDI, Vodacom, MTN Cell C & etc.

The IDP Representative Forum will meet according to the action programme and as when there is a need.

3.4 Zululand District Municipality IDP Steering Committee

Zululand District Municipality has established a District IDP Steering Committee (IDP Planners Forum) that will ensure co-ordination of the IDP Review processes of the district and the local municipalities. Membership of this committee must include all the Local Municipalities and the District's Municipal Managers, IDP Managers and Planners, representatives from the Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs and targeted service providers within Zululand District Municipality. The Zululand IDP Manager must chair the Committee / Forum.

- **Terms of Reference of the Zululand District Municipality IDP Steering Committee:**

- To ensure horizontal and vertical alignment between Local Municipalities and the District Municipality,
- To co-ordinate the overall IDP process in terms of the agreed framework,
- To monitor the IDP reviews programme and decide on amendments (if necessary).
- To act as “clearing house” for issues that arises during IDP review process, and a forum for sharing information and experience.

SECTION 4 : MECHANISM FOR PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

4.1 Public Participation Context

It appears in Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 that a Municipality must encourage and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including the preparation, implementation and review of its Integrated Development Plan. In this context, the municipality is committed to a participatory process of IDP review whereby the community will play a meaningful role.

There are four major functions that can be aligned with the public participation process namely:

- Needs identification;
- Identification of appropriateness of proposed solutions;
- Community ownership and buy-in; and
- Empowerment.

The following mechanisms for participation will be utilised:

4.2 IDP Representative Forum (IDPRF)

This forum will represent all stakeholders and will be as inclusive as possible. Efforts will be made to bring additional organizations into the IDPRF and ensure their continued participation throughout the process.

4.3 Ward Committees and Community Development Workers

As formal structures established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, the Ward Committees and Ward Councillors will be used as a link between the Municipality and Communities, to obtain information and any other information with regards to the progress of the implementation of IDP.

4.4 Newspaper

Local newspapers (éDumbe News) will be used to inform the local community of the progress of the IDP.

4.5 Radio Slots

The National Radio Station will be utilised to make public announcements where necessary.

4.6 Municipal Website

The éDumbe Website will also be utilized to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for people and service providers to download.

4.7 Municipal Notice Board

The Municipal Notice Board will be used to inform stakeholders of critical IDP meetings.

4.8 Community Road Shows

The éDumbe Municipality will be hosting its community road shows to publicize the draft IDP and Budget after approval in March and June 2009. The venues for these meetings will be publicized at the IDP RF as well as through the media.

4.9 Information Sheet

At the completion of each of the Sector Plans, as well as the IDP Review, an information sheet will be prepared in the two dominant languages, namely isiZulu and English. The members of the Representative Forum, Officials and Councillors will be given copies of these information booklets and will assist in the

distribution of the booklets. Ward Committees will also be used to explain and to distribute information that needs to get to the public.

SECTION 5 : ALIGNMENT OF THE IDP, BUDGET & MUNICIPAL PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PROCESSES

Every attempt will be made in this Municipal Plan to align the IDP and Budget preparation process, and the Performance Management System (PMS) review. The linkages of the three processes are summarised in the following diagrams:

Figure 1 : The IDP, Budget and PMS Linkages

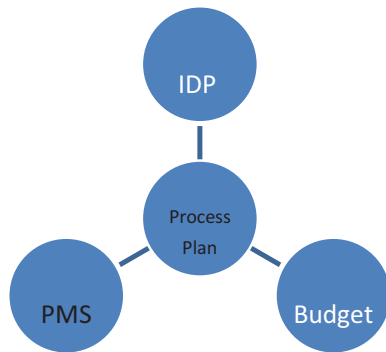
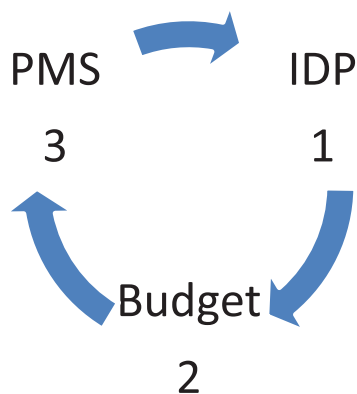


Figure 2 : Relative Process Flow



SECTION 6 : ALIGNMENT MECHANISM

6.1 Vertical Alignment

a. National Government Departments

éDumbe Municipality will endeavour to align the IDP review process with relevant National legislations, Policies, Programmes (i.e. CBPWP, ASGISA, ISRDP, Water, Urban Renewal Programme, etc.) and financial plans (i.e. MTEF, MTEP, etc)

b. Provincial Government Departments

Alignment between éDumbe municipality and the Provincial Government will occur and be reinforced at the IDP Representative Forum. During this process, we will be able to integrate the plans, programmes and budgets of the Provincial Government Departments into the éDumbe Municipal IDP.

6.2 Horizontal Alignment

In terms of Chapter 5 and Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act (2000), Districts are required to prepare and adopt a Framework Plan which indicates how the District and Local Municipalities will align their IDP's. The Framework Plan provides the linkage and binding relationships to be established between the district and local municipalities, and in doing so, proper consultation, coordination and alignment of the review process of the district municipality and various local municipalities can be maintained.

Therefore, alignment at this level will be co-ordinated at the Zululand District Municipality's IDP Steering Committee (IDP Planners Forum). The main function of the Committee is to monitor progress in the various reviews process and to ensure alignment between the district and the local municipality in terms of the framework plan. A series of alignment meetings will be held between the Zululand District Municipality and its Local Municipalities.

6.3 Alignment at Local Level

The Municipal Manager / Planning Manager (IDP Manager) with the support of the IDP Steering Committee will ensure that all the role-players are performing their duties. Performance in terms of expected roles and responsibilities will be monitored at the Steering Committee members and corrective measures be taken should there be unsatisfactory performance.

The cross boundary alignment with other local municipalities such as Abaqulusi and Uphongolo municipalities as well as Umkhondo municipality situated at Mpumalanga Province should be strengthened as and when necessary.

6.4 Alignment with Service Providers

Alignment with Service Providers is very essential in order to ensure that the DM and LM's priorities can be reflected in Service Providers' project prioritization process, as well as to ensure that their projects can be reflected in the IDP documentations. It is anticipated that one Service Provider Forums (SPF's) will be held during this round of the IDP Review as well as a series of one-on-one meetings with key departments.

SECTION 7 : BINDING LEGISLATION AND PLANNING REQUIREMENTS

The IDP process should proceed within the context of all applicable legislation, policies and development planning requirements. The impact of the pieces of legislation on the IDP must be taken into account.

7.1 Legislation:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act No. 108 of 1996)
- Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)
- Municipal Structures Amendment Act, 2000 (Act No. 33 of 2000)
- KwaZulu Natal Planning and Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 5 of 1998)
- Local Government Transitional Act
- Municipal Finance Management Act
- Municipal Property Rates Act
- Local Authorities Ordinance
- Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995)
- Town Planning Ordinance 1947
- Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997)
- National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. of 1998)
- Ingonyama Trust Act, 1994 (Act No. 3 of 1994)
- National Land Transport Transition Act, (Act No. 22 of 2000)
- National Housing Act, 1997 (Act No. 107 of 1997)
- Ingonyama Trust Amendment Act, 1997 (Act No. 9 of 1997)
- Kwazulu-Natal Provincial Roads Act
- Disaster Management Act
- Division of Revenue of 2001

7.2 Policies:

- Urban Renewal Programme (URP)
- Growth, Employment and Redistribution Strategy (GEAR)
- Reconstruction and Development Programme
- Accelerated Shared Growth Initiative of South Africa (ASGISA)
- African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM)
- Health Planning Policies
- Environmental Planning Policies

- Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy (ISRDP)
- Environmental Health Policies
- Local Agenda 21
- Provincial Growth and Development Strategy

SECTION 8 : ACTION PROGRAMME AND TIMEFRAMES

The methodology to be followed in the IDP process is as follows:

8.1 éDUMBE MUNICIPALITY ACTION PLAN

Figure 3 : IDP, Budget preparation and PMS Action Plan

| Financial cycle | | Activities | Date | Responsible official |
|--|-----------|---|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 st quarter Preparation Phase | July | Start of budget preparations and IDP. | Ongoing | IDPM /CFO |
| | | ZDM Planners Meeting | 28 July 2010 | IDPM |
| | | Submission of Draft Process Plan to DTLGTA | 31 July 2010 | IDPM |
| | August | ZDM Planners Meeting | 13 August 2010 | IDPM |
| | | IDP Steering Committee ▪ Process plan; and ▪ Performance Management System. | 18 August 2010 | IDPM |
| | | Special Council meeting Council consider, adopt and approve the Process Plan Submission of the Annual Financial Statements to Council for approval | 27 August 2010 | MM |
| | | Submission of the Annual Financial Statements to Auditor General. | 31 August 2010 | CFO and MM |
| | | Submission of Process Plan to DTLGTA | 31 August 2010 | IDPM |
| | September | Notice to the community of the process to be followed. | 10 September 2010 | IDPM and CS |
| | | ZDM Planners Meeting | 10 September 2010 | IDPM |
| | | IDP Steering Committee Meeting (Workshop on IDP / Budget Process Plan) | 15 September 2010 | IDPM |

| Financial cycle | | Activities | Date | Responsible official | |
|---|-----------|--|--|----------------------|-----|
| | September | Mayor obtains the views from the community on budget issues. | 22 – 24 Sept 2010 | CS | |
| | | IDP Representative Forum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Workshop on IDP / Budget Process Plan; ▪ Performance Management system; ▪ Submission of new projects (capital projects); and ▪ Presentation by service providers. | 28 September 2010 | IDPM | |
| | | Chief Financial Officer of municipality determine revenue projections and proposed rate and service charges and drafts initial allocations to functions and departments for the next financial year after taking into account strategic objectives | 30 September 2010 | CFO | |
| 2 nd Quarter Consultation Phase | October | IDP Steering Committee Meeting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Revision of objectives, strategies and projects ▪ Performance Management system (KPAs, KPIs and targets) | 06 October 2010 | IDPM | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ S 57 Managers Quarterly Performance Assessments; and (First performance quarterly report.) | 15 October 2010 | MM | |
| | | ZDM Planners Meeting | 15 October 2010 | IDPM | |
| | | Budget public meetings | 18 – 29 October 2010 | CS | |
| | November | One on one meetings with Sector Departments | 01 – 12 November 2010 | IDPM | |
| | | ZDM Planners Meeting | 12 November 2010 | IDPM | |
| | | IDP Steering Committee Meeting (Revision of Development Strategies & Registration of New Projects into IDP) | 17 November 2010 | IDPM | |
| | | IDP Representative Forum <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1st quarter report; ▪ Objectives, strategies and projects; ▪ Sector plans; ▪ Recommend to Council the approval of the IDP draft document. | 23 November 2010 | IDPM | |
| | | | Departmental heads to finalise detailed estimates of capital and operational expenditure and income and submit to Budget and Treasury Office | 15 December 2010 | All |

| Financial cycle | | Activities | Date | Responsible official |
|--|---|--|------------------|----------------------|
| | December | Chief Financial Officer does initial review of national policies and budget plans and potential price increases of bulk resources with function and department officials MFMA s 35, 36, 42; MTBPS | 31 December 2010 | CFO |
| | | Accounting officer, Chief Financial Officer and senior officials consolidate and prepare proposed budget and plans for next financial year taking into account previous year's performance as per audited financial statements | 31 January 2010 | MANCO |
| 3rd Quarter Drafting Phase | January | ZDM Planners Meeting | 12 January 2011 | IDPM |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ S 57 Managers Quarterly Performance Assessments (Second performance quarterly report) | 15 January 2011 | MM |
| | | IDP Steering Committee Meeting | 20 January 2011 | IDPM |
| | | Chief Financial Officer combines various departmental estimates and calculates total income and expenditure of the municipality. | 31 January 2011 | CFO |
| | | Chief Financial Officer reviews proposed national and provincial allocations to municipality for incorporation into the draft budget for tabling. (Proposed national and provincial allocations for three years must be available by 20 January) MFMA s 36 | | |
| | | Council Meeting Submission of Auditor General's report to Council for consideration. | 31 January 2011 | MM |
| | | Annual report tabled to Council. | | Mayor |
| | | Make public annual report and invite local community to submit representations in connection with the annual report. | | MM |
| February | Submit the annual report to the Auditor General, the KZN provincial treasury and provincial departments relevant to local government. | 12 February 2011 | MM | |
| | IDP SC Meeting (Budget structure is submission for consideration) | 16 February 2011 | CFO/ IDPM | |

| Financial cycle | | Activities | Date | Responsible official | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|---|---------------|
| 4 th Quarter | February | Accounting officer finalises and submits to Mayor proposed budgets and plans for next three-year budgets taking into account the recent mid-year review and any corrective measures proposed as part of the oversight report for the previous years audited financial statements and annual report | 26 February 2011 | CFO | |
| | | Chief Financial Officer to notify relevant municipalities of projected allocations for next three budget years 120 days prior to start of budget year MFMA s 37(2) | | CFO | |
| | | ZDM Planners Meeting | 11 February 2011 | IDPM | |
| | March | Council Meeting | Draft budget and revised IDP are tabled together in council for consideration. | 31 March 2011 | Mayor |
| | | | Council Adopt Draft IDP / Budget | | CFO & IDPM |
| | | ZDM Planners Meeting | 11 March 2011 | IDPM | |
| | | Draft budget and revised IDP together with all related documents to be posted onto the municipal website so that the budget is accessible to the public. | 31 March 2011 | BTO and MM | |
| | | Submit Draft IDP/Budget to DPLGTA | | IDPM | |
| | | IDP Assessment / Engagement Meeting with DLGTA | March – April 2011 | IDPM | |
| | | Publish Draft IDP / Budget for comments (21 days) | 31 March 2011 | IDPM | |
| | | March | Public Participation (IDP/Budget) | Hard copies of draft budget and all other related documents are made available to the public and the local communities are invited to make written submissions to the Council on the budget and to make representation at the budget hearing. | 01 April 2011 |
| | Hard copies of draft budget/IDP to be submitted to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Treasury; • Provincial Treasury; and • Zululand District Municipality. • DPLGTA | | | 01 April 2011 – 30 April 2011 | Mayor |
| | April | S 57 Managers Quarterly Performance Assessments (Third quarterly report) | | 15 April 2011 | MM |
| | | | ZDM Planners Meeting | 15 April 2011 | IDPM |

| Financial cycle | Activities | Date | Responsible official |
|-----------------|--|---------------|----------------------|
| | Due date for budget written comments Consultation with national and provincial treasuries and finalise sector plans for water, sanitation, electricity etc MFMA s 21 Accounting officer assists the Mayor in revising budget documentation in accordance with consultative processes and taking into account the results from the third quarterly review of the current year | 30 April 2011 | Mayor/MM |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Publicise an Annual Report with oversight report. ▪ Submit an Annual Report with oversight report to Provincial Legislature/MEC of Local Government | 07 April 2011 | CS |
| | Public meetings on the issues of the budget (town hall) | 30 April 2011 | CS |
| | Council to consider all the submissions and representations received during its hearing process. | 30 April 2011 | CS |
| | Update IDP projects based on final DORA allocations Complete financial plan | 01 May 2011 | IDPM and CFO |
| | IDP Steering Committee <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 3rd quarter report; ▪ Draft budget 2009/10; and ▪ Discuss final draft IDP. ▪ Consider comments from DLGTA assessment | 28 April 2011 | IDPM |
| | Council /Budget Meeting Council Adopt Final Budget and IDP for 2011 / 2012 | 31 May 2011 | CFO |
| | Submission of the IDP to DLGTA | 10 June 2011 | IDPM |
| | Mayor must approve SDBIP within 28 days after approval of the budget and ensure that annual performance contracts are concluded in accordance with s 57(2) of the MSA. Mayor to ensure that the annual performance agreements are linked to the measurable performance objectives approved with the budget and SDBIP. The mayor submits the approved SDBIP and performance agreements to council, MEC for local government and makes public within 14 days after approval. MFMA s 53; MSA s 38-45, 57(2) | 28 June 2011 | Mayor/MM |
| | Council must finalise a system of delegations. MFMA s 59, 79, 82; MSA s 59-65 Submit adopted Budget and Budget return forms to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National Treasury; • Provincial Treasury | 24 June 2010 | IDPM |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ S 57 Managers Quarterly Performance Assessments (Fourth performance quarterly report) | 15 July 2010 | MM |
| | Notice of IDP / Budget on Municipal Website | 27 July 2010 | ITT |

8.2 COST ESTIMATES

The municipality has set aside a budget of R180 000.00 for the IDP Review Process. The remaining balance of R20, 000.00 will be taken from the Municipal Systems Improvement Grant (MSIG). We will appreciate the support grant of R200, 000.00 from the Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs as our 2011/2012 IDP Review Process will be done in-house.

Figure 4: Estimated Budget

| Phases and Activities | Estimated Budget |
|--|-------------------------|
| Phase 1: Preparing for Review | R40, 000.00 |
| Phase 2: Gathering of Information | R45, 000.00 |
| Phase 3: Assessment and Evaluation of Information | R45, 000.00 |
| Phase 4: Revision of Existing IDP | R40, 000.00 |
| Phase 5: Adoption of Revised IDP | R30, 000.00 |
| Total | R200, 000.00 |



K6

PUBLIC

PARTICIPATION

PLAN

K6: Public Participation Plan

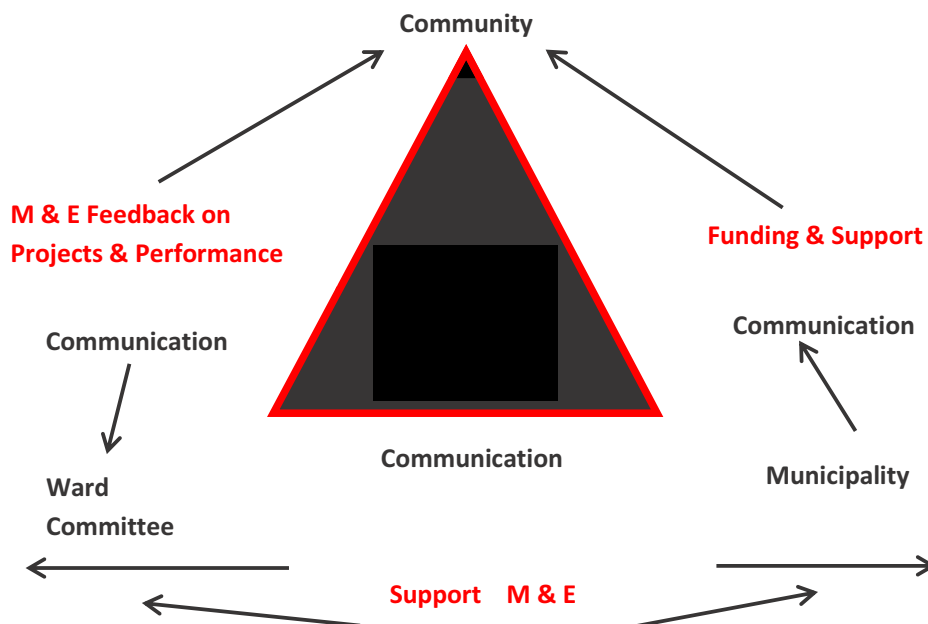
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ON IDP

Public participation and consultation occurred in the form of stakeholder interview, workshops with the ward committees and representative forum meetings. Interviews categorized as follows:

- Zululand District Municipality, which is responsible for the provision of bulk infrastructure, district planning, local economic development, etc
- Provincial governments such as Department of Agriculture, Social Welfare and Development, Health etc.
- National government such as the Department of Land Affairs and the Regional Land Claims Commission.

Ward Committee workshops were intended to facilitate a process of prioritising projects for the 2009 /2010 IDP review and budget. They also provide an opportunity for the senior municipal officials to engage with communities in terms of projects that have been implemented and further activities to ensure the sustainability of such projects.

Figure : Feedback links between community, ward committee and municipality



1. Context of Public Participation

It appears in Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 that a municipality must encourage and create conditions for the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including the preparation, implementation and review of its Integrated Development Plan. In this context, the municipality has committed to a participatory process of IDP review whereby the community will play a meaningful role.

2. Mechanisms for Public Participation

The following mechanisms must be used for participation:

- **IDP Representative Forum**

This forum should represent all stakeholders and be as inclusive as possible and it must meet as the action programme.

- **Media**

Local newspapers circulating within the municipal area of jurisdiction will be used to inform on progress and issuing public notices on the IDP processes.

- **Ward Committees and Community Development Workers**

As formal structures established in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, the Ward Committees and Ward Councillors will be used as a link between the municipality and communities, to obtain information on any other information on progress on the IDP implementation.

- **Municipal Notice Boards**

The municipal notice boards will be used to inform stakeholders of crucial meetings.

3. Mechanism on Alignment

A. Alignment between National and Local Government

eDumbe Municipality will endeavour to align the IDP review process with relevant national legislation, policies, programmes (CBPWP, ASGISA, Water, ISRDP, Urban Renewal Programme, etc.) and financial plans (e.g. MTEF, MTEP)

B. Alignment between Provincial and Local Government

Alignment between the province and the municipality will occur at the IDP Representative Forum. The process will have to be able to integrate the plans, programmes and budgets of the Provincial Sector Departments into the Municipal IDP.

C. Alignment between District and Local Municipality

Alignment at this level will be co-ordinated at the Zululand District Municipality's IDP Steering Committee (IDP Planners Forum). The main function of the Committee is to monitor progress in the various review processes and to ensure agreement between the district and the local municipality in terms of the framework plan.

D. Alignment at Local Municipal Level

The Municipal Manager / Development Planner (IDP Manager) with the support of the IDP Steering Committee will ensure that all the role-players are performing their duties. Performance in terms of expected roles and responsibilities will be monitored at the Steering Committee meetings and corrective measures be taken should there be unsatisfactory performance.

The alignment with other border municipalities i.e. Abaqulusi & uPongolo as well as Mkhondo Municipality situated at Mpumalanga Province should be strengthened as and when necessary.



K7

LAND REFORM PLAN

K7: Land Reform Plan

The PSEDS for Kwazulu-Natal states the following regarding the Zululand District: (which automatically applies to eDumbe Municipality)

Agriculture and Land Reform:

- Development of agriculture along Ulundi – Richards Bay corridor
- Support land reform beneficiaries – Pongola Poort dam (Gumbi claim)
- Support for existing and potential land reform cluster projects across Zululand with respect to livestock, maize, bio fuels, green beans etc.
- Development of livestock and game farming potential on Trust land & land acquired by land reform beneficiaries
- Develop Ulundi, Nongoma & Vryheid as agricultural service and agri-processing centres

Tourism

- Zulu heritage route: expansion of this & improve road links
- Amakosini eco-tourism hub
- Ulundi Airport: improve use for charter tourism – link to eco & cultural tourism
- Improved linkages between eco-tourism opportunities (Ithala) and Mpumalanga

Services

- Formalise and plan eDumbe Municipal area in order to attract investments
- Provide adequate affordable housing and related services within the municipal area of jurisdiction.

The eDumbe Municipal Area has a wide range of settlement types and development levels that require land use planning management. These include the urban areas of Paulpietersburg/Dumbe and Bilanyoni, the small town of Luneburg, large rural settlements such as Mangosuthu Village, Ophuzane and Tholakele, the Pongola Bush Nature Reserve, portions of state owned land, Traditional Authority (TA) areas such as Dlamini TA and Mthethwa TA, as well as privately owned commercial farmland.

- The area is divided into seven wards.
- The small town of Luneburg is located approximately 30-40km northwest of Paulpietersburg, most of the rural settlements including TA's are located approximately 20km east of Paulpietersburg, and a large portion is farmland.
- There are two Private Game Ranches, and the State-owned Pongola Bush Nature Reserve.

- The main water features include; the Pongola River and Bivane River, and includes two main water bodies; the Dumbe Dam and the Bivane Dam.
 - There are four levels of roads namely; Provincial Roads, District Roads, Municipal Roads, and Community Access Roads. The main connector is the Provincial Road R33.
- The Spatial Development Framework makes the following recommendations;

- There are three types of **Settlement Hierarchy**:
 - A. Hub:** Paulpietersburg/Dumbe as the primary centre.
 - B. Service Satellites:** Frischgewaagd (Bilanyoni) and Luneburg.
 - C. Service Sub-Satellites:** Ekhombela, Braunschweig, Tholakele, Ophuzane, Mahlosane, Balmoral, and Enkembeni.
- There are two types of **Transport Corridors** namely Primary and Secondary Transport Corridor:
 - A. Primary Transport Corridor:** The R33, the main connector linking Paulpietersburg with Piet Retief and Vryheid.
 - B. Secondary Transport Corridors:** The road P0034, the circular provincial and district roads P0271, P0229, and D1878 linking Paulpietersburg, Bilanyoni, Enkembeni, Balmoral, and Tholakele, as well as the roads P0561, P0303, P0332, and P0045 linking Paulpietersburg, Luneburg and Braunschweig.
- The Transport corridors have informed the establishment of a primary and a secondary **Development Corridor**.
 - A. The Primary Development Corridor** is on the R34 Link road on both sides of Paulpietersburg and eDumbe.
 - B. The Secondary Development corridor** is along the P027 up to the point where it intersects with the D1878
- The development corridors have led to the identification of **Development Nodes**
 - A. A Primary Development Node** with a radius of 1km has been identified at the intersection of road P271 from Paulpietersburg and road P229 to Mangosuthu and Bilanyoni. This node is close the largest settlements but will be able to provide a service to all the rural settlements east of Paulpietersburg and north of the Bivane River. This node is also the site earmarked for the development of a MPCC.
 - B. The First Secondary Development Nodes** has been identified, one at the intersection of roads P271; D1878; D1925 and D1871. This node will be able to provide satellite services to the following settlements:

1. Obishini
2. Balmoral
3. Enkembeni
4. Empangweni
5. Ntungwini
6. Emadulini
7. Lujojwana
8. Mpundu
9. Mahlosane

C. The **Second Secondary Development Node** has been identified on road D213 and is central to the following settlements:

1. Mahloni
2. Kwambilimbhaga
3. Mbhambazo
4. Kwambhedleni
5. Mthingana
6. Baqulusini 4 & 5

A map indicating the development corridors and nodes is attached to this document. See **Annexure J1 Map 1**. For Environmental Indicators please refer to **Annexure J1 Map 3**

- The **Conservation Areas** identified include;
 - A. KZN Wildlife-Ezemvelo: Pongola Bush Nature Reserve
 - B. Protected Areas: including Dumbe Mountain, areas adjacent to Pongola Bush Nature Reserve, and areas adjacent to Pongola River and Bivane Dam,
 - C. Minor wetlands
- The **Agricultural Lands** range from high to low agricultural potential areas.
- The **Urban Edges** are identified around the Paulpietersburg/Dumbe area and in accordance with the LUMS the Bilanyoni and Mangosuthu Villages.
- The Anglo Welsh and Geluk Mines are identified as Mining **Areas**.

- The **Intervention Areas** are also identified particularly for the purposes of rehabilitating areas where closed mines are located.
- The proposed **New Link Roads** include;
 - A. Link between Ophuzane and Mahloni, across the Bivane River.
 - B. Link between Enkembeni and the N2 across the Pongola River.

The **Land Reform Areas** includes; approved projects, feasible projects without Ministerial Approval, and Labour Tenant Projects.



K8

INDIGENT POLICY

K8: Indigent Policy

Preamble

One of the main objectives of the Council is to ensure the provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner. This objective will, however, only be possible within the financial and administrative capacity of the Council. The Council recognizes the fact that the community has a right of access to basic services. This right can only be exercised by the community within a structured environment.

The Council also recognizes the fact that many of the residents can simply not afford the cost of full service provision and for this reason the Council will endeavor to ensure affordability through:

- Setting tariffs in terms of the Council's Tariff Policy which will balance the economic viability of continued service delivery; determining appropriate service levels.

Sources of income

The Council needs to have access to adequate sources of revenue in order to fulfill its constitutional obligation. The available sources should be fully exploited to meet the developmental objectives.

Two main sources of income exist:

- Own revenue which is the main source of income to the Council and which is based on the economic cost to render the service required by the community.
- Transfers from other spheres of government of which intergovernmental transfers are the most important. A portion of this income (equitable share) is earmarked for indigent relief which will be used to alleviate and address poverty.

Standards of service

The Council accepts that they are responsible for the rendering of service in terms of schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution as well as other services which may be delegated by National and Provincial Government.

The Council will endeavor to render a basic standard and level of services necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which takes into account health and environmental considerations. None of the residents should fall below the minimum standard of services as is embodied in the Council's financial Policy and Guidelines for the Preparation of Annual Estimates.

Communities will have to choose an appropriate mix of levels of services based on local priorities and affordability. The Council realizes that in certain circumstances and as a result of past policies certain services are available to communities, the cost of which is beyond the financial means of such communities. Through this policy Council will assist those communities within the financial ability of the Council.

In each instance the economic cost to render the services shall be calculated in accordance with the Council's Tariff Policy and the level of support shall be based on the following services.

| Service | Basic |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| Water | 6 kilolitres per month |
| Sanitation | Actual Cost |
| Refuse | Actual Cost |
| Rates/Service Levy | Actual Cost |

Criteria for Indigent Support

The basic point of departure is that Council will assist, through funds received from Central Government, to provide basic services to "poorer" households within the Council's services provision area. In this regard no discrimination on any grounds will be allowed.

In order to qualify for financial assistances the following will apply.

- i. Only registered residential consumers of services delivered by the Council will qualify.
- ii. No residential consumer conducting a business from the residential property, with or without special consent obtained from the Council or with or without existing usage rights shall qualify for assistance.
- iii. Assistance in respect of assessment rates, services fees, sewerage fees and basic water charges will be granted to owners of properties, permission to occupy, certificate to occupy and residents in municipal controlled dwellings/flats.
- iv. Occupants/residents who own more than one property and occupying a house where application is sought will render such application of the owner/occupier invalid.
- v. The account holder must apply in person and must present the following documents upon application:
 - The latest municipal account in his/her possession;
 - Account holder's identity document;
 - An application form duly completed with the necessary proof as required.
- vi. The total household income including lodgers must be declared.

Only households where the total income is less than described on Annexure A may qualify for support.

Consumers where the household consumption of electricity is in excess of 200 kilowatt hour per month (for this purpose a month will be classified as a calendar month) will not qualify for indigent assistance.

Level of indigent support

The level of indigent support will be determined annually on receipt of notification from Central Government as to the amount made available. For calculating the level of support the Council may determine various groups of support detailed in Annexure "A".

The maximum monthly indigent support that will be granted shall be the amount detailed per Annexure "A" per household. Should the monthly account be less than the determined subsidy including VAT the maximum amount will be the amount of the account. Metered connection using in excess of the allowed monthly usage shall pay for the additional usage at the normal rate.

Unmetered connections will be recalculated quarterly taking due cognizance of the amount remains an economic tariff calculated in accordance with the Council's Tariff Policy.

In all instances the actual indigent support shall be calculated taking due cognizance of the amount received, the number of applications received and the standard level of services.

Distribution of indigent support

Indigent relief will only be granted to those residents who applied for assistance and qualified in accordance with criteria as determined and will be applied as follows:

1. As set out as per Annexure "A",
2. All accounts will indicate the economic cost of the services calculated in accordance with the Council's Tariff Policy,
3. The Amount of Indigent Relief will be shown as a credit on the monthly account.
4. The Council may from time to time reassess the level of Indigent support.
5. The Council retains the right to utilize surplus funds as it deems necessary.
6. The amount of Indigent Relief will be credited to the account as per the manner described in the Credit Control Policy for payment.
7. Qualification for Indigent Relief does not exempt the Beneficiary from any further amounts payable.

Application for Indigent Relief

- i. All residents complying with the criteria may apply for indigent relief.
- ii. Applications must be made during September of each year and will apply from the first month following the month of application.
- iii. Except for the date of implementation of the policy retrospective applications will be considered if a full motivation is handed in by the applicant.
- iv. Indigent relief will, unless re-application has been made and approved, cease after 12 months from implementation or such earlier date that the household circumstances change.
- v. All applications must be made on the prescribed form and all additional information must be supplied (together with documentary proof where required).
- vi. The onus is on the account holders to re-apply for support on a biannual basis.
- vii. The onus is on the account holder to inform the Council immediately upon change of circumstances which might influence the qualification for relief.

Community Involvement

The Council relies on community participation in applying indigent relief. On a monthly basis the Council will be furnished with a report indicating:

- i. Name of recipient;
- ii. Street address/stand number of recipient;
- iii. Household income declared (category)
- iv. Amount of monthly account;
- v. Amount of indigent relief granted;
- vi. Balance of account.

The above will also, with exception of (iii) be displayed at the various cashier offices for general notice and reports of false information, together with sworn affidavits, where applicable.

Allegations of False Information

1. All allegations of false information must be made to the Municipal Manager, the Financial Officer or their designates;
2. Names of persons supplying information regarding false information will remain privileged information of the Council and may not be disclosed to other parties;
3. Upon receipt of an allegation of false information the Municipal Manager or his designate must investigate the instance;
4. Finding of the investigation must be reported to the Municipal Council;

Actions in Case of False Information

Should it be established that a recipient of indigent support has supplied Council with false information or not informed Council of a change in circumstances within the household.

- 1) The indigent support will be stopped immediately;
- 2) The recipient will be liable for the repayment of all indigent relief received for the period under question. Such amount will be debited against the account;
- 3) Normal credit control procedures as per Council policy will be followed to recover outstanding debt;
- 4) The Council may decide that criminal proceedings relating to fraud may be instituted against the account holder for supplying false information;
- 5) Details of the recipient who has supplied false information will be displayed on the notice board.

It must be noted that at all times the onus to re-apply or submit proof of change in circumstances is on the account holder.

1. Qualification Criteria – Level of Income

- (A) The total gross income of all household members inclusive of lodges is the deciding factor;
- (B) Household income of R800,00 per month irrespective of number of dependants – qualify for full support;
- (C) Household income of R1200,00 per month with more than 5 dependants – qualify for full support.

2. Amount of Indigent Relief

2.1 The amount of Indigent Relief per month has been determined at R71,28.



K9

LUMS

K9: LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (LUMS)

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|-----------|
| CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION TO THE SCHEME | 1 |
| 1.1 Title | 1 |
| 1.2 Purpose | 1 |
| 1.3 Scheme Area | 1 |
| 1.4 Planning Authority | 1 |
| 1.5 The Planning Scheme | 1 |
| 1.6 Erection and Use of Buildings and Use of Land | 1 |
| 1.7 Enforcement | 1 |
| 1.8 Amendment of Scheme | 2 |
| 1.9 Appeal | 2 |
| 1.10 Development Control Urban Areas | 2 |
| 1.11 Non-Conforming Existing Use, Exemptions and Relaxations | 2 |
| 1.12 Development Control Rural Areas | 2 |
| 1.13 Subdivision of Land | 2 |
| 1.14 Alteration, Suspension and Deletion of Restrictions Relating to Land..... | 2 |
| 1.15 Guideline Documents Relating to application in terms of the Ordinance and Act | 2 |
| CHAPTER 2: GENERAL DEFINITIONS..... | 3 |
| CHAPTER 3: URBAN LAND USES | 16 |
| CHAPTER 4: URBAN ZONE CONTROLS | 24 |
| 4.1 Residential Zones | 24 |
| 4.2 Mixed Use Zones..... | 31 |
| 4.3 Industrial Zones..... | 36 |
| 4.4 Civic And Social Zones..... | 38 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 4.5 Open Space Zones..... | 41 |
| 4.6 Urban Agriculture Zones..... | 42 |
| 4.7 Special Zones..... | 43 |
| CHAPTER 5: PUBLIC PLACES AND SERVICES..... | 45 |
| CHAPTER 6: RURAL LAND USES..... | 47 |
| CHAPTER 7: RURAL ZONE CONTROLS..... | 52 |
| 7.1 Rural Agriculture Zone Controls..... | 52 |
| 7.2 Environmental Management Zone Controls..... | 53 |
| 7.3 Environmental Interface Zone Controls..... | 54 |
| 7.4 Mixed Use Activity Zone Controls..... | 54 |
| 7.5 Quarrying And Mining Zone Controls..... | 55 |
| 7.6 Eco-Tourism Zone Controls..... | 55 |
| 7.7 Natural Monument and Areas of Cultural Significance Zone Controls..... | 56 |
| 7.8 Traditional Settlement Zone Controls..... | 57 |
| 7.9 Utilities and Services Zone Controls..... | 5 |



LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER 4

| | |
|---|----|
| Table 4.1: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls..... | 24 |
| Table 4.2: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Residential 1 Zone..... | 24 |
| Table 4.3: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Residential 2 Zone Controls..... | 25 |
| Table 4.4: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Residential 2 Zone..... | 25 |
| Table 4.5: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Residential 3 Zone Controls..... | 26 |
| Table 4.6: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Residential 3 Zone..... | 26 |
| Table 4.7: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: High Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls..... | 27 |
| Table 4.8: Land/Building Uses: High Impact Residential 1 Zone..... | 27 |
| Table 4.9: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Transitional High Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls..... | 28 |
| Table 4.10: Land/Building Uses: Transitional High Impact Residential 1 Zone..... | 28 |

| | | |
|-------------|---|----|
| Table 4.11: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls | 29 |
| Table 4.12: | Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Residential 1 Zone | 29 |
| Table 4.13: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Tourist Residential 1 Zone Controls | 30 |
| Table 4.14: | Land/Building Uses: Tourist Residential 1 Zone..... | 30 |
| Table 4.15: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Mixed Use Zone Controls..... | 31 |
| Table 4.16: | Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Mixed Use Zone | 31 |
| Table 4.17: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Core Mixed Use Controls..... | 32 |
| Table 4.18: | Land/Building Uses: Core Mixed Use Zone | 32 |
| Table 4.19: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Transitional Core Impact Mixed Use Zone Controls | 33 |
| Table 4.20: | Land/Building Uses: Transitional Mixed Use Zone | 33 |
| Table 4.21: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Mixed Use Zone Controls | 34 |
| Table 4.22: | Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Mixed Use Zone | 34 |
| Table 4.23: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Mixed Use Zone (Service Station) | 35 |
| Table 4.24: | Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Mixed Use Zone (Service Station) | 35 |
| Table 4.25: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Industrial Zone Controls | 36 |
| Table 4.26: | Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Industrial Zone..... | 36 |
| Table 4.27: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Industrial Zone Controls | 37 |
| Table 4.28: | Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Industrial Zone..... | 37 |
| Table 4.29: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Educational Zone Controls..... | 38 |
| Table 4.30: | Land/Building Uses: Educational Zone..... | 38 |
| Table 4.31: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Public Buildings and Institutions Zone Controls | 39 |
| Table 4.32: | Land/Building Uses: Public Buildings and Institutions Zone | 39 |
| Table 4.33: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Worship Zone Controls..... | 40 |
| Table 4.34: | Land/Building Uses: Worship Zone | 40 |
| Table 4.35: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Active Open Space Zone Controls | 41 |
| Table 4.36: | Land/Building Uses: Active Open Space Zone | 41 |
| Table 4.37: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Urban Agriculture Zone Controls..... | 42 |
| Table 4.38: | Land/Building Uses: Urban Agriculture Zone..... | 42 |
| Table 4.39: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Special Zone 1 Zone Controls | 43 |
| Table 4.40: | Land/Building Uses: Special Zone 1 Zone | 43 |
| Table 4.41: | eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Special Zone 2 Zone Controls | 44 |
| Table 4.42: | Land/Building Uses: Special Zone 2 Zone | 44 |

CHAPTER 5

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| Table 5.1: | Public Places and Services..... | 45 |
| 5.1.1: | Public Open Space | 45 |
| 5.1.2 | River Reserve | 45 |
| 5.1.3 | Amenity Reserve | 46 |
| 5.1.4 | Conservation | 46 |
| 5.1.5 | Cemetery | 46 |
| 5.1.6 | New Roads and Road Widening of Existing Roads..... | 46 |
| 5.1.7 | Existing Roads..... | 46 |

| | | |
|-------|----------------------------|----|
| 5.1.8 | Railway | 46 |
| 5.1.9 | Airstrip | 46 |
| 5.1.8 | Utilities Facilities | 46 |

CHAPTER 7

| | | |
|------------|--|----|
| Table 7.1: | Land/Building Uses: Rural Agriculture Zone | 52 |
| Table 7.2: | Land/Building Uses: Environmental Management Zone | 53 |
| Table 7.3: | Land/Building Uses: Environmental Interface Zone | 54 |
| Table 7.4: | Land/Building Uses: Mixed Use Activity Zone | 54 |
| Table 7.5: | Land/Building Uses: Quarrying And Mining Zone..... | 55 |
| Table 7.6: | Land/Building Uses: Eco-Tourism Zone..... | 55 |
| Table 7.7: | Land/Building Uses: Natural Monument and Areas of Cultural Significance Zone..... | 56 |
| Table 7.8: | Land/Building Uses: Mixed Use Activity Zone | 57 |
| Table 7.9: | Land/Building Uses: Utilities and Services | 57 |

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION TO THE SCHEME

1.1 TITLE

This Scheme shall be known as the “eDumbe Planning Scheme”.

1.2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this Scheme is to regulate land use and promote orderly development in accordance with the Municipality’s Integrated Development Plan.

1.3 SCHEME AREA

The area to which this Scheme applies consists of the area of land under the jurisdiction of the eDumbe Municipality. The Scheme has been divided into Urban and Rural Scheme areas.

1.4 PLANNING AUTHORITY

The eDumbe Local Council, herein referred to as the Municipality, shall be the authority responsible for enforcing and carrying into effect the provisions of the Scheme.

1.5 THE PLANNING SCHEME

The eDumbe Planning Scheme shall comprise of these clauses and a set of Scheme Maps, as amended.

1.6 ERECTION AND USE OF BUILDINGS AND USE OF LAND

The tables in the following chapters list those uses in the various zones which are: Permitted (P), permitted by Special Consent (C) or Prohibited (X), that is:

- P = Buildings and Land Uses that may be erected and used or land may be used subject to the approval of building/layout plans as considered necessary by the Municipality.
- C = Buildings that may be erected and used or land may be used only with the Special Consent of the Municipality which applications shall be accompanied by a layout plan and written motivation; and

X = Buildings that may not be erected and used and land may not be used.

1.7 ENFORCEMENT

Except as provided in 1.13 below, no person shall develop land without the approval of the Municipality and such development shall be in accordance with any and all conditions set by the Municipality. Where development takes place without the approval of the Municipality or where such development is not in accordance with this scheme or any condition set by the Municipality, a Contravention Notice shall be served by the Municipality. Where a person fails to take action in terms of the Contravention Notice such person shall be guilty of an offence.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATION

The Environmental Controls, as described in Annexure 9, will be applied to all development applications in order to ensure environmental management is considered from the outset of an application. This will endeavor to maintain the environmental integrity of the Local Municipality. Map ... indicates the areas provisionally identified as Environmentally Significant and therefore requiring specific attention. Should environmentally sensitive areas be identified through assessments, these should be treated in like manner as that of the Environmentally Significant.

1.9 AMENDMENT OF SCHEME

The Municipality may initiate an amendment of this scheme, and an owner of land may apply for an amendment of this scheme in accordance with procedures laid down in terms of the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act 6 of 2008) hereafter referred to as the Act.

1.10 APPEAL

Appeal procedures are laid down in the Ordinance and the Act.

1.11 DEVELOPMENT CONTROL URBAN AREAS

In the Urban Zones set out in Chapter 4 various development controls are set which will need to be met for development proposed. **Annexure 1** to **Annexure 8** are also relevant in terms of development control.

1.12 NON-CONFORMING EXISTING USE, EXEMPTIONS AND RELAXATIONS

Controls relating to existing uses that were approved prior to the adoption of this scheme and which do not conform to the adopted controls are set in **Annexure 2**. Exemptions and Relaxations of certain controls are set out in **Annexure 2**.

1.13 DEVELOPMENT CONTROL RURAL AREAS

1.13.1 Development in the Rural zones, excluding the Rural Settlement zone which covers land that falls under the control of Traditional Leadership, shall be subject to control under Act 70 of 70 or any other Act that supersedes the requirements of Act 70 of 70. Control of agricultural uses in these areas shall rest with the National Department of Agriculture, but shall take into account the planning scheme recommendations in these regards.

1.13.2 In the Rural Settlement zone, Homesteads shall remain under control of Traditional Leadership, and be exempt from application to the Municipality. This shall include permission for planting of crops.

1.14 SUBDIVISION OF LAND

An application to subdivide land shall be made in terms of the requirements set in Chapter 3 of the Act. In urban areas, subdivision resulting in 5 new erven or less shall be exempt from the giving of public notice.

1.15 ALTERATION, SUSPENSION AND DELETION OF RESTRICTIONS RELATING TO LAND

Application for the alteration, suspension or deletion of restrictions relating to land shall be undertaken in accordance with Chapter 6 of the Act.

1.16 GUIDELINE DOCUMENTS AND APPLICATION FORMS RELATING TO APPLICATION IN TERMS OF THE ORDINANCE AND ACT

Guideline Documents and Application Forms are available, and may be updated independently of the Scheme.

CHAPTER 2: GENERAL DEFINITIONS

In these Clauses, unless the context otherwise indicates, any word shall, when used in the Scheme, have the same meaning as is assigned to it in the Act, otherwise it shall have the meaning assigned to it in these definitions:

2.1 ACT

Means the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act No. 6 of 2008).

2.2 AGRICULTURAL BUILDING

Means a building used in connection with, or which would ordinarily be incidental to, or reasonably necessary in connection with the use of the site of that building as agricultural land.

2.3 AMENITY

Means a pleasant living/ working/ recreational environment which is compatible to the surrounding land use.

2.4 ANCILLARY USE

Means a use incidental to and customarily associated with a specific principal use, located on the same lot or subdivision.

2.5 APPEAL TRIBUNAL

Is the Town Planning Appeals Board established in terms of Section 73 *bis* of the Ordinance or the KwaZulu-Natal Planning or Development Appeal Tribunal established by Section 100(1) of the Act whichever is applicable at the time of application.

2.6 APPLICANT

Means the owner(s) or lessee(s) of property, or their agent(s), or person(s) who have contracted to purchase property contingent upon their ability to acquire the necessary consents under this Scheme or the agent(s) of such persons.

2.7 ARCADE

Means an area forming part of a building which may or may not be covered, reserved exclusively for pedestrian traffic, but may include fountains, benches and other similar features and shall nowhere have a total width of less than 4 metres and an unobstructed width of less than 2 metres.

2.8 AUTHORITY

Means the written authority given by the Municipality in terms of their statutory powers.

2.9 AWNING

Means a roof-like cover that is attached to and projects from the wall of a building used either for the purpose of shielding from the elements or as an architectural feature.

2.10 BALCONY

Means any internal or external portion of a building, of which portion one of its sides is not permanently closed and is open to the elements, and which portion shall have direct access to the building.

2.11 BASEMENT

Means the floor below the ground floor of any building and shall qualify as a basement where the major portion of such floor of a building has more than 50% of its volume below the lesser of either the mean finished ground level or the natural ground level immediately surrounding the building.

2.12 BUILDING

Means any structure or erection of an immovable nature for whatever purpose used including any tank, swimming pool or radio-mast and any wall, retaining wall or close-boarded fence more than two metres in height at any point, but excluding any open fence, post, steps, pier, ramp, fountain, statue, fish-pond, pergola or other garden ornamentation.

2.13 BUILDING LINE

Means the distance that a building must be set back from the edge of the road reserve.

2.14 BYLAW

Means the bylaws or regulations of the Municipality in force in the area of a Scheme.

2.15 CARAVAN

Means any vehicle permanently fitted out for use by persons for living and sleeping purposes whether or not such vehicle is a trailer or motor driven "Camper Van".

2.16 CARPORT

Means a permanent roofed structure, not completely enclosed to be used for vehicle parking (see also Roof).

2.17 CHILD MINDING FACILITY

A building, or portion of a building, which is used for the daytime care of six or less children (see note at the end of these definitions and Home Activity/Home Business).

2.18 COMMISSION

Means the Planning and Development Commission established in terms of the Town Planning Ordinance No. 27 of 1949, as amended.

2.19 COMMON LAND

Means that portion of a medium density housing site which is set aside for the use and enjoyment of all the occupants of the dwelling units on that site and from which the general public may be excluded.

2.20 COMPOSITE BUILDING

Means a building in which the ground floor is used exclusively for commercial purposes and the upper floors for residential purposes.

2.21 CONTRAVENTION NOTICE

Means written notice served in terms of Section 77 (1) of the Ordinance or a notice contemplated in Section 79(1) of the Act.

2.22 CORRIDOR

Means any internal or external access way providing common access in a building and without limiting the generality hereof shall include stairwell, lift shaft and access galleys.

2.23 COURT

Means an open, unoccupied space, on the same lot with a building and bounded on 2 or more sides by the walls of a building.

2.24 COVERAGE

Means the proportion of a lot covered by buildings or structures of a permanent nature, and is expressed as a percentage of the lot area as defined. Thus 25% coverage means that only one quarter of the lot may be covered by buildings. Only roofed areas are included in the coverage.

2.25 CRÈCHE (SEE ALSO HOME ACTIVITY AND DAY CARE CENTRE)

Means a building or portion of a building for the care of seven or more infants and/or young pre-school children during the daytime absence of their parents or guardians (see Note at the end of these definitions).

2.26 DATE OF ADOPTION

Means the date upon which this Scheme was first adopted by the Municipality in terms of Section 47 *bis* (4) of the Ordinance or Section 13 (1) (a) of the Act; provided that where any provision of this scheme is subsequently varied by way of amendment or revision, the 'date of adoption' of any such varied provision shall be the date upon which it is adopted/approved in terms of Section 13 (1) (a) of the Act.

2.27 DAYS

Shall be consecutive calendar days unless otherwise stated.

2.28 DETACHED

Means any building or structure that does not have a wall or roof in common with any other building or structure.

2.29 DEVELOP LAND or DEVELOPMENT

Means to erect a building on any land or to alter or extend any building or to lay out or adapt such land for any use or purpose.

2.30 DORMITORY

Means a structure intended principally for sleeping accommodation, and where no individual kitchen facilities are provided, where such structure is related to an educational or public institution or is maintained and operated by a recognized non-profit welfare organization.

2.31 DUPLEX FLAT

Means a dwelling unit in a Medium density housing development each such unit consisting of a ground floor and one upper floor connected by an internal staircase and having direct access to a private open area.

2.32 DWELLING UNIT

Means a set of interleading rooms, including a kitchen, designed and used as a self-contained unit for occupancy by one family for living and sleeping purposes, but shall not include a building which in the opinion of the Municipality is designed in such a way as to enable it to be utilised by two or more separate households.

2.33 DWELLING UNIT CURTILAGE

Means a single defined area of land forming part of a medium density housing site comprising the land upon which a dwelling is erected or is intended to be erected together with such private open areas and other areas as are reserved for the exclusive use of the occupants of the dwelling unit.

2.34 EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date is the date that the Municipality's decision to adopt this Planning Scheme, or any subsequent amendment thereto, comes into effect in terms of Section 16 of the Act.

2.35 EXISTING BUILDING

Means a building lawfully erected before the date of adoption or a building erected in accordance with plans which were approved by the Municipality prior to that date.

2.36 EXISTING LOT

Means a lot existing at the date of adoption.

2.37 FAMILY

Means an individual, or 2 or more persons related by blood, marriage, or legal adoption, or a group of not more than 6 persons who are not so related, living together as a single household (see also Household).

2.38 FLOODLINE

Means the 1:100 year floodline referred to in the National Water Act (No. 92 of 1995), as amended, the maximum level likely to be reached on an average every 100 years by flood waters in any river, stream or watercourse.

2.39 FLOOR AREA

The floor area of a building shall be taken as the sum of the roofed areas of the building at each floor level, measured over and including wall thicknesses, lift shafts, staircases, storage rooms, balconies and access galleries, but excluding mandatory external open emergency stairways and basements.

2.40 FLOOR AREA RATIO

Means the ratio of the total floor area of the buildings on a lot (or a defined piece of land in the case where there are no cadastral boundaries), to the lot area (or site area in the case of the latter), and which is expressed as a decimal, e.g. a Floor Area Ratio of 0,5 means that the floor area of the buildings on a particular lot is half the lot area.

2.41 FRONTAGE

Means the length of the boundary of a lot which fronts onto an existing or proposed street.

2.42 GROSS LEASABLE FLOOR AREA

Means the floor area of a building taken as the sum of the roofed areas of the building at each floor level, measured over and including wall thicknesses, lift shafts, staircases, roofed motor vehicle parking, balconies and access galleries (see also Basement, Roof and Storey).

2.43 GROSS OFFICE AREA

Means the sum of the floor area of the office space in a building including storage, corridors, lift shafts, staircases, kitchens and conveniences, and shall include wall thickness and basements used other than for parking purposes.

2.44 GROSS SHOP AREA

Means the sum of the floor areas of both the storage and retail areas of a shop and shall include wall thickness and basements used other than for parking purposes, but shall exclude public conveniences.

2.45 GROUND FLOOR

Means the storey of a building or portion of a building on or nearest the mean natural ground level immediately surrounding the building, provided it is not a basement.

2.46 HEIGHT

Means the height of a building in storeys and is expressed as a number.

2.47 HOME ACTIVITY (SEE ALSO HOME BUSINESS)

Means an activity or use established in, or in conjunction with a Dwelling Unit or a structure erected on the Site of an existing Dwelling Unit which -

- (1) shall be restricted to one person who shall reside on the property;
- (2) shall occupy a minor portion of the Dwelling Unit;
- (3) shall not involve or require any alteration or additions to the Dwelling Unit;
- (4) shall not involve any industrial or workshop activity;
- (5) shall not generate traffic sufficient to warrant the provision of additional parking;
- (6) shall not include the storage or display of any goods or items associated with the activity, nor the direct sale of goods or items, from the Site;

- (7) shall not involve the exhibition on the property of any notice or sign, or the quoting of the residential address in any advertisement of the activity;
- (8) shall, in the case of any structure erected for the purpose of the activity, be deemed to be associated with the Dwelling Unit and shall be not larger than 5% of the Site area but shall not, in any event, exceed 20m².
- (9) shall, in the case of the keeping of livestock, be subject to the requirements of the Health and other Bylaws.
- (10) in the case of the establishment of a child-minder / playschool –
 - (i) generally, shall be operated by one person only, although an assistant may be employed at the discretion of the Council;
 - (ii) shall not involve any additions or alterations to the Dwelling Unit and / or Outbuildings, other than those required by the State and Municipal Health Authorities;
 - (iii) shall be limited to the accommodation and care of not more than six children, other than those of the applicant; and
 - (iv) shall be limited to operate between the hours of 07h00 and 17h30; (see Note at the end of the definitions and section 11.10 Exemptions).

2.48 HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION

Means a company registered in terms of Section 21 of the Companies Act, No. 61 of 1973, as amended, membership of which shall be exclusive to and compulsory for the freehold or registered leasehold owners of dwelling unit curtilages in a Medium Density Housing Site.

2.49 HOME PLANT NURSERY

Means any land or building for the propagation and rearing of plants for gain, provided:

- that the sale of plants from the property and the storage and sale of products associated with horticultural and garden decor shall require Council's Special Consent;
- that any structure/building developed and/or used in connection therewith shall not exceed 50m² coverage (which shall form part of the total allowable coverage on the property);
- the person operating the Home Plant Nursery shall reside on the property in

question;

- not more than 3 persons shall be employed on the property

2.50 HOMESTEAD

Means land and/or buildings allocated by customary law to a bona fide member of a tribe recognised in terms of the Amakhosi and Isiphakanyiswa Act (Act No of 1994) for the accommodation of an extended family and may include areas for the cultivation of trees and crops, a kraal for livestock and an enclosure for poultry.

2.51 HOSPITAL

Means an institution, designed for the diagnosis, care and treatment of human illness, including surgery and primary treatment (see Institution)

2.52 HOTEL

Means a facility offering transient lodging accommodation to the general public, and providing additional services, such as restaurants, meeting/conference rooms, entertainment, recreational facilities, and in respect of which a hotel liquor licence has been, or is intended to be, issued under the Liquor Act, (No. 27 of 1989), as amended, but excludes any off-sales facility (see Residential Building and Annexure 2)

2.53 INDUSTRIAL BUILDING

Means a Factory as defined in Annexure 6.

2.54 KITCHEN

Means any room, all or part of which is designed and/or used for storage, refrigeration, cooking and the preparation of food.

2.55 LAYOUT PLAN

Means a plan showing the relative location of lots, public places, roads, or development on land intended for development or subdivision and the purposes for which the lots are intended to be used.

2.56 LOT

- a) A piece of land registered in the Deeds Registry or other registration office as an erf, lot, site, plot or stand, or shown as a lot on a General Plan of an approved township, and includes more than one lot if such lots are tied or consolidated;
- b) Every defined portion of a piece of land laid out as a township, but not approved or recognised as such under any law;
- c) Portion of a lot;
- d) A farm or portion thereof which is subject to a Scheme;

Provided that where, as a provision of the Scheme, a proposed road or a change in zoning divides a registered subdivision into two or more portions, the term "Lot" shall apply to each of such portions as if they had been separately registered.

2.57 LOT AREA

Means the area of a lot, less the area of any public-right-of-way, road servitude, land set aside for new road or road widening, to which the lot may be subject, but shall include any registered servitude for overhead or underground services.

2.58 LOT DEPTH

Means the average distance between the front and rear lot lines or between the front line and the intersection of the two side lines, if there is no rear line.

2.59 MAISONETTE

Means a two storey building consisting of 2 dwelling units placed one above the other with separate entrances.

2.60 MALL

Means an area of land open to the air and reserved exclusively for pedestrian traffic but may include fountains, benches and other similar features as well as kiosks for, inter alia, the sale of refreshments

2.61 MEC

Means the MEC of Co-operative Governance, Traditional Affairs and Housing or any other MEC appointed by the Premier of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal to attend to issues raised in the Act.

2.62 MOBILE HOME

Means a factory-assembled structure, 12,5 m or greater in length and 3,3 m or greater in width, with the necessary service connection, so made as to be movable on a site as a unit with or without wheels, and designed for use as a permanent dwelling unit and which complies with the S.A.B.S. specification 1122-1976, provided that a motor driven "Camper Van" shall not be deemed to be a Mobile Home (see Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling)

2.63 MOBILE HOME PARK SITE

Means a portion of land upon which mobile homes are accommodated or are intended to be accommodated, regardless of whether or not a charge is made for such accommodation.

2.64 MOTOR VEHICLE SHOW-ROOM (OR SALES AREA)

Means buildings or an open area used for the display, sale and/or rental of new or used motor vehicles.

2.65 MUNICIPALITY

Means the eDumbe Local Municipality.

2.66 NET DEVELOPABLE AREA

Means the surveyed area of a lot less that area which by virtue of soil instability, liability to flooding, inaccessibility of topography or slopes steeper than 1:3 or the existence of an environmentally sensitive area, renders such area in the opinion of the Municipality as being undevelopable.

2.67 NET SITE OR LOT AREA

Means the area of a site or lot, less the area of any public right of way, road servitude, new road reservation or road widening reservation to which the lot may be subject, but shall include any registered servitude for overhead or underground services. In the determination of minimum lot areas, the Net Lot Area is to be used. While in the case of “hatchet-shaped” or “panhandle” lots, the Net Lot Areas shall also exclude the area of any access way (see also Lot).

2.68 OCCUPANT

Means any person occupying a building or land irrespective of whether such occupation is legal or not.

2.69 ORDINANCE

Means the Town Planning Ordinance No. 27 of 1949, as amended.

2.70 OUTBUILDING

A building, or portion of a building, or portion of a building used, constructed, designed or adapted for use as rooms for domestic staff, a storeroom, a workshop, the garaging for motor vehicles, or any other use which is deemed by the Municipality to be an outbuilding use. The size and design of an outbuilding or outbuildings shall be to the satisfaction of the Municipality.

2.71 OWNER

Means the person registered in the Deeds Registry as the owner of the land or the person who, for the time being, receives the rent in respect of the land or any building thereon, whether on his/her own account or as the agent or trustee, and includes the liquidator or legal representative, provided that such a liquidator or legal representative is acting within the authority conferred upon him by law.

2.72 PERMANENT

Means a Use, Building or Structure which is not a Temporary Use or Building or Structure.

2.73 PERMITTED USE

Means any building or land use allowed in a land use zone and subject to the provisions applicable to that zone as contemplated in this Scheme.

2.74 PREMIER

Means the Premier of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal.

2.75 PERSON

Means any individual, firm, co-partnership, joint venture, association, social club, fraternal organization, company, joint stock association, corporation, estate, trust, organization, business, business trust, public agency, institution and its political subdivisions or instrumentalities, syndicate or any group or combination thereof, acting as a unit, including any trustee or assignee.

2.76 PRINCIPAL USE

Means the primary or predominant use of any land, lot, building or structure.

2.77 PRIVATE OPEN AREA

Means a usable area, exclusive of utility areas, driveways and parking areas, which is open to the sky and which is adjacent to and has direct access from a dwelling unit on a medium density housing site, such private open area being reserved for the exclusive use of the occupants of the associated dwelling, but may include covered open areas (patios) and verandas.

2.78 QUARRY

Means a place where rock, ore, stone and similar materials are excavated, processed for sale or for off-site use (see also Extractive Industry).

2.79 REAR BOUNDARY

Means that boundary of a lot which is furthest from any street boundary, and which does not meet any street boundary.

2.80 RESIDENTIAL DENSITY

Means the number of permitted dwelling units, determined by dividing the surveyed area of the lot, (excluding the area of an access way on a "hatchet -shaped" lot), by the minimum lot size applicable to the zone in which the lot is situated, and adjusting this figure to the nearest whole number. The permitted density may be expressed in terms of dwelling units per hectare.

2.81 ROOF

Means a permanent upper, external manufactured structure or covering of a building, provided that shade-cloth shall be deemed to be a permanent manufactured material.

2.82 ROUNDING OF QUANTITIES

Means the consideration of distances, unit density, density bonus calculations, or other aspects of development or the physical environment expressed in numerical quantities which are fractions of whole numbers; the numbers are to be rounded to the nearest highest whole number when the fractions is .5 or more, and to the next lowest whole number when the fraction is less than .5, except as otherwise provided in the Scheme.

2.83 SATISFACTORILY SEWERED

In relation to a lot means either:

- a) That the lot is capable of being connected to a municipal sewer and the sewerage system including the reticulation and the disposal works is capable of accepting and treating the sewage from the lot.

OR

- b) In the event that the conditions set out in (a) just above cannot be met, that the lot is capable of satisfactorily supporting an appropriate system for the treatment of the sewerage from the lot in accordance with the report prepared by a Registered Professional Engineer and supported by percolation tests carried out on the lot in accordance with the requirement of the South African Bureau of Standards.

2.84 SCHEME

Means the eDumbe Planning Scheme as amended from time to time.

2.85 SCHEME MAP

Is the Map forming part of the eDumbe Planning Scheme as adopted by the Municipality.

2.86 SECOND DWELLING UNIT

Means a second dwelling unit which, in the case of a proposed attached second dwelling unit shall not exceed 25 percent of the existing floor area of the principal use, i.e. a dwelling house, or in the case of a proposed detached second dwelling unit, shall not exceed 60 m², on a lot designated for residential purposes/use, and which combined floor areas shall not exceed the permitted floor area ratio, and provided that such second dwelling unit shall not be used as a Bed and Breakfast without the Council's consent. Provided, further, that no Second Dwelling Unit shall be permitted on a lot less than 700 m² in extent (see Section on Exemptions)

2.87 SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE

Means a building other than a single family dwelling comprising 2 or more dwelling units contained in one building, both on the ground floor and each provided with a separate entrance.

2.88 SIDE BOUNDARY

Means any boundary of a lot which meets a street boundary and any other boundary and which is neither a street boundary nor a rear boundary.

2.89 SIMPLEX UNIT

Means a dwelling unit in a single storey building where each such unit has direct access to a private open area.

2.90 SPECIAL CONSENT

Means the special consent of the Municipality where such special consent relates to any application made in terms of Section 67 bis of the Ordinance, or Section 5(d) (ii) read with Section 17 of the Act.

2.91 STATIC CARAVAN

Means a factory-assembled structure without any accessories which is less than 12,5 metres in length and 3,3 metres in width but greater than 7 metres in length and 2,3 metres in width, with the necessary connection, so made as to be movable on a site as a unit, on its wheels, and designed as a temporary holiday unit (See Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling).

2.92 STOREY

Means a room or set of rooms at any level, including any room the floor of which is split into two or more levels, and shall have the following implications:

- (a) the floors of a building not used for residential purposes but used solely for the purpose of parking vehicles, installations, such as transformer and meter rooms, or storage shall not count as a storey provide such an area or areas constitutes a Basement in terms of clause 2.1.10;
- (b) if the ground floor of a building is elevated above the mean finished ground level immediately surrounding the building by a structure it shall count as a storey(s);
- (c) a pitched roof containing a habitable room and any other type of style of roof which contains or supports any rooms, structures or features over and above those mentioned in paragraph (e) below and which the Municipality considers to be habitable shall count as a storey.
- (d) a storey shall not be higher than 4,5 metres. If a storey is higher than this, each 4,5 metres or part thereof shall count as a storey. Provided however that in a multi-storey residential building each storey shall not be higher than 3 metres or part thereof.
- (e) with the exception of lift rooms, stairwells and pitched roofs any structures or architectural features situated on the roof of a building and greater than 1,2 metres in height shall constitute a storey.

2.93 STREET LINE / BOUNDARY

Means a boundary of a lot which is coincident with the boundary of an existing or proposed street or road reserve.

2.94 STREET

Means any registered public or private road or thoroughfare used by vehicles, which affords a primary means of access to abutting property, but does not include a driveway.

2.95 SUBDIVIDE

Means the division of a piece of land into two or more portions.

2.96 TEA GARDEN

Means a building or portion of a building or land used primarily for the preparation and sale of light meals, confectionery, and non-alcoholic beverages, but shall preclude any use as defined under shop (see Home Business).

2.97 TEMPORARY USE, BUILDING OR STRUCTURE

Means a use, building or structure established for a specified period of time, with the intent to discontinue such use, building or structure at the end of the designated time period.

2.98 TERRACE HOUSE

Means a dwelling unit in a building comprising three or more dwelling units, each having a separate entrance on the ground floor with direct access to a private open space area or areas.

2.99 TRANSIENT

Means a continuous period of 2 weeks or less.

2.100 USABLE COMMON OPEN SPACE

Means that usable portion of the common land which is not occupied by vehicular road carriageway, parking areas and communal facilities of a non-recreational nature, but includes walkways, structures intended for recreational use and a children's playing area or areas.

2.101 USE

Means the purpose (type and extent) for which land or a building is arranged, designed, or intended, or for which either land or a structure is occupied or maintained.

2.102 UTILITY AREA

Means the outdoor private area adjacent to or associated with the kitchen side of a Medium Density Housing unit, the screening of which shall be to the satisfaction of the Municipality and which includes patios, verandas and drying areas.

2.103 VETERINARY CLINIC/HOSPITAL

Means a place where animals or pets are given medication or surgical treatment and are cared for during the time of such treatment; the ancillary use of the premises

as a kennel or a place where animals or pets are boarded for remuneration (see Office and Home Business).

2.104 ZERO BUILDING LINE

Means the location of a structure on a lot in such a manner that one or more of the structure's sides rest directly on a lot line, or boundary line of a subdivision.

2.105 ZONE

Means that portion of the area shown on the Scheme Map, by distinctive colouring or edging or in some other distinctive manner for the purpose of indicating the restrictions imposed by this Scheme on the erection and use of buildings or structures, or the use of land.

CHAPTER 3: URBAN LAND USES

(Note: Building shall *mutatis mutandis* include use of land)

Unless the context of this Scheme clearly indicates to the contrary, the following building types and Land Use types have the meaning and interpretation given below:

3.1 ABATTOIR

Means a place where livestock is killed and prepared for distribution to butcher shops and food markets.

3.2 AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRY

Means a use or building used for the intensive production in any form whatsoever, of poultry, game birds, livestock, vegetables, fruit and allied products, and includes any final processing of these commodities.

3.3 AGRICULTURAL LAND

Means arable, meadow or pasture land, market gardens, poultry farm, nursery garden and land used for the purpose of breeding or keeping domestic animals, poultry or bees and includes any Agricultural Buildings connected therewith, but excludes Agricultural Industry use and buildings, and buildings connected with the housing of cats and dogs.

3.4 BED AND BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENT

Means a dwelling unit in which not more than 50% of the bedrooms are provided for overnight guests for compensation, on a daily or weekly basis, with or without meals (see Note at the end of these definitions).

3.5 BETTING DEPOT

A building used for the purpose of a bookmakers premises or a totalisator agency in terms of Section 22 (1) and 28 (3) of the Horse Racing and Betting Control Consolidation Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance No. 28 of 1957).

3.6 BOARDING HOUSE

Means a dwelling unit, or part thereof, in which lodging is provided by the owner or operator who resides on the premises, to three or more but not more than fourteen boarders (see Note at the end of these definitions).

3.7 CARAVAN PARK

Means an area of land provided with adequate ablution and sanitary facilities with or without a communal kitchen, constructed with permanent materials arranged for the accommodation of caravans, or factory assembled structures, provided also with permanent water points, approved refuse receptacles and containing within the curtilage a sufficient open space for recreational purposes, and may also include one dwelling unit for caretaker or manager's use.

3.8 CHALET DEVELOPMENT/HOLIDAY DWELLING

Means a grouping of a number of chalets on a lot; a chalet meaning a detached habitable building or factory assembled structures used as a holiday dwelling with a floor area not exceeding 60m² and not less than 16m² consisting of not more than 3 living rooms with or without sanitary convenience, bathroom, shower, and kitchen, together with approved outbuildings or ancillary buildings to be used in conjunction with a chalet or series of chalets, but shall not include a dwelling house or residential building.

3.9 COMMERCIAL WORKSHOP

Means a light industrial building wherein the primary purpose is the selling of goods or services by retail and where the processes are operated specifically in conjunction with a shop or office to which the public, as customers, has access and includes such uses as a watch repairer, shoe repairer, valet service, radio/television repairer,

computer repair, electrician and may include a jobbing printer, but excludes a garage or service station.

3.10 DAY CARE CENTRE

Means a facility operated for the purpose of providing care, protection and guidance to seven or more individuals during only part of a 24 hour day. Day care centre includes crèches, nursery schools, pre-schools and extended pre-school or school day care facilities, but excludes public and private education facilities or any facility offering care to individuals for a full 24 hour period (see Note at the end of the definitions).

3.11 DWELLING HOUSE

Means a building constructed, used or adapted to be used, as a Dwelling Unit to accommodate one family and which includes not more than one kitchen, habitable rooms for the accommodation of *bona fide* domestic staff, outbuildings and accessories as are ordinarily used therewith.

3.12 EDUCATIONAL BUILDING

Means a building used as a school, college, technical institute, academy, research laboratory, lecture hall, convent, monastery, gymnasium, public library, art gallery, museum or for other instruction together with any associated land or buildings and includes a dormitory, but does not include a reformatory.

3.13 EXTRACTIVE INDUSTRY

Means the process of extracting, mining, winning or quarrying of raw materials from the ground, including gravel, sand and stone (see also Quarry) and includes buildings connected with such operations and crushing plant.

3.14 FUNERAL PARLOUR/UNDERTAKER

Means a building or land used for the purpose of funeral management and/or for the reception of human corpses prior to burial or cremation and may include;

- a) A shop intended primarily for public reception and for the sale and display of those commodities required for cemetery purposes, funerals and services ordinarily ancillary to funeral management;
- b) A funeral chapel; and
- c) A workshop for the manufacture of coffins and funeral furniture; but expressly excludes a monumental mason and/or crematorium.

3.15 GARAGE

Means a building used for the servicing, repair, storage, display, sale, spray painting, panel beating, fuelling or washing and cleaning of vehicles, together with facilities connected with these activities, including the storage and sale of fuel, lubricants, motor spares and accessories, tourist maps, brochures and including an office, storeroom, workshop, grease pit and machinery; provided that the bulk storage of fuel may be included only by special consent (see also Service Station).

3.16 GENERAL INDUSTRIAL BUILDING

Means an Industrial Building as defined in the Scheme and includes a building used for the general repair of motor vehicles, but does not include a Garage, Service Station or Special Industrial Building.

3.17 GUEST HOUSE

A building, or group of buildings, under single management containing both rooms and dwelling units available for temporary rental to transient individuals or families. Meals may be provided on the premises. A lounge or bar where liquor is sold and consumed on the premises may only be permitted with Council's Special Consent and the necessary liquor licence (see also Transient and the Note at the end of the definitions).

3.18 HOME BUSINESS

Means the conducting of an occupational activity or use in, or in conjunction with, a Dwelling Unit or residential building which –

- a) shall be limited to the Owner of the property, who shall reside thereon, provided that the Council may in exceptional circumstances, and if it is satisfied that the prime use of the Dwelling Unit as a residence will in no way be prejudiced, permit the activity to be conducted by a person other than the Owner;
- b) shall not involve work on motor vehicles other than that relating to vehicle servicing and minor related repairs;
- c) shall not involve the regular parking of more than two motor vehicles on or adjacent to the Site at any one time, nor any vehicle with a tare mass

exceeding 2000kg, being parked on or adjacent to the Site and such parking to be located to the rear of the Dwelling Unit, where possible;

- d) shall not involve the regular congregation of more than five persons on the Site nor the employment of more than three persons on the Site;
- e) shall not produce a noise level exceeding 7db above the ambient noise level, measured at any point on the property boundary;
- f) shall not utilise machinery other than electrically-driven or hand machinery, provided that no single machine shall be rated at more than 1,5 kW;
- g) shall not involve any activity or work between the hours of 9:00pm. and 6.00am, except with the specific approval of the Council;
- h) shall not occupy a floor area greater than 10% of the total area of the Site subject to this not being in excess of 25% of the floor area of the Dwelling Unit but, shall not, in any event, exceed 50m²;
- i) shall not involve the erection of sign larger than 600mm by 450mm, indicating the nature of the activity. Such sign shall be of a material and shall utilise a style and size of lettering which will complement the residential character of the Dwelling Unit, and which shall be placed on the main wall of the Building and shall be in compliance with the Signs Bylaws.
- j) may include a Child Minding Facility, Home Plant Nursery and Tea Garden (see Note at the end of the definitions).

3.19 INSTITUTION

Means a building or portion of a building used or designed for use as a charitable institute including the administration thereof, and a building designed for use as a hospital, home for the aged or for physically or mentally disabled children, nursing home, sanatorium, clinic, convalescent home, orphanage or other building used as a public or private institution, but does not include a Restricted Building. Such building or portion of a building shall be served exclusively by a communal kitchen.

3.20 KENNEL/CATTERY

The boarding, breeding, raising, grooming or training of two or more dogs, cats or other household pets of any age for commercial gain.

3.21 LAUNDERETTE

Means a building used for the purpose of washing and drying clothing and household fabrics, where the machines used are electrically operated and quiet running, and of the type which process each customer's articles individually, and which may be operated by the customer. The washing media used shall be a type that shall not cause harmful effluent to be discharged into the sewerage system

3.22 LIGHT INDUSTRIAL BUILDING

Means an industrial building as defined in the Scheme (Clause 2.1.64) in which the processes carried on or the machinery installed are such as can be carried on or installed in a Light Industrial zone without causing nuisance to other properties within such zone or to the general public, or without detriment to the amenities of other use zones, by reason of noise, vibration, smell, fumes, smoke, soot, ash, dust, grit, traffic generation, size or other causes.

3.23 MEDIUM DENSITY HOUSING

Means a group of two or more attached and/or detached dwelling units, together with such outbuildings as are ordinarily ancillary thereto, with each dwelling unit having direct access to a private open area and access to common land, the whole development having been designed as an harmonious entity. Such development may include duplex flats, semi-detached houses, terrace houses, maisonettes or dwelling houses (see Annexure I).

3.24 MOTOR VEHICLE SHOWROOM

Means a building or an area used for the display, sale and or rental of new or used motor vehicles.

3.25 OFFICE BUILDING

Means a building or part of a building used as an office and includes: a bank, building society, insurance office, post office, estate agent and other professional suites (see Professional Office), but does not include a Public Office.

3.26 PARKING GARAGE

Means a building, part of a building or land designed primarily for the purpose of parking, other than parking required in terms of this Scheme, and includes washing and servicing of motor vehicles, but does not include a building, any part of which is

designed for use as a workshop for the repair of motor vehicles or for the sale of petrol, oil and accessories.

3.27 PLACE OF PUBLIC AMUSEMENT

Means a building or land used for public entertainment and includes a theatre, cinema, music-hall, concert-hall, amusement-arcade, dance hall, skating-rink, race-track, sports-arena, exhibition-hall, billiards room and fun-fair or entertainment uses that need a license issued by the licensing authority.

3.28 PLACE OF PUBLIC ASSEMBLY

Means a building or land, used for social meetings, gatherings, religious purposes or indoor recreation, but does not include a Place of Public Amusement.

3.29 PRIVATE RECREATION AREA

Means a sports ground, playing field or other open space of a club, firm or other body, where the use thereof is restricted to the owners or members of the club, firm or other body, including buildings normally ancillary to recreation activities (see Recreational Building).

3.30 PUBLIC OFFICE

Means an office building used for any Central, Provincial or Municipal purpose, and includes an administrative office, Municipal office and town hall, government office, court house, police station, public library, public art gallery, public museum, and buildings ordinarily ancillary thereto.

3.31 RECREATIONAL BUILDING

Means a clubhouse, gymnasium, squash court, pavilion, shelter, change room and any similar building used in conjunction with a sport. A clubhouse may include dining facilities and lounges.

3.32 RESIDENTIAL BUILDING

Means a building or portion of a building other than a Dwelling House, Chalet, Duplex Flat, Medium Density Housing, Terrace House or Maisonette used for human habitation, together with such outbuildings as are ordinarily used therewith, and includes a block of flats, boarding-house, hotel, motel, residential club or hostel, but

does not include any building mentioned, whether by way of inclusion or exclusion, in the definitions of “Institution” or “Educational Building”.

3.33 RESTAURANT

Means a building or portion of a building used primarily for the preparation and sale of food, confectionery and beverages for consumption on the premises. It may include a restaurant drive-through which is defined as a use providing preparation and retail sale of food and beverages, with the added provision of 1 or more drive-through lanes for the ordering and dispensing of food and beverages to patrons remaining in their vehicles.

3.34 RESTRICTED BUILDING

Means a building used for such purposes as a clinic or hospital for infectious diseases, a jail, home for the mentally disabled or hospital, or reformatory.

3.35 SCRAP-YARD

Means an area wherein the following is conducted: the wrecking or dismantling of motor vehicles or trailers, or the storage of, sale of or dumping of dismantled, partly dismantled, or wrecked motor vehicles or their parts.

3.36 SERVICE INDUSTRIAL BUILDING

Means a light industrial building catering primarily for the local customer, and includes a builder's yard and allied trades, laundry, bakery, dairy depot, dry-cleaning and similar types of use, on condition that they are not detrimental to the amenities of adjoining properties or of properties in other use zones in the proximity by reason of noise, vibrations, smell, fumes, smoke, soot, ash, dust, grit, traffic generation or by reason of nuisance otherwise caused. The sale of products, parts and / or accessories related to but secondary to the particular industry shall be permitted but not any activity which is defined as a Shop in the Scheme.

3.37 SERVICE STATION

Means a building

(a) wherein is sold, by retail sale only:

- (i) petrol or petroleum derivatives capable of use in internal combustion
- (ii) engines,

- (iii) lubricating oils and greases,
- (iv) spare parts, including electrical equipment,
- (v) tyres, tubes, valves and repair equipment, or
- (vi) tourist brochures and other such incidentals,
and

(b) where the following operations are carried on:

- (i) running repairs of a minor nature;
- (ii) lubricating and greasing;
- (iii) washing and cleaning;

but shall not include panel-beating, spray painting or the carrying out of vehicle body/repair work or repairs of a major nature to the engine or transmission system thereof, a Motor Vehicle Showroom or a Scrap-yard (see also Garage). (Note: The storage of fuel may require consent in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, No. 73 of 1989).

3.38 SERVICE WORKSHOP

Means a Light Industrial use of a building or land in which not more than five (5) persons are employed and includes a building in which less than three (3) persons are employed, whether or not mechanical power is used and providing service direct to the retail customer, excluding a public garage. The sale of products, parts and / or accessories related to but secondary to the particular industry, shall be permitted but not any activity which is defined as a Shop in the Scheme.

3.39 SHOP

Means a building or land used for any retail trade or business wherein the primary purpose is the selling of goods and appliances by retail and includes a building used for the purpose of a hairdresser, ticket agency, video-hire, showroom (other than a motor vehicle showroom), auction mart or for the sale of food and drink for consumption off the premises (i.e. fast-food restaurant) or for the reception of goods to be washed, cleaned, altered, dry-cleaned or repaired and includes ancillary buildings ordinarily incidental to the conduct of the retail business, but does not include an industrial building, garage, milk depot, service station, warehouse, hotel, restaurant or Place of Public Amusement.

3.40 SPECIAL INDUSTRIAL BUILDING

Means a building intended for use for any of the purposes set out in Schedule A of the Offensive Trade Regulations of Natal made under Section 138 of the Public Health Act of 1919 and published in Government Notice 1047 of 25 June 1924 (see Annexure 5).

3.41 TAVERN

Means a building or portion of a building used or constructed or designed or adapted to be used for the consumption of liquor on the premises and may include the consumption of non-alcoholic beverages and the preparation and consumption of food, but shall not include the sale of the aforesaid items for consumption off the premises. Such use must have been legalised by means of a liquor licence in terms of Schedule 1 of the Liquor Act 1995 (Act N^o 57 of 1995). The municipality may stipulate:

- a) the location of taverns in relation to community facilities;
- b) the hours of operation;
- c) the location of the tavern on the property; and
- d) the type of other goods permitted to be sold.

The area of the building to be occupied shall not exceed a floor area of 50m².

3.42 TRANSPORTATION TERMINAL

Means land, buildings, or part of a building used for the purpose of parking six or more buses or taxis, or as a public transport station and associated parking area. It includes a bus and taxi rank.

3.43 TUCK SHOP/ SPAZA SHOP

The sale of day-to-day convenience goods from a dwelling unit, associated outbuilding or container where the goods are generally sold through a window, door-way or hatchway, and does not include a walk-in shop where goods are on public display (see Home Business). The types of goods which may be sold include fresh produce, confectionary products, non-alcoholic beverages, limited quantities of staple foods, magazines and newspapers. It may also be known as a spaza shop. The Municipality may stipulate:

- a) the maximum size of the tuck shop;
- b) hours of operation;
- c) that the tuck shop may be operated from a dwelling or a container;
- d) whether the tuck shop should be separated from the residential component of

- a dwelling;
- e) the type of other goods permitted to be sold;
- f) on or off-site parking requirements; and
- g) the amount of additional storage space permitted.

3.44 WAREHOUSE

Means a building used primarily for the storage of goods except those of an offensive or dangerous nature and includes premises used for businesses of a wholesale nature, but does not include buildings intended for retail businesses.

NOTE: In terms of the definitions detailed above, in the approval of any land use, the Municipality may stipulate any condition it considers necessary to protect the amenity of the area, including those such as: maximum size; who shall operate any activity; circumstances for the operation of an activity; maximum number of vehicles permitted on any premises; number of formal parking bays required; maximum number of employees; number of children to be cared for (creche); maximum noise level; hours of operation; maximum number of rooms to be let; maximum number of guests; whether the owner is required to be resident on the property; control of signage, et

CHAPTER 4: URBAN ZONE CONTROLS

4.1 RESIDENTIAL ZONES

Table 4.1: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls

| | |
|--|--|
| Statement of Intent Low Impact Residential 1 | This zone provides for the development of dwelling houses individually located on lots of 1200m ² . Medium Density Housing is permitted by Special Consent on lots of 1 800m ² or more, dependant on adequate sewage disposal up to 10 units per hectare. A limited number of compatible ancillary uses are allowed which have a non-disruptive impact on neighbourhood amenity. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | LOW IMPACT RESIDENTIAL 1 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) | 1200 |
| Maximum Number Dwelling Units/Net Hectare | 10 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 8 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 5 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,35 |
| Coverage (%) | 35 |
| Maximum Height | 2 |
| Minimum Width Access Way | 4 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| For Minimum Lot Frontage, Building Lines, Side and Rear Space Relaxations see Annexure 2 | |
| See Annexure 4 for Medium Density Housing (MDH) Controls, MDH Minimum Lot Size 1 800m ² | |
| Within the Residential zones, Building Lines, Side and Rear space requirements do not apply to MDH dwelling unit curtilages. | |

Table 4.2: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Residential 1 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|--|----|-----------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P2 = Restricted to a maximum Floor Area of 100m ² | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P4 = See also Exemption Section in Annexure 2 | | | |
| P = Permitted Use | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | X |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | C1 | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Laundrette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | C | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P4 | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | X | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | X |

Table 4.3: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Residential 2 Zone Controls

| | |
|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Low Impact Residential 2 | This zone provides for the development of dwelling houses individually located on lots of 350m ² . Medium Density Housing is permitted by Special consent on lots of 1 800m ² or more, dependant on adequate sewage disposal up to 15 units per hectare. A limited number of compatible ancillary uses are allowed which have a non-disruptive impact on neighbourhood amenity. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | LOW IMPACT RESIDENTIAL 2 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) | 350 |
| Maximum Number Dwelling Units/Net Hectare | 15 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 6 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 1,5 |
| Rear Space (m) | 1,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 1,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,50 |
| Coverage (%) | 50 |
| Maximum Height | 2 |
| Minimum Width Access Way | 4 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| For Minimum Lot Frontage, Building Lines, Side and Rear Space Relaxations see Annexure 2 | |
| See Annexure 4 for Medium Density Housing (MDH) Controls, MDH Minimum Lot Size 1 800m ² | |
| Within the Residential zones, Building Lines, Side and Rear space requirements do not apply to MDH dwelling unit curtilages. | |

Table 4.4: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Residential 2 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|--|----|-----------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P2 = Restricted to a maximum Floor Area of 100m ² | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P4 = See also Exemption Section in Annexure 2 | | | |
| P = Permitted Use | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | X |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | P | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | C1 | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | C | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P4 | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | C |

| | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | X | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | X |

Table 4.5: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Residential 3 Zone Controls

| | |
|---|--|
| Statement of Intent Low Impact Residential 3 | This zone provides for the development of dwelling houses individually located on lots of 200m ² . A limited number of compatible ancillary uses are allowed which have a non-disruptive impact on neighbourhood amenity. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | LOW IMPACT RESIDENTIAL 3 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) | 200 |
| Maximum Number Dwelling Units/Net Hectare | N/A |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 6 ¹ |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 1.5 |
| Rear Space (m) | 1.5 |
| Side Space (m) | 1.5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,80 |
| Coverage (%) | 80 |
| Maximum Height | 2 |
| Minimum Width Access Way | 3 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| 1. Minimum Lot Frontage 4m for irregular shaped erven. | |

Table 4.6: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Residential 3 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|--|----|--------------------------------|----|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P2 = Restricted to a maximum Floor Area of 100m ² | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P4 = See also Exemption Section in Annexure 2 | | | |
| P = Permitted Use | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | C |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | P | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | C1 | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | C | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P4 | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | C |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | C1 |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | X |

Table 4.7: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: High Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls

| | |
|--|---|
| Statement of Intent High Impact Residential 1 | This zone is intended to promote the development of multi-unit residential units, each dwelling unit being for occupation by a single family. Hotels and other uses are permitted. The minimum erf size is 1 800 m ² . |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | HIGH IMPACT RESIDENTIAL 1 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) | 1800 |
| Maximum Number Dwelling Units/Net Hectare | 30 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 21 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 7,5 |
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,75 |
| Coverage (%) | 30 |
| Maximum Height | 2 |
| Minimum Width Access Way | 9 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| Minimum Parking requirements are set in Annexure 1 | |
| 2. For Minimum Lot Frontage, Building Lines, Side and Rear Space Relaxations see Annexure 2 | |
| See Annexure 4 for Medium Density Housing (MDH) Controls. | |
| Building Lines, Side and Rear space requirements do not apply to MDH dwelling unit curtilages. | |

Table 4.8: Land/Building Uses: High Impact Residential 1 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|--|----|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P2 = Restricted to a maximum Floor Area of 100m ² | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P4 = See also Exemption Section in Annexure 2 | | | |
| P = Permitted Use | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | C |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | P | Residential Building | P |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Institution | P | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | P | Laundrette | C | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | P | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | C | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | P | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | P | Tuck Shop | C |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | X |

Table 4.9: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Transitional High Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls

| | |
|--|---|
| Statement of Transitional High Impact Residential 1 | This zone is intended to promote the development of multi-unit residential units, each dwelling unit being for occupation by a single family. Hotels and other uses are permitted. The minimum erf size is 1 800 m ² . |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | TRANSITIONAL HIGH IMPACT RESIDENTIAL 1 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) | 1800 |
| Maximum Number Dwelling Units/Net Hectare | N/A |

| | |
|---|------|
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 21 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,56 |
| Coverage (%) | 30 |
| Maximum Height | 2 |
| Minimum Width Access Way | 9 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| . Minimum Parking requirements are set in Annexure 1 | |
| . For Minimum Lot Frontage, Building Lines, Side and Rear Space Relaxations see Annexure 2 | |
| . See Annexure 4 for Medium Density Housing (MDH) Controls. | |
| . Building Lines, Side and Rear space requirements do not apply to MDH dwelling unit curtilages. | |

Table 4.10: Land/Building Uses: Transitional High Impact Residential 1 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|--|----|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P2 = Restricted to a maximum Floor Area of 100m ² | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P4 = See also Exemption Section in Annexure 2 | | | |
| P = Permitted Use | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | C |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | P | Laundrette | C | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | C | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | C | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | X |

Table 4.11: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Residential 1 Zone Controls

| | |
|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Medium Impact Residential 1 | This zone is intended to promote the development of attached and detached dwelling units in a suburban setting developed as part of a planned residential development each unit being used for retirement housing. The minimum erf size is 1ha, with a maximum of 20 units per hectare. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | MEDIUM IMPACT RESIDENTIAL 1 |
| Minimum Lot Area (ha) | 1ha |
| Maximum Number Dwelling Units/Net Hectare | 20 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 21 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,30 |
| Coverage (%) | 35 |
| Maximum Height | 2 |
| Minimum Width Access Way | 9 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| <p>Minimum Parking requirements are set in Annexure 1</p> <p>For Minimum Lot Frontage, Building Lines, Side and Rear Space Relaxations see Annexure 2</p> <p>See Annexure 4 for Medium Density Housing (MDH) Controls, MDH Minimum Lot Size 1 800m²</p> <p>Within the Residential zones, Building Lines, Side and Rear space requirements do not apply to MDH dwelling unit curtilages.</p> | |

Table 4.12: Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Residential 1 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|--|----|--------------------------------|----|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P2 = Restricted to a maximum Floor Area of 100m ² | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P4 = See also Exemption Section in Annexure 2 | | | |
| P = Permitted Use | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | P |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | C1 | Institution | P | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | C | Laundrette | C | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | P | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | P2 |
| Day Care Centre | X | Office Building | P | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | X | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | P | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | X |

Table 4.13: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Tourist Residential 1 Zone Controls

| | |
|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Tourist Residential 1 | A zone developed with the specific requirement of catering for tourist accommodation and development and for the future development of tourism in the area. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | TOURIST RESIDENTIAL 1 |
| Minimum Lot Area (ha) | 1ha |
| Maximum Number Dwelling Units/Net Hectare | N/A |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 21 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 79 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,20 |
| Coverage (%) | 25 |
| Maximum Height | 2 |
| Minimum Width Access Way | 9 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| <p>Controls for Medium Density Housing as set out in Annexure 4 shall be used as a guide for a Chalet development.</p> <p>A Caravan Park shall be laid out in accordance with the standards laid down in the Code of Practice for Caravan Parks published by the South African Bureau of Standards (Publication SABS 092/1971, as amended).</p> | |

Table 4.14: Land/Building Uses: Tourist Residential 1 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|--|---|--------------------------------|----|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P2 = Restricted to a maximum Floor Area of 100m ² | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P4 = See also Exemption Section | | | |
| P = Permitted Use | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | P |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | X | Restaurant | P2 |
| Bed and Breakfast | C1 | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap -Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | P | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | P | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | P | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | P2 |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | C |
| Educational Building | X | Place of Public Amusement | C | Transportation Terminal | C |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | P |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | P | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | X |

4.2 MIXED USE ZONES

Table 4.15: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Mixed Use Zone Controls

| | |
|---|---|
| Statement of Intent Low Impact Mixed Use | This zone is intended to provide for local shopping needs, personal service and related small-scale commercial uses. Minimum Lot size within this zone is 450 m ² . Where residential usage is provided this shall be in the form of a composite building which includes shopping and/or offices in which case the minimum lot size shall be 1 800m ² . |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | LOW IMPACT MIXED USE |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) for a composite building | 1800 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) Exclusive | 450 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 15 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,5 |
| Coverage (%) | 50 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 3 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lot frontage for composite building shall be 21m. 2. Building Lines may be relaxed by the Municipality subject to the continuity of the shopping frontage not being disrupted. 3. FAR for residential component of a Composite Building 0,35 and Total Coverage of 50%. 4. Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in Annexure 1. | |

Table 4.16: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Mixed Use Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|---|---|----|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | X |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | C |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | P | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | C | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | C | Launderette | C | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | P | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | P |
| Day Care Centre | C | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | C | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | C |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | P |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | X | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | C | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.17: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Core Mixed Use Controls

| | |
|---|--|
| Statement of Intent Core Mixed Use | This zone is intended to provide for the continued use, enhancement and new development of retail, personal service, entertainment, office and related commercial use reinforcing the existing commercial centre. Minimum lot size within this zone is 450 m ² . Where residential usage is provided this shall be in the form of a composite building which includes shopping and/or offices in which case the minimum lot size shall be 1 800m ² . |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | CORE MIXED USE |

| | |
|--|------|
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) for a composite building | 1800 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) Exclusive | 450 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 15 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 1,5 |
| Coverage (%) | 80 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 3 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| <p>Lot Frontage for composite building shall be 21m.</p> <p>Building Line may be relaxed by the municipality subject to the continuity of the shopping frontage not being disrupted.</p> <p>FAR for the residential component of Composite Building 0,35 and Total Coverage of 50%.</p> <p>Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in Annexure 1.</p> | |

Table 4.18: Land/Building Uses: Core Mixed Use Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------|----|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P = Permitted Use | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P1 = Permitted above ground floor only | | | |
| | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | C |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | P | Residential Building | P1 |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | P | Restaurant | P |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | P | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | P | Launderette | P | Service Industrial Building | C |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | P |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | C |
| Commercial Workshop | P | Motor Vehicle Showroom | P | Shop | P |
| Day Care Centre | C | Office Building | P | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | C | Parking Garage | P | Tavern | C |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | C | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | P |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | C | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | C |
| Garage | X | Public Office | P | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.19: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Transitional Core Mixed Use Controls

| | |
|--|--|
| Statement of Intent Transitional Core Mixed Use | This zone is intended to provide for the continued use, enhancement and new development of retail, personal service, entertainment, office and related commercial use reinforcing the existing commercial centre. Minimum lot size within this zone is 450 m ² . Where residential usage is provided this shall be in the form of a composite building which includes shopping and/or |
|--|--|

| | |
|--|---|
| | offices in which case the minimum lot size shall be 1 800m ² . |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | TRANSITIONAL CORE MIXED USE |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) for a composite building | 1800 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) Exclusive | 450 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 15 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 1,5 |
| Coverage (%) | 80 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 3 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| Lot Frontage for composite building shall be 21m. | |
| Building Line may be relaxed by the municipality subject to the continuity of the shopping frontage not being disrupted. | |
| FAR for the residential component of Composite Building 0,35 and Total Coverage of 50%. | |
| Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in Annexure 1 . | |

Table 4.20: Land/Building Uses: Transitional Core Mixed Use Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|----|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P = Permitted Use | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P1 = Permitted above ground floor only | | | |
| | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | C |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | C |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | C | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | C | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap -Yard | X |
| Boarding House | C | Laundrette | C | Service Industrial Building | C |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | C |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | C |
| Commercial Workshop | C | Motor Vehicle Showroom | C | Shop | C |
| Day Care Centre | C | Office Building | C | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | C | Tavern | C |
| Educational Building | X | Place of Public Amusement | C | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | P |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | C | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | C |
| Garage | X | Public Office | C | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.21: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Mixed Use 1 Zone Controls

| | |
|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Medium Impact Mixed Use | This zone is intended to provide for business uses, as an extension to the Core Mixed Use areas. The minimum erf sizes within this zone are 450m ² . |
|--|---|

| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | MEDIUM IMPACT MIXED USE 1 |
|--|---------------------------|
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) for a composite building | 1800 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) Exclusive | 450 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 15 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 1,5 |
| Coverage (%) | 80 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 3 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| Lot Frontage for composite building shall be 21m. | |
| Building Line may be relaxed by the municipality subject to the continuity of the shopping frontage not being disrupted. | |
| FAR for the residential component of Composite Building 0,35 and Total Coverage of 50%. | |
| Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in Annexure 1 . | |

Table 4.22: Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Mixed Use 1 Zone

| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P = Permitted Use P1 = Permitted above ground floor only X = Prohibited Use | | | |
|--|---|---|----|--------------------------------|---|
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | C |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | C |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | C | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | C | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | C | Launderette | C | Service Industrial Building | C |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | C |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | C |
| Commercial Workshop | C | Motor Vehicle Showroom | C | Shop | C |
| Day Care Centre | C | Office Building | C | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | C | Tavern | C |
| Educational Building | X | Place of Public Amusement | C | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | P |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | C | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | C |
| Garage | X | Public Office | C | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.23: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Mixed Use 2 (Service Station & Garage) Zone Controls

| | |
|---|---|
| Statement of Intent Medium Impact Mixed Use 2 (Service Station & Garage) | This zone permits a service station or garage. Shops (that are restricted in terms of scale) and restaurants would be permitted through special consent. The minimum lot size for such a development is 1 800m ² . |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | MEDIUM IMPACT MIXED USE 2 |

| (SERVICE STATION & GARAGE) | |
|--|------|
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) for a composite building | N/A |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) Exclusive | 1800 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 36 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,40 |
| Coverage (%) | 70 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| Depth of station shall not be less than 15m. | |
| Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in Annexure 1 . | |
| Reference should be made to Annexure 7 , in regard to standards for traffic generating sites. | |

Table 4.24: Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Mixed Use 2 Zone (Service Station & Garage)

| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | C2 = Restricted to 100 m ² P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------|----|
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | X |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | C |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | X | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | C | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | C | Service Industrial Building | C |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | C |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | P |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | P | Shop | C2 |
| Day Care Centre | X | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | X | Parking Garage | P | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | X | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | X | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | P | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

4.3 INDUSTRIAL ZONES

Table 4.25: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Low Impact Industrial Zone Controls

| TABLE 6.3A: DANNHAUSER DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | |
|---|---|
| Statement of Intent Low Impact Industrial | A zone to contain a mix of light and service industries, warehousing and associated activities. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | LOW IMPACT INDUSTRIAL |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) | 900 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 18 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 5 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,60 |
| Coverage (%) | 60 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Minimum Width of Access Way (m) | 6 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| 1. The municipality may relax Lot Frontage to 9m for irregular shaped lots. | |
| 2. Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in Annexure 1 . | |

Table 4.26: Land/Building Uses: Low Impact Industrial Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|----|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | C2 = See Annexure 8 | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P = Permitted Use | | | |
| | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | X |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | X | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | C | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | P |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | C | Service Industrial Building | P |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | P | Service Workshop | P |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | P |
| Commercial Workshop | P | Motor Vehicle Showroom | P | Shop | C2 |
| Day Care Centre | X | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | X | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | X | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | P |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | X | Tuck Shop | C2 |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | C | Private Recreation Area | X | Warehouse | P |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.25: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Medium Impact Industrial Zone Controls

| | |
|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Medium Impact Industrial | A zone to contain a mix of industrial and related land uses and activities with lesser environmental impacts and excludes heavy and noxious industry. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | MEDIUM IMPACT INDUSTRIAL |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ²) | 1 800 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 18 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 5 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,60 |
| Coverage (%) | 60 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Minimum Width of Access Way (m) | 6 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| The municipality may relax lot frontage to 9m for irregular shaped lots. | |

Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in **Annexure 1**.

Table 4.26: Land/Building Uses: Medium Impact Industrial Zone

| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | C2 = See Annexure 8 P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------|----|
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | P | Recreational Building | X |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | X | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | C | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | P |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | C | Service Industrial Building | P |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | P | Service Workshop | P |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | P |
| Commercial Workshop | P | Motor Vehicle Showroom | P | Shop | C2 |
| Day Care Centre | X | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | X | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | X | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | P |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | X | Tuck Shop | C2 |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | P |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

4.4 CIVIC AND SOCIAL ZONES

Table 4.27: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Educational Zone Controls

| | |
|---|--|
| Statement of Intent Educational | A zone that provides for the development of the full range of pre-primary, primary, secondary and tertiary educational facilities, including adult education and training centres with associated buildings and recreational facilities for the local and broader community. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | EDUCATIONAL |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ² or ha) | Primary School: 1ha Secondary School: 3ha Pre-Primary School:3600m ² |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 36 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | N/A |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 1,0 |
| Coverage (%) | 50 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| 1. Minimum Lot Sizes may be reduced where special circumstances are demonstrated. | |
| 2. Parking shall be provided in accordance with requirements set in Annexure 1 . | |

Table 4.28: Land/Building Uses: Educational Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | | P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | P |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C | Residential Building | C |
| Agricultural Land | C | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | C1 | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | P | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | P | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | P | Tuck Shop | C |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | P | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | C | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.29: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Public Buildings and Institutions Zone Controls

| | |
|---|---|
| Statement of Intent Public Buildings and Institutions | A zone which provides for municipal, institutions and public facilities related to infrastructure and services and includes prisons and juvenile facilities. Buildings and works incidental to the use of the land for Central, Provincial or Municipal Government purposes permitted. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND INSTITUTIONS |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ² or Ha) Exclusive | N/A |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 36 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | N/A |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 1,0 |
| Coverage (%) | 50 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Additional Controls: 1. Height may be increased through Special Consent. | |

Table 4.30: Land/Building Uses: Public Buildings and Institutions Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|---|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | | P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | P |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | C | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Institution | P | Restricted Building | X |

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | C | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | C | Office Building | C | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | P | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | P | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | P | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | P | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.31: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Worship Zone Controls

| | |
|---|---|
| Statement of Intent Worship | A zone that makes provision for, and development of, adequate worship facilities which are located in convenient core, suburban and residential locations which are accessible to all people. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | WORSHIP |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ² or Ha) Exclusive | 1800 |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 36 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | N/A |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 1,0 |
| Coverage (%) | 50 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| Minimum Lot Size may be reduced where special circumstances are demonstrated. | |
| Height may be exceeded where special circumstances are demonstrated. | |

Table 4.32: Land/Building Uses: Worship Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | | P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | C |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | C1 | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | C | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | C | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | P | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | X | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | C | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

4.5 OPEN SPACE ZONES

Table 4.33: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Active Open Space Zone Controls

| | |
|---|--|
| Statement of Intent Active Open Space | This zone forms part of the municipal open space system and includes independent or linked open space areas for private sporting and recreational needs. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | ACTIVE OPEN SPACE |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ² or Ha) Exclusive | N/A |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | N/A |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | N/A |
| Building Line (m) | 7,5 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,15 |
| Coverage (%) | 15 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Additional Controls: | |

Table 4.34: Land/Building Uses: Active Open Space Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|---|---|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | P |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | C | Home Business | X | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | C | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | C |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | C | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | C | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | P | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

4.6 URBAN AGRICULTURE ZONES

Table 4.35: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Urban Agriculture Zone Controls

| | |
|--|--|
| Statement of Intent Urban Agriculture | A former agricultural area which is in transition towards urban settlement, or which is settled for low impact |
|--|--|

| | |
|--|---|
| | agricultural purposes within an urban context. The minimum lot size within this zone is 2 ha. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | URBAN AGRICULTURE |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ² or Ha) | 2ha |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 21 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Side Space (m) | 4,5 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,125 |
| Coverage (%) | 12,5 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 |
| Additional Controls: | |
| 1. Additional storey/s requires a Special Consent application. | |

Table 4.36: Land/Building Uses: Urban Agriculture Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|----|---|----|--------------------------------|----|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | C3 = Shop: Restricted to a shop of the farm stall type with a maximum floor area of 50 m ² and in which only produce produced on the lot is sold. P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | P |
| Agricultural Industry | C | Guest House | C | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | P | Home Business | C1 | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | C1 | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | C | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | C | Launderette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | C3 |
| Day Care Centre | C1 | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | P | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | X |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | C | Tuck Shop | C |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | C | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

4.7 SPECIAL ZONES

Table 4.37: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Special Zone 1 Zone Controls

| | |
|---|--|
| Statement of Intent Special Zone 1 | A zone designed to cater for a coal storage depot. |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | SPECIAL ZONE 1 |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ² or Ha) | 450m ² |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 21 |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 |
| Building Line (m) | 9 |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 |
| Side Space (m) | 2 |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | N/A |
| Coverage (%) | N/A |

| | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | N/A |
| Additional Controls: | |

Table 4.38: Land/Building Uses: Special Zone 1 Zone

| | | | | | |
|--|---|--|----|--------------------------------|---|
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P = Permitted Use | | | |
| C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P3 = Restricted to a coal storage and loading area | | | |
| | | X = Prohibited Use | | | |
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | P3 | Recreational Building | X |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | X | Restaurant | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Institution | X | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | X | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | X | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | X | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | X |
| Day Care Centre | X | Office Building | X | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | X | Parking Garage | X | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | X | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | C |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | X | Tuck Shop | X |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | X | Warehouse | P |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

Table 4.39: eDumbe Urban Scheme Clauses: Special Zone 2 Zone Controls

| | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| Statement of Intent Special Zone 2 | A zone designed to cater for Bus and Taxi Rank and Taxi Terminus | | |
| DEVELOPMENT STANDARDS | SPECIAL ZONE 2 | | |
| Minimum Lot Area (m ² or Ha) | 450m ² | | |
| Minimum Lot Width (m) Frontage | 21 | | |
| Depth to Frontage Ratio | 3:1 | | |
| Building Line (m) | 9 | | |
| Rear Space (m) | 2 | | |
| Side Space (m) | 2 | | |
| | Shop/ Office Building | Small Scale Economic Activities | Taxi Terminus |
| Floor Area Ratio (FAR) | 0,16 | 0,04 | 0,10 |
| Coverage (%) | 16 | 4 | 4 |
| Maximum Height (Storeys) | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Additional Controls: | | | |
| a. Each operator of a small-scale economic activity may not occupy a space larger than 30 m ² . No specific town planning controls excepting those specified by the Municipality shall be implemented. | | | |
| b. In the case of Lot 612 Paulpietersburg the development must coincide with the outlay as in the drawing. The Municipality may, with the necessary discretion, allow small modifications if it is of the opinion that they will contribute to the overall development. The maximum m ² per use shall be as follows: | | | |
| - Shop / Office Building: 4 055m ² | | | |

- Small-scale Economic Activities: 280m²
- Taxi Terminus: 2 089m²

Table 4.40: Land/Building Uses: Special Zone 2 Zone

| C = Permitted by Special Consent C1 = If Neighbour's consent obtained, Special Consent may be waived. | | P = Permitted Use X = Prohibited Use | | | |
|--|---|---|---|--------------------------------|---|
| Abattoir | X | General Industrial Building | X | Recreational Building | P |
| Agricultural Industry | X | Guest House | X | Residential Building | X |
| Agricultural Land | X | Home Business | X | Restaurant | C |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Institution | C | Restricted Building | X |
| Betting Depot | C | Kennels / Cattery | X | Scrap –Yard | X |
| Boarding House | X | Launderette | C | Service Industrial Building | X |
| Caravan Park | X | Light Industrial Building | X | Service Workshop | X |
| Chalet Development / Holiday Dwelling | X | Medium Density Housing | X | Service Station | X |
| Commercial Workshop | C | Motor Vehicle Showroom | X | Shop | P |
| Day Care Centre | X | Office Building | P | Special Industrial Building | X |
| Dwelling House | X | Parking Garage | P | Tavern | X |
| Educational Building | C | Place of Public Amusement | X | Transportation Terminal | P |
| Extractive Industry | X | Place of Public Assembly | X | Tuck Shop | C |
| Funeral Parlour / Undertaker | X | Private Recreation Area | P | Warehouse | X |
| Garage | X | Public Office | X | Buildings and Uses Unspecified | C |

CHAPTER 5: PUBLIC PLACES AND SERVICES

The nature, extent and location of land set aside for public purpose and services shall be as shown on the Scheme Map and the purposes for which such land may be used shall be as set out below.

5.1 Except with the authority of the Municipality granted for temporary uses at the Municipality's pleasure, and subject to no increased claims for compensation, land set aside for public purposes and services shall not be used for any purpose which would conflict with the purpose for which it has been set aside.

5.2 The Municipality may grant its authority with relevant conditions for the temporary use of land set aside for public purposes and services where it is satisfied that such use will not interfere with the amenities of the neighbourhood in which such land is situated. Such use shall only be approved subject to no increased claims for compensation and a termination date shall be specified or a means negotiated whereby the Municipality could call for the temporary use to cease within a given period. The Municipality shall be satisfied that the applicant or lessee, as the case may be, has legitimate claim for applying for or being granted such use. The Municipality may call upon the applicant, or its officials, to consult the surrounding neighbours or it may call on the applicant to apply for Special Consent. If it is subsequently found that there is, in fact, an interference with the amenities of the neighbourhood or when it becomes apparent that the land is needed for the purposes for which it is set aside, the Municipality may impose further conditions or call for the temporary use to cease.

5.3 Where any land set aside for public purposes or services is in the Municipality's ownership or otherwise under the control of the Municipality, the Municipality may undertake thereon works, the erection of buildings or development necessary for, or incidental to, the purpose for which the land is set aside.

5.4 Land set aside for public purposes or services may continue to be used for the purpose for which it was used in the effective date, provided that where the use conflicts with the purpose for which the land is reserved, it shall not be extended or rebuilt, other than as provided for in Clause 5.1.

5.5 Where pedestrian ways or pedestrian lanes are set on the Scheme Map, the Municipality may consider a consent application for the re-positioning of such pedestrian ways or lanes on the lot.

5.6 Nothing herein shall be construed as prohibiting the fencing of land in conformity with the bylaws.

Table 5.1: Public Places and Services

| STATEMENT OF INTENT | ADDITIONAL CONTROLS |
|--|--|
| 5.1.1. Public Open Space | |
| Land set aside to accommodate any independent or linked open space areas owned and maintained by a public agency for passive and active recreational purposes that are used and enjoyed by the general public and may include ancillary facilities or buildings. | Works as described in the Local Authorities Ordinance No. 25 of 1974, Sections 208 and 264, Sub-sections 14-20 and 27 are permitted and may include public parks and gardens, recreational grounds, zoological gardens and similar such uses. |
| 5.1.2. Riverine Environment | |
| Land set aside which has special status due to its function and contribution to the balance of nature and the prevention of natural disasters, for example rivers and the retention of water in wetlands. | Removal of soil and stones are not permitted without the authority of the Local Authority. The Municipality shall be permitted to install underground services. |
| 5.1.3 Amenity Area | |
| Land set aside to protect the quality of the natural environment but may be used by the public for passive recreation. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A shop (restricted to a maximum area of 150m² and the sale of non-alcoholic beverages, food, confectionery, tobacco and similar commodities), car parking and public conveniences are permitted and Place of Public Amusement may be permitted by Special Consent. 2. The design and siting of any buildings, structure or land use shall take into account any indigenous vegetation and no such vegetation shall be removed without the authority of the Municipality. 3. All other uses are prohibited. |
| 5.1.3. Conservation | |
| Land set aside that is natural area of land and / or water within which the conservation of the scenic beauty, indigenous flora and fauna, water course and other topographical features, places of historic or scientific interest and the like is of primary importance. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No indigenous flora, fauna or any naturally occurring material shall be disturbed or removed. 2. Except where picnic areas and the footpaths through the vegetation have been specially demarcated, the public shall not be admitted. 3. Any work of any kind which is undertaken shall be done in accordance with a layout plan which shall be a duly adopted provision of the scheme. |
| 5.1.4. Cemetery | |
| Land utilised to provide for public cemeteries, memorial parks and ancillary buildings, including | |

| | |
|--|--|
| crematoria . | |
| 5.1.5. New Roads and Road Widening of Existing Roads | |
| A zoning that provides for the identification, development and maintenance of the existing and future road network and buildings associated with road construction and maintenance. | |
| 5.1.6. Existing Roads | |
| A zoning that provides for the identification, development and maintenance of the existing road network and buildings associated with road construction and maintenance. | |
| 5.1.7. Railway | |
| A zoning that provides for the identification of existing and future railways, ancillary buildings (including stations) and associated activities. | |
| 5.1.9 Airstrip | |
| A zoning that makes provision for airstrips as a means of access, associated with both private and public transportation i.e. air access into and out of the provincial and local boundaries for both tourists and the broader community. | |
| 5.1.8. Utilities Facility | |
| A zoning which identifies existing and future infrastructural service corridors and areas required for the installation, maintenance and proper functioning thereof. Until required, these areas may be utilised on a temporary basis for specified activities and purposes. | Set aside for water works, sewage treatment works, refuse sites, sub-stations, water works, pump stations and ancillary buildings. |

CHAPTER 6: RURAL LAND USES

Unless the context of this Scheme clearly indicates to the contrary, the following building types and Land Use types have the meaning and interpretation given below:

6.1 ADMINISTRATIVE/COMMUNITY

Means the use of land for administrative, community or other institutional purposes.

6.2 AGRICULTURAL INDUSTRY

Means a commercial activity supporting or complementing agricultural activities, including concentrated plant or animal production units, or related to processing or beneficiation of agricultural products.

Included are operations that supply agricultural tools and machinery and agricultural requirements such as fertiliser and stock feeds; commercial mechanical or engineering workshops; plant nurseries and production tunnels or other such structures, processing of dairy products or saw milling of timber, abattoirs, cattle feedlots, chicken batteries and piggeries and the wastes or by-products from such activities.

Excluded from the definition are any of the above activities which are carried for purely "own use" or non-commercial purposes. Also excluded are facilities for handling livestock for purposes of dipping, spraying, counting or shearing, or for basic cleaning and packaging of crops such as potatoes.

6.3 AMENITY AREA

Means land reserved for the protection of places of scenic beauty, natural vegetation, rivers and other topographical features, fauna and flora, places of historical interest and the like, but which may with the permission of the owner be used by the public for passive recreation.

6.4 AMENITY PLANTING

Means uses of plants, especially trees, for windbreaks or other shelter, ornamental purposes, or for view frames (but not for commercial timber production). A range of plants are regularly used for amenity purposes but some have become invasive and are now classified as problem species. Attention is drawn to such plants in order to prevent the inadvertent spreading of problem species. The use of the following species is particularly inadvisable:

American bramble

Rubus cuneifolius

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Black wattle | <i>Acacia meatnsii</i> |
| Silver wattle | <i>A. dealbata</i> |
| Green wattle | <i>A. decurrens</i> |
| Fire thorn | <i>Pyracantha sp</i> |
| Silver (Grey) poplar | <i>Populus canescens</i> |
| Pine trees | <i>Pinus spp</i> , especially <i>P. patula</i> |
| Gum trees | <i>Eucalyptus spp.</i> |

Cross reference to the three categories of declared weeds and invaders in the regulations for the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983).

6.5 BED AND BREAKFAST ESTABLISHMENT

Means a dwelling unit in which not more than 50% of the bedrooms are provided for overnight guests for compensation, on a daily or weekly basis, with or without meals. A Municipality may stipulate:

- a) particular parking requirements in terms of number and location;
- b) a maximum number of bedrooms/beds which may be rented out;
- c) the maximum number of guests;
- d) that the owner shall also be resident on the property;
- e) whether a licence is required;
- f) whether cooking facilities are permitted in guest rooms;
- g) a minimum floor area for guest rooms; and
- h) control of signage.

6.6 BIRD SANCTUARY

Means a place dedicated to the care, rehabilitation, protection and conservation of wild and indigenous bird species, which includes breeding and research programmes, and may be open to the public for educational and recreational purposes.

6.7 BUSINESS

Means the use of land for the conduct of a business undertaking, or the use of land for an outlet through which goods or services are sold.

6.8 COMMERCIAL AFFORESTATION

The production of timber in plantations, greater than 10 ha in extent, for commercial purposes, and includes related Agricultural Buildings

Applications for timber planting permits within the Municipality, and other related matters, are to be processed in the usual manner by the KwaZulu-Natal afforestation Permit Review Panel.

Within the Municipality, commercial afforestation must follow recognised landscape management principles (UK Forestry Authority. 1992. Landscape design guidelines. HMSO Publication Centre, London). Such action is particularly important in the vicinity of scenic view points and along National Movement Corridors.

6.9 CROPPING

Means the use of land and related Agricultural Buildings for producing edible or saleable plants.

6.10 CUSTOMARY HARVESTING

Means the harvesting and collecting of natural grasses and medicinal plants on a sustainable basis in environmentally sensitive or protected areas or parks for traditional practices, and which may require permits from the relevant authority.

6.11 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

Means the use of land for teaching environmental understanding and awareness.

6.12 EXTENSIVE AGRICULTURE

Means agriculture involving the use of the natural vegetation without any attempt to increase its yield above that of the original condition, and/or the cultivation of up to 20ha of land for crops or pastures.

This refers primarily to the grazing of livestock on natural veld but does allow for a limited amount of crop or pasture production. Included is the use of facilities such as dips, spray races and holding kraals, and includes related Agricultural Buildings

6.13 FARM STALL

Means a building used for retailing of fresh farm produce produced on site, including home made items. The Municipality may stipulate the maximum size of the farm stall.

6.14 FISH FARMING

Means an area devoted to the cultivation of fish and other organisms for commercial sale, and includes related Agricultural Buildings.

6.15 FORESTRY

Means the use of land and related Agricultural Buildings for up to 10ha of exotic timber or indigenous timber production.

6.16 HORTICULTURE

Means the use of land and related Agricultural Buildings for the production of flowers, fruit or vegetables.

6.17 INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

Developments of industries, as triggered by the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, which are not allied with local tourism or agricultural activities.

Such developments will usually be based on some manufacturing or product processing activity but are not linked to any tourism product or activity and neither use or produce any agricultural product.

6.18 INTENSIVE AGRICULTURE

Means a farming system and related Agricultural Buildings involving high yields of crops or livestock products by means of replacing or enhancing the natural agricultural resource base.

Such activity is likely to impact significantly upon the local bio-diversity and scenic resources and consists primarily of production of monospecific crops such as maize or vegetables on areas which exceed 20ha in extent, or the grazing of livestock on improved pastures. Included are operations involving irrigation of crops or pasture and use may be made of large machines such as combine harvesters and centre-pivot irrigation systems.

6.19 INTENSIVE OR SEMI-INTENSIVE HUMAN SETTLEMENT

Means settlements which are either greater than that needed for the agricultural or

other activity on the property, or which are conventional residential developments.

Such settlements may or may not be formally defined and recognised but which are at a level requiring development of some communal infrastructure and which are almost totally dependent on food brought in from other areas. At greater densities they are tending toward urban development.

6.20 LARGE SCALE TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

Development of large-scale tourism infrastructure such as large hotels, theme parks, cultural and heritage centres, camping and caravan facilities, timeshare or other such developments, Golf course Estates and other themed estates, and casinos.

Such tourism development will cater for hundreds or even thousands of visitors at any one time.

6.21 LARGE-SCALE INFRASTRUCTURAL PROJECTS

Means large-scale infrastructure which has the potential to impinge on the functional integrity of the natural environment or on the aesthetic quality of the landscape.

Included are items such as regional powerlines, major dams and water canals, reservoirs or other infrastructure associated with water reticulation schemes, highways, railways, cellular telephone masts, cableways and the like.

6.22 MINES AND QUARRIES

Means sites established for the (commercial) extraction of materials such as minerals, rock, gravel, sand or shale, or soil borrow pits, or peat extraction. Also included are any associated facilities, such as crusher or screening plants, or other works which are used to process the product of any mine or quarry.

The sites referred to may be either on dry land or may be associated with a river channel or a wetland.

6.23 NATURE AND CULTURE BASED TOURISM

Means outdoor recreation and participatory travel experience, to both natural as well as to cultural environments, that contribute to the sustainable use of these environments, respect the integrity of the host communities, and which produce economic opportunities that contribute to the long term conservation of the resource base and reinforce the concept that conservation can bring meaningful benefits.

This form of ecotourism is implemented at a low key and does not necessarily require the provision of accommodation or other built infrastructure.

6.24 NATURE AND RESOURCE CONSERVATION

Means the long term management, including the associated environmental education opportunities, of natural resources such as bio-diversity resources and sites of social, cultural, spiritual, archaeological, palaeontological, geological or scenic value, in order to ensure their continued existence in an acceptable condition, whether or not utilisation, active or passive, is taking place.

6.25 SCATTERED RESIDENTIAL AND SMALL SETTLEMENTS

Residential use of tribal, private or communally-owned land, which includes limited cropping and ad hoc grazing, or settled countryside.

6.26 SMALL-SCALE AGRICULTURE

Means agricultural uses on small areas of land (less than 20ha in extent) or production of crops, usually for human or livestock consumption purposes, in small lands on a larger property. Excluded are numbers of adjacent small fields (lands) which are operated by individuals or families on communal land.

6.27 SMALL-SCALE TOURISM DEVELOPMENT

Means development of tourism facilities such as small-scale chalet complexes and small hotels, camping and caravan facilities, and cottage industries and art and craft outlets. Overnight visitor numbers on any one property shall not exceed one person per two hectares and shall not exceed 60 such visitors per property.

6.28 SPECIAL LANDSCAPES

Means landscapes that are important for their natural beauty or vistas or cultural, historical or geological features.

6.29 SPECIAL NATURE RESERVES

Means an area declared as a Special Nature Reserve under section 18 of the Environment Conservation Act (No. 73 of 1989).

6.30 SUB-DIVISION

Means the formal subdivision of an existing cadastrally defined unit into two or more subdivisions through the office of the Surveyor General with the intention of transferring such subdivisions to other parties.

6.31 SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURE

Means agriculture primarily for the needs of one family or a small community. Very little of the crop or other products are sold.

NOTE: In terms of the definitions detailed above, in the approval of any land use, the Municipality may stipulate any condition it considers necessary to protect the amenity of the area, including those such as: maximum size; who shall operate any activity; circumstances for the operation of an activity; maximum number of vehicles permitted on any premises; number of formal parking bays required; maximum number of employees; number of children to be cared for (crèche); maximum noise level; hours of operation; maximum number of rooms to be let; maximum number of guests; whether the owner is required to be resident on the property; control of signage, etc.

CHAPTER 7: RURAL ZONES

7.1 RURAL AGRICULTURE ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.1: Land/Building Uses: Rural Agriculture Zone

| | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Rural Agriculture | The identification, protection and reservation of land which has agricultural value and that should be optimally utilised in accordance with National Department of Agriculture (NDA) legislation and provincial policy guidelines related to sustainable development, agricultural production and natural resources. | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent Prohibited | P = Permitted Use | X | = |
| Administrative/Community | X | Horticulture | P |
| Agri-Industry | C | Industrial development | X |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | P |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | C | Large-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Bird Sanctuary | C | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | C |
| Business | X | Mines and Quarries | X |
| Commercial Aforestation | P | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | P |
| Cropping | P | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | P | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | X |
| Education | C | Small-scale Agriculture | P |
| Environmental Education | C | Small-scale Tourism Development | C |
| Extensive Agriculture | P | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | P | Special Nature Reserves | P |
| Fish Farming | P | Subdivision of Land (in line with policy of NDA) | P |
| Forestry | P | Subsistent Agriculture | P |
| | | | |

7.1.1 AGRICULTURAL ASSESSMENT:

In order to inform the Rural Scheme, an “Agricultural Assessment of the eDumbe Municipal Area” was undertaken in February 2004 (see Annexure 10). The assessment:

- provides a description and assessment of the agricultural resources of the area;
- identifies areas of high, moderate and marginal agricultural potential;
- describes present agricultural land use;
- identifies potentials and opportunities for agricultural expansion and development; and

- considers possible development strategies and projects.

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.2: Land/Building Uses: Environmental Management Zone

| | | | |
|---|--|--|----------------|
| Statement of Intent Environmental Management | <p>The use of land for the maintenance of bio-diversity and the wilderness qualities associated with these areas, low intensity eco-tourism and sustainable catchment functioning.</p> <p>A zone where land has been set aside to ensure the conservation and protection of ecosystem services and natural areas that are essential to the sustainable development of municipalities, cities, towns and settlements.</p> <p>It includes areas requiring preservation and conservation because they provide ecosystem services or are unique landscapes or viewpoints or areas of ecological, historical or cultural importance, bio-diversity and have unique habitats or species.</p> <p>It also includes areas that, by virtue of their ecological or biological functions, provide services that contribute to the natural disaster management systems.</p> | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P = Permitted Use | X = Prohibited |
| Administrative/Community | X | Horticulture | X |
| Agri-Industry | X | Industrial development | X |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | X |
| Amenity Planting | C | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Large-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Bird Sanctuary | C | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | X |
| Business | X | Mines and Quarries | X |
| Commercial Aforestation | X | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | P |
| Cropping | X | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | C | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | X |
| Education | C | Small-scale Agriculture | X |
| Environmental Education | P | Small-scale Tourism Development | C |
| Extensive Agriculture | C | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | X | Special Nature Reserves | P |
| Fish Farming | X | Subdivision of Land (in line with principles of NDA) | X |
| Forestry | X | Subsistent Agriculture | X |

7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL INTERFACE ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.3: Land/Building Uses: Environmental Management Zone

| | |
|--|--|
| Statement of Intent Environmental Interface | To support and protect important environmental areas by the creation of intervening interface areas where the type |
|--|--|

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|----------------|
| | and range of land uses is limited due to their proximity to Environmental Management Zones. | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P = Permitted Use | X = Prohibited |
| Administrative/Community | X | Horticulture | C |
| Agri-Industry | X | Industrial development | X |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | X |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | C | Large-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Bird Sanctuary | C | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | X |
| Business | X | Mines and Quarries | X |
| Commercial Aforestation | X | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | P |
| Cropping | C | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | P | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | X |
| Education | C | Small-scale Agriculture | P |
| Environmental Education | P | Small-scale Tourism Development | C |
| Extensive Agriculture | P | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | P | Special Nature Reserves | P |
| Fish Farming | C | Subdivision of Land (in line with principles of NDA) | P |
| Forestry | X | Subsistent Agriculture | P |

7.3 MIXED USE ACTIVITY ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.4: Land/Building Uses: Mixed Use Activity Zone

| | | | |
|---|--|--|----------------|
| Statement of Intent Mixed Use Activity | These are areas with a concentration of activities including residential, tourism and any combination of business, industrial, civic, commercial, infrastructural or other uses. It is envisaged that, in due course, an urban scheme, such as a simplified (Elementary) Planning Scheme will be introduced. | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | | P = Permitted Use | X = Prohibited |
| Administrative/Community | P | Horticulture | P |
| Agri-Industry | C | Industrial development | C |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | C |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | P |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Large-scale Tourism Development | C |
| Bird Sanctuary | P | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | C |
| Business | P | Mines and Quarries | X |
| Commercial Aforestation | C | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | P |
| Cropping | P | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | P | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | P |
| Education | P | Small-scale Agriculture | P |
| Environmental Education | P | Small-scale Tourism Development | P |
| Extensive Agriculture | P | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | P | Special Nature Reserves | C |
| Fish Farming | C | Subdivision of Land (in line with principles of NDA) | P |

| | | | |
|----------|---|------------------------|---|
| Forestry | P | Subsistent Agriculture | P |
|----------|---|------------------------|---|

7.4 QUARRYING AND MINING ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.5: Land/Building Uses: Quarrying and Mining Zone

| | | | |
|---|--|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Quarrying and Mining | A zone which provides appropriately located land to allow the extraction of minerals and raw materials and associated business operations. | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | P = Permitted Use | X = Prohibited | |
| Administrative/Community | P | Horticulture | X |
| Agri-Industry | X | Industrial development | C |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | X |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Large-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Bird Sanctuary | X | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | C |
| Business | C | Mines and Quarries | P |
| Commercial Aforestation | X | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | X |
| Cropping | X | Nature and Resource Conservation | X |
| Customary Harvesting | X | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | C |
| Education | C | Small-scale Agriculture | X |
| Environmental Education | C | Small-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Extensive Agriculture | C | Special Landscapes | X |
| Farm Stall | X | Special Nature Reserves | X |
| Fish Farming | X | Subdivision of Land (in line with principles of NDA) | C |
| Forestry | P | Subsistent Agriculture | X |
| | | Associated or Ancillary Quarrying and Mining Uses | P |

7.5 ECO-TOURISM ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.6: Land/Building Uses: Eco-Tourism Zone

| | | | |
|---|--|--|---|
| Statement of Intent Eco-Tourism Zone | The use of land for agriculture as the main economic activity and the promotion of tourism activities as an ancillary income. This zone is associated with both farming practices and tourism-related development. | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | P = Permitted Use | X = Prohibited | |
| Administrative/Community | X | Horticulture | C |
| Agri-Industry | C | Industrial development | X |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | C |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Large-scale Tourism Development | X |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|---|
| Bird Sanctuary | C | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | C |
| Business | X | Mines and Quarries | X |
| Commercial Aforestation | C | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | P |
| Cropping | C | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | P | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | C |
| Education | C | Small-scale Agriculture | P |
| Environmental Education | P | Small-scale Tourism Development | C |
| Extensive Agriculture | P | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | P | Special Nature Reserves | P |
| Fish Farming | C | Subdivision of Land (in line with principles of NDA) | C |
| Forestry | C | Subsistent Agriculture | X |

7.6 NATURAL MONUMENT AND AREAS OF CULTURAL SIGNIFICANCE ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.7: Land/Building Uses: Natural Monument and areas of Cultural Significance Zone

| | | | |
|---|--|--|-----|
| Statement of Intent | To conserve areas of natural and cultural significance within the eDumbe Municipal area in accordance with provincial and local laws and policies. | | |
| Natural Monument and areas of Cultural Significance Zone | | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent Prohibited | | P = Permitted Use | X = |
| Administrative/Community | X | Horticulture | X |
| Agri-Industry | X | Industrial development | X |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | X |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | X |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Large-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Bird Sanctuary | C | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | X |
| Business | C | Mines and Quarries | X |
| Commercial Aforestation | X | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | P |
| Cropping | X | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | C | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | X |
| Education | X | Small-scale Agriculture | X |
| Environmental Education | P | Small-scale Tourism Development | C |
| Extensive Agriculture | X | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | X | Special Nature Reserves | P |
| Fish Farming | X | Subdivision of Land (in line with principles of NDA) | C |
| Forestry | X | Subsistent Agriculture | X |

HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL SITES MAP:

Due to the sensitivity of certain of the “areas of natural and cultural significance” data provided by Amafa KwaZulu-Natali, a separate map depicting historical sites and known

archeological sites has been created. This “development informants” map is entitled “eDumbe Municipal Area Amafa Akwazulu-Natali: Historical and Archeological Sites”.

7.7 TRADITIONAL SETTLEMENT ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.4: Land/Building Uses: Rural Settlement Zone

| | | | |
|--|--|---|---|
| Statement of Intent Rural Settlement Zone | A zone for the development and management of land under the administration of the Traditional Authority (TA) and the Municipality and which is primarily for rural housing usage including traditional homesteads and Umuzi's and includes cropping and grazing. | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | P = Permitted Use | X = Prohibited | |
| Administrative/Community | P | Horticulture | P |
| Agri-Industry | C | Industrial development | C |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | C |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | P |
| Bed and Breakfast | P | Large-scale Tourism Development | C |
| Bird Sanctuary | C | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | C |
| Business | C | Mines and Quarries | C |
| Commercial Aforestation | C | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | P |
| Cropping | P | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | P | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | P |
| Education | C | Small-scale Agriculture | P |
| Environmental Education | C | Small-scale Tourism Development | P |
| Extensive Agriculture | P | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | C | Special Nature Reserves | P |
| Fish Farming | P | Subdivision of Land (in line with principles of TA) | P |
| Forestry | P | Subsistent Agriculture | P |

7.8 UTILITIES AND SERVICES ZONE CONTROLS

Table 7.7: Land/Building Uses: Utilities and Services Zone

| | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| Statement of Intent: Utilities and Services | A zone for the identification of existing and future infrastructural service corridors and areas required for the installation, maintenance and proper functioning of those services. Until required, these areas may be used on a temporary basis for specified activities and purposes. | | |
| C = Permitted by Special Consent | P = Permitted Use | X = Prohibited | |
| Administrative/Community | C | Horticulture | X |
| Agri-Industry | X | Industrial development | X |
| Amenity Area | P | Intensive Agriculture | X |
| Amenity Planting | P | Intensive or Semi-intensive Human Settlement | X |

| | | | |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| Bed and Breakfast | X | Large-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Bird Sanctuary | X | Large-Scale Infrastructural Projects | P |
| Business | X | Mines and Quarries | X |
| Commercial Aforestation | X | Nature and Culture Based Tourism | X |
| Cropping | X | Nature and Resource Conservation | P |
| Customary Harvesting | X | Scattered Residential and Small Settlements | X |
| Education | X | Small-scale Agriculture | X |
| Environmental Education | X | Small-scale Tourism Development | X |
| Extensive Agriculture | P | Special Landscapes | P |
| Farm Stall | X | Special Nature Reserves | X |



K10

Disaster

Management Plan

K10: Disaster Management Plan

WHAT IS A DISASTER

A disaster can be described as a sudden and unprepared widespread of an incident that cause death, injury, destruction, disruption and diseases outbreak. Usually these incidents exceed the ability of those affected. Disasters may include incidents such as floods, fires and major accidents.

WHAT IS DISASTER MANAGEMENT

A continuous process of planning and preparing for the disaster. It also includes the implementation of measures that are aimed at preventing and reducing the risk of disaster, being prepared for disasters and lastly effective response to disaster. Lastly, disaster management is aimed at recovery and rehabilitation after the disaster has stricken.

IMPORTANCE OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Most of the time disasters are unpredictable, they require government intervention. But they are not always unpredictable. For example floods happen flood plains and valleys. Droughts happen in areas with unstable rainfall. These predictabilities provide government with the opportunity to plan, prevent and to minimize the impacts of disaster.

When disasters occur, they negatively impact on the economy. But on the other hand, they provide an opportunity to avoid the repetition of the same disaster. That is why prominence of the disaster management plan should be on control, public education and prevention.

LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Disaster management like any endeavour is a legislative requirement. A number of policies and legislation have made it mandatory for municipalities to have disaster management plans in place. Some of those legislations are as follows:

- The National Environmental Management Act
- The National Water Act
- The National Veld and Forest Fire Act
- The South African Weather Services Act
- Various Municipal By- Laws
- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. Section 24
- Disaster Management Act, 2002. Act no 57 of 2002
- Municipal Structures Act, 1998
- Municipal Systems Act, 2000

INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK

The White Paper on Disaster Management provides for the National framework. Then it states that these frameworks must be cascaded down to both the province and the local level. The EDumbe Municipality's institutional framework is structured as follows:

- Council committee : approves policies and budget related to disaster management and also facilitates coordination at a political level
- KZ261 Control Centre: provides administrative support to the municipality's Community Safety Department and to the community at large
- Community: ward councillors together with their ward committees facilitate the interface with communities on disaster management issues.
- Private sector: provides support in times of dire need, especially in terms of financial support to the municipality

RISK AND VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT

In relation to disaster management, this assessment helps the municipality to easily identify risks and vulnerability that readily exist in its area of jurisdiction. This assessment is also done so as to appropriately prevent and respond to disasters effectively. EDumbe municipality's risk assessment has shown that the area is most likely to be exposed to

disasters because of the following scene:

- Gravel roads [car accidents and floods]
- Lack of traffic robots [car accidents]
- Dams and rivers [floods & drought]
- High level of bushes [veld / wild fires]

OBJECTIVES OF THIS PLAN

When disasters strike, they impact on everyone. A very holistic as well as bottom up approach is thus required. This approach must involve the community when disaster management planning is done. Purpose of this disaster management plan is to ensure that there is a plan in place at all times to prevent and avoid development that could be of risk in terms of disasters. Thus the main objective of this plan is as follows:

‘A disaster management plan that is not only pro-active but also reactive to disasters so that the consequences of disaster can be compacted safely and sustainably’. A plan that is able to provide response, relief, rehabilitation and preparedness.

ROLE OF THE MUNICIPALITY IN DISASTER MANAGEMENT

According to the Municipal Systems Act, the municipality must have a disaster management plan as part of its IDP. This plan must have structures and mechanisms that will be used to best deal with disasters. In each and every municipality the Protection Services Department is responsible for disaster, In eDumbe municipality’s case; the Community Safety Department carries the responsibility. The Community Safety Department makes sure that when there is a disaster emergency response is efficient and that there is effective application of resources. Another role is that of coordinating disaster response agencies, compilation of emergency plans and disaster management education & training.

But when the disaster that has stricken exceeds the capabilities of EDumbe, our Zululand District Municipality comes in to assist. Other agencies like Red Cross, SANDF are also drawn in if the need arises.

TYPES OF DISASTERS MOST APPLICABLE TO EDUMBE

DROUGHT

1 DESCRIPTION

Drought can be classified in four different groups.

■ **METEOROLOGICAL DROUGHT**

This is the percentage departure from the long term average rainfall in a given region.

■ **HYDROLOGICAL DROUGHT**

Water shortage due to imbalance between surface water and under ground water

- i This is often out of phase with the meteorological drought

■ **AGRICULTURAL DROUGHT**

- i This occurs when soil moisture and rainfall are inadequate during the growing season

■ **SOCIAL ECONOMIC DROUGHT**

This has to do with the supply and demand of economic goods and occurs when the demand exceeds the supply of water

2. PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

■ **DETERMINE EXISTING HAZZARDS**

- This area has a large agricultural community, which is directly affected by
 - any form of drought
 - In many areas, drinking water, comes from streams and boreholes
 - Very few water schemes are in place
 - Dirty drinking water is a health risk
- PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE (INCLUDING TRAINING & AWARENESS)
- Signs are erected to warn the community not to waste water
 - All boreholes must be indicated on a map in the disaster manager's office
 - Open municipal grounds, should be made available for grazing in times of need
 - Fit controllable valves and meters to all major pipe lines

FIRES

1 DESCRIPTION:



■ **VELD FIRES**

These type of fires are the most commonly found. They normally occur due to neglect by human beings, but could also result from lightning.

■ **PRECAUTION**

- Ensure sufficient fire breaks are made
- Ensure grass is short underneath power lines and along roadsides
- Always respond to the slightest sign of smoke
- Do not try to out-run a fire, always move to the sides or back trough the fire
- If your life is in danger, you should make a fire around you, in a circle that
- the main fire cannot pass to your side
- To prevent smoke hazards, stay low

- After a veld fire, always ensure all smouldering bits are put out to prevent new
- fires
- Tend to animals burnt during the fires



■ **FOREST FIRES**

Also very commonly found in this area and very difficult to stop.

- The heat from Forest fires is much worse than that of veld fires, especially where the Forest is not cleaned.
- It is suggested to call for real assistance as soon as possible, to prevent fast spreading of the fire.
- These types of fires should only be approached from behind, unless you attend to back-burn into the fire.
- Fire breaks between plantations should be much wider, as a Forest fire normally runs on the tip of the trees.



■ **URBAN - STRUCTURE FIRES**

One should include vehicle fires here. These fires are mostly found during winter times, when people use fires inside buildings to warm up.

- The only precaution here, is education and preventing building of shacks close to each other
- There is always a bigger chance of injury and damage to valuable property with these type of fires
- Never attempt to enter such areas without proper equipment, precaution as there as there are always flammable liquids and gas in a building

- All urban fires have the risk of spreading to additional buildings, so regular fire inspections and training should be done

2 PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

■ DETERMINE EXISTING HAZARDS

- This is a rural area with lots of acres of plantations, forest and grasslands
- Community is widely spread with homesteads in this areas
- Fire breaks are mainly done by foresters and farmers who do not cater for the community, photo's attached
- The eDumbe municipality does not have the man power or equipment to conduct sufficient fire breaks in its area of jurisdiction
- The community needs every piece of grassland for grazing and fire breaks are not welcomed by stock owners
- Access roads to some of these areas are non existing and a 4 x 4 vehicle is a must
- Water to fight fires is scarce and in most instances places are destroyed, because of the lack of water
- Signs are erected, to warn the community, on the dangers of veld and forest fires

■ PREPAREDNESS & RESPONSE (INCLUDING TRAINING & AWARENESS)

- **Signs are erected, to warn the community**
- Training with the involvement of all relevant role players, is essential
- Regular JOG meetings, to assure joint effort in the prevention of the hazard



When floods strike, road users come to a standstill

FLOODS

This contingency plan will include ***flooding, tropical cyclones, severe thunder storms and heavy rainfalls***, as they are all more or less from the same category.

1 DESCRIPTION:

FLOODING

Flooding occurs when water overflows its normal channels, such as river banks, streams and storm water drains, and where there is an accumulation of water.

PRECAUTION:

- Ensure that there is no construction taking place in the flood line areas.

- Always keep storm water pipes and drains clean from debris.
- Listen and adhere to warnings from the SAWS.
- Always monitor river and dam levels.
- Clean river beds and dams from debris, to prevent water accumulation.

SEVERE THUNDERSTORMS

There are four types of weather that can be generated by thunderstorms, namely ***lightning, wind, hail and tornadoes.***

PRECAUTION:

- Trim trees away from buildings, cables and roads
- Disconnect electrical appliances when storm approaches
- Stay away from trees when storm approaches

2 PREVENTION AND MITIGATION

DETERMINE EXISTING HAZARDS

- The Pongola and the Bivane rivers are the two major rivers in this area and
- regularly cross their banks
- Roads near rivers and streams should be built with drain pipes underneath
- on low levels
- Signs must be erected where occasional flooding occurs

PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE (INCLUDING TRAINING & AWARENESS)

- Signs are erected to warn community
- Training with involvement of all role players
- Regular JOG meetings to assure joint operations
- Regular inspections of all dams including farm dams, to ensure strength

- Regular trimming of branches and cleaning of storm water drains
- Keep school data base up to date for available shelter
- Ongoing Communication is kept between the schools and governing bodies to ensure availability of school halls in cases of emergency
- All dams including farm dams are entered into the map to monitor the closest source of water



This is what happens when floods have stricken the area

a. COMMUNICATION:

Crisis communication plan has been put in place as to ensure that when disaster struck, communication with all role players is not hindered.

Communication will be with cell phones to KZ261 control centre and via two way radios to all relevant parties.

The area is shown on a map in the disaster manager's office as well as in the control centre
All municipal buildings and vehicles will be available and the control centre will be utilised as a coordinating point

b. DURING & AFTER OCCURANCE: (POST ACTIVE)

The situation will be evaluated by the Municipal Manager & the Head of Community Safety
Reports will be made to ZDM & assistance will be called for, from all relevant parties.
Rescue, cleaning & rehabilitation operations will commence immediately

■ **DEBRIEFING:**

As soon as possible after the incident a meeting with all stakeholders must be held, to evaluate the entire operation, and to establish do's and dont's for future reference.

c. EQUIPMENT:

- eDumbe Municipality has a limited budget and a lack of equipment, which will most definitely affect any situation negatively.

■ **DISASTER MANAGEMENT, TRAFFIC & FIRE:**

- 1 x Rescue vehicle equipped with first aid kit & bakkie sakkie
- x half ton LDV's.
- 1 x Equip trailer with all relevant signs, lamps & generator.

- 1 x Water Tanker
- 1 x Fire Engine equipped with Beaters

■ TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT:

- 2 x Back Actors
- 2 x Graders
- 2 x Water Tankers
- 1 x Bakkie Sakkie
- 1 x 5 Ton Truck
- 4 x Tractor Drawn Trailers
- 1 x Cherry Picker (Hydraulic crane)
- 4 x Water Extraction Pumps
- 1 x Mobile Generator

d. MAJOR ROLE PLAYERS

Main responsibilities of these role players are planning, preparedness, coordination, relief and rehabilitation.

| Role Players | Contact No. | Functions |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| KZ261 Control Centre | 0800261261 | Coordinate Different Assoc & Departments |
| Farmers association | 082 9457431 | Assistance near rivers & streams with tractors & man power. Reporting of rain. |
| Fire Protection Association | 082 9457447 | Supply of clean water & water tankers |
| SANDF | 084 5803910 034 9950475 | Supply of all terrain vehicles, tents & man power. |
| Mondi forests | 034 9951720 082 3744443 | Fire tenders & manpower |
| M & C Forestry | 083 4480966 | Fire tenders & manpower |
| Schools | | Shelter for victims |
| eDumbe Municipality | 034 9951650 0823205384 | AMT Putini Municipal Manager |
| EDumbe Municipality | 08204190229 | J. T. Mbokazi HOD Corporate Services |
| Protection services | 082 7720523 082 6280716 | Traffic control & Disaster Management |
| Technical Department | 082 7720524 | Supply of equipment, resources & man |

| | | |
|---|----------------------------|--|
| | 0795148933 | power. |
| Sam Dladla | 073 3430516 035 8745602 | ZDM Disaster Management Centre |
| SAPS Paulpietersburg | 0824198053 034 9958304 | Crowd control & assistance during rescue operations. Law enforcement |
| SAPS CID Paulpietersburg | 082 7713075 | Assisting as per above |
| KZN Parks Board / Nature Conservationist / SPCA | 083 3555545 083 4121469 | Assisting with rehabilitation & Animal Protection. |

PREPAREDNESS: [PRO ACTIVE]

All possible risk areas have been indicated on a map in the office of the manager of Protection Services & Disaster Management.

Signs have been erected to warn the community of the dangers of veld fires.

Problems experienced are discussed on a monthly basis at JOG meetings.



K11

WORPLACE SKILLS PLAN

K11: WORKPLACE SKILLS PLAN

A Workplace Skills Plan is a plan put in place to identify the type of skills a municipality/organisation has and needs in order to move in the right direction to ensure success. The onus is on the employer to ensure that skills gaps are identified and improvements to this are made. A Workplace Skills Plan consists of 2 sections, i.e., planning for the upcoming financial year and reporting on the current financial year.

A summary of the municipality's Workplace Skills Plan is as follows:

Executive Summary - Workplace Skills Plan 2010/2011

| | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. Total anticipated payroll for the year | R 19 441 738.00 |
| 2. Total anticipated training spend for the year | R 1 900 000.00 |
| 3. Total anticipated levy payment for the year | R 194 417.38 |

4. Total Number of Employees in the Municipality

| Employment category | Race | | | | | | | | | | | PWD | | |
|--|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------|
| | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | Total | | Total | PWD | | |
| | M | F | M | F | M | F | M | F | M | F | | M | F | Total |
| SOC 100 Legislators | 66 | 27 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 67 | 27 | 94 | 12 | 2 | 14 |
| SOC 100 Directors and Corporate Managers | 6 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 8 | 2 | 10 | 8 | 2 | 10 |
| SOC 200 Professionals | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 |
| SOC 300 Technicians and Trade Workers | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 3 |
| SOC 400 Community and Personal Service Workers | 6 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 10 | 17 | 7 | 10 | 17 |
| SOC 500 Clerical and Administrative Workers | 7 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 9 | 14 | 23 | 12 | 17 | 29 |
| SOC 700 Machine Operators and Drivers | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 12 | 0 | 12 |
| SOC 800 Labourers | 24 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 25 | 23 | 48 | 25 | 23 | 48 |
| Apprentices | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TOTALS | 125 | 72 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 5 | 132 | 77 | 209 | 80 | 55 | 135 |

5. Total Number of Employees to Receive Training

| Employment category | Race | | | | | | | | | | | PWD | | |
|--|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|----------|
| | African | | Coloured | | Indian | | White | | Total | | Total | PWD | | |
| | M | F | M | F | M | F | M | F | M | F | | M | F | Total |
| SOC 100 Legislators | 16 | 4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 17 | 4 | 21 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SOC 100 Directors and Corporate Managers | 6 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 8 | 2 | 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SOC 200 Professionals | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SOC 300 Technicians and Trade Workers | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SOC 400 Community and Personal Service Workers | 6 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 7 | 10 | 17 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SOC 500 Clerical and Administrative Workers | 7 | 10 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 4 | 9 | 14 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SOC 700 Machine Operators and Drivers | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| SOC 800 Labourers | 24 | 23 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 25 | 23 | 48 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Apprentices | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| TOTALS | 75 | 49 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 5 | 82 | 54 | 136 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

6. Percentage of Total Employees to Receive Training

| Employment category | Total |
|--|------------|
| SOC 100 Legislators | 22% |
| SOC 100 Directors and Corporate Managers | 100% |
| SOC 200 Professionals | 100% |
| SOC 300 Technicians and Trade Workers | 100% |
| SOC 400 Community and Personal Service Workers | 100% |
| SOC 500 Clerical and Administrative Workers | 100% |
| SOC 700 Machine Operators and Drivers | 100% |
| SOC 800 Labourers | 100% |
| Apprentices | #DIV/0! |
| Total Employees | 65% |

6Dumb

7. IDP/Municipal Training Objectives

| IDP objectives | Operational context Municipal Objectives | Enabling context Training & Skills Dev Objectives | Transformation context Employment Equity Objectives | Primary skills needs addressed in terms of the Sector Skills Plan |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| 1 Infrastructure and Service Delivery, Water | To supply water to all 7 ward communities | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Urban efficiency and spatial planning | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Provision of electricity/energy | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Housing | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 Local Economic Development | Community facilities | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | To ensure economic growth and investment | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Provision of poverty alleviation | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 Democracy and Good Governance | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Financial audit committee | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Corporate Governance in HIV/AIDS | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Anti corruption strategy | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Financial statements and audit reports | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 Financial viability | Safety and security | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Ensure financial viability | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | To ensure sustainable income for the Municipality | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 5 0 | To deliver intergrated development plan | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Ensure implementation of public participation | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Compliance with skills programme | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | Provision of employment equity | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | To deliver performance management system | 0 | 0 | 0 |

